

CORTINA METHOD

CONVERSATIONAL JAPANESE

ILLUSTRATED

Intended for self-study and for use in schools

With a Simplified System of Phonetic Pronunciation

By

RICHARD D. ABRAHAM, Ph.D.

MARTIN COLLEGE

and

SANNOSUKE YAMAMOTO



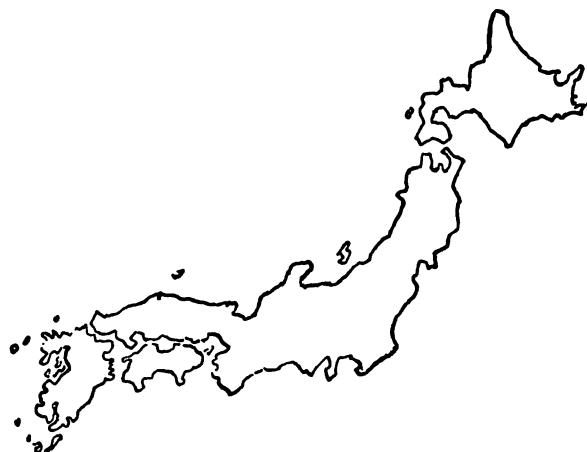
An Owl Book

HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

New York

CORTINA LEARNING INTERNATIONAL, INC.

Publishers • WESTPORT, CT 06880



Copyright © 1950, 1956, 1963 by Cortina Learning International, Inc.

All Rights Reserved

This material is fully protected under the terms of the Universal Copyright Convention. It is specifically prohibited to reproduce this publication in any form whatsoever, including sound recording, photocopying, or by use of any other electronic reproducing, transmitting or retrieval system. Violators will be prosecuted to the full extent provided by law.

Cataloging Information

Cortina Method Conversational Japanese, intended for self-study and for use in schools, with a simplified system of pronunciation, by Richard D. Abraham and Sannosuke Yamamoto. New York, R.D. Cortina Co., 1980.
248 p. 22cm.

1. Japanese language—Conversation and phrase books.

I. Yamamoto, Sannosuke, joint author. II. Title. III.

Title: Conversational Japanese.

PL539.A5 1956 495.6242 56-58507

ISBN 0-8327-0009-6 (hardbound)

ISBN 0-8327-0016-1 (paperback)

Printed in the United States of America

HH Editions 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

*9009-5

PREFACE

There are many reasons why a practical knowledge of Japanese is both desirable and profitable for forward-looking Americans. During the postwar years the United States has developed far deeper political, economic, cultural and emotional ties with Japan than ever before in the history of our two countries. It is certain that American influence with the Japanese people will continue to be enormous for many years to come.

Japan at present is undergoing tremendous changes in her economic life. Since the war there has been a striking shift from low-quality, mass-produced goods to new industries manufacturing outstanding precision instruments, fine optical tools and solid household articles. America has played a prominent part in the development of these new and improved industries and will continue in a vital role, supplying a flow of trained people as well as equipment to Japan. Naturally, such high-quality products will find their place in American markets, providing new profitable contacts for enterprising Americans.

The economic and military conditions make it necessary for many Americans to live in or visit Japan. These contacts will have far-reaching effects in coming years, and it is clear that mutual understanding in these areas will be speeded up by a knowledge of each other's language. Nothing engenders confidence and respect so much as being able to converse with people in their own language. And naturally, the atmosphere thus created will make the American's stay in Japan more profitable, interesting and pleasant. Those who have a knowledge of the language are the best ambassadors for the United States in this important country.

Last, but not least, Japan offers enchantment, to the American tourist, with a variety of exotic scenery, quaint customs, fascinating local color in architecture, clothing, sculpture, religious habits, festivals and picturesque markets. Good hotel accommodations, delicious food, and meticulous service as only found in the Orient are all available at very low cost. And with a knowledge of Japanese you are free to travel to intriguing places that the ordinary tourist never sees.

All these are good reasons for studying Japanese, and the *Cortina Method* makes the study easy for you. The interesting lessons consist of normal, everyday conversations and a wealth of useful expressions. The exercises are based on the conversations and make you familiar with a wide variety of words and forms.

Language is habit! We are constantly expressing thoughts and ideas in speech, from habit, without paying attention to the words, phrases or idioms we use. When we say "How do you do?", "I've had a wonderful trip," "All right, let's go," we do so spontaneously. We are merely repeating a speech pattern that we have used so many times before that it has become automatic. Repetition, therefore, is the basis of language learning, and this is exactly the idea underlying the *Cortina Method*: to utilize the student's native language ability in the mastery of basic language patterns used in everyday topics, which the student absorbs and which encourage him to learn much faster than he would otherwise. The words are put to use right from the beginning, adding color and excitement to the lessons and engrossing the student's attention.

The lessons may be studied with little or no reference to grammar. However, a practical and easy-to-understand grammar is provided, which is tied closely to the lessons, for those who wish to use it.

For students wishing to accelerate their progress and master spoken Japanese in the

easiest possible way, the *Cortina Academy* has recorded the Japanese text of this book. The vocabularies and conversations are spoken by native Japanese instructors whose voices have been chosen for their excellence of pronunciation and accent, clarity of speech and pleasing tonal quality. In classroom study too, *the phonograph method of learning languages* (originated by Cortina) has been found an invaluable aid to both student and teacher for oral practice and ear training.



INTRODUCTION

The lessons and exercises of this book provide the essential conversation for every-day living and at the same time progressively teach the basic features of Japanese speech. The book is divided into the following sections: Record Text, Exercises, Grammar, Japanese-English Dictionary and English-Japanese Dictionary.

The Grammar is both functional and systematic. As each new point appears, there is a superimposed number in the record text which indicates the section of the Grammar where that topic is discussed. The student may, if he likes, read the entire topic, but many will prefer to study only as much of the grammar topic as may be necessary to understand the particular sentence or phrase of the record text. In later lessons the student will in most cases be referred to this same topic again, and after reviewing the first part, he will continue reading more of the topic until he understands the further development of the point in question. In the Grammar after the examples quoted, there usually appears in parenthesis a roman numeral indicating the record and an arabic numeral indicating the line where that example occurs. Thus, points of grammar are presented as needed, and yet the Grammar is not merely a collection of isolated notes, but is classified and related to the work as a whole.

Beginning with section 104, there are many new charts which facilitate the understanding and use of the more important forms. Sections 116 and 117 give the most widely used forms of every kind of verb in the Japanese language. The verbs are listed there alphabetically by their conclusive endings, so that the student has only to follow the chart to arrive at the tense, mood, or voice of any verb he may wish to use.

The Japanese-English Dictionary provided at the end of the book, page 219, is more than a vocabulary and should be consulted even when the text is perfectly clear, for not only are the words of the text included and their construction explained, but many other words related in form and meaning are given as well. This feature will aid the student in remembering the words he is learning and enable him to acquire a vocabulary of related words, and at the same time lead him to an understanding of Japanese word-formation.

The principal meanings of the words (not only the meaning of the word as used in the text and exercises) are given in the Dictionary. By consulting it, the student will learn the main concepts the word represents and he will know in what other senses it can be used if he desires to vary the sentences of the exercises. Also in this section of the work he will find all the inflected forms used in the text and notes as to how they are identified.

It is recommended, therefore, that the Dictionary be not neglected, but that it be studied along with the Grammar. Every word of the text appears there with an indication as to the record and line where it is used. If the student wishes to hear the pronunciation of any word, he should be able to find and hear it in a matter of a few seconds. The English-Japanese section of the Dictionary also gives all the words of the records, so that if a student forgets how to say a certain word he can find it there. If he wishes, he can then look in the Japanese-English section of the Dictionary and find out exactly where that word may be heard.

The English-Japanese Dictionary also gives many useful words with which the student may vary the exercise sentences.

In order not to confuse the student with too many diacritical marks, short or whispered vowels have been marked only in the record text while pitch is marked only in the Japanese-English section of the Dictionary. It is also important to note that an asterisk *after* a word in the Exercises indicates only that it appears in the Dictionary, but an asterisk *before* a word in the Dictionary itself indicates that the word is pronounced with level pitch.

Where a knowledge of the history of the various forms will clarify and relate them, the authoritative work of Sir George B. Sansom, *An Historical Grammar of Japanese*, published by the Oxford University Press, 1928, has been cited in the Grammar. This work has been referred to by the abbreviation HGJ.

Although the aim of this work is to teach spoken Japanese, the *katakana* syllabary with instructions for its use has been given in the Appendix. As this is the simplest form of writing and is known to all Japanese, it should prove useful in the writing and reading of brief notes.

The authors wish to express their gratitude to Sir George Sansom, who most kindly sent his own notes on his historical grammar, to Dr. Edwin B. Williams, Dean of the Graduate School, University of Pennsylvania, and general editor of the Conversophone series, for invaluable aid in planning the work, to Mr. James Iannucci, head of the Language Department of St. Joseph's College, Philadelphia, for helpful suggestions, to Lt. Adam Cappello, Japanese language intelligence officer of the U. S. Army in Japan, for reading and correcting the manuscript and proofs, to Mrs. George Anderson for assistance in the construction of the dictionaries, to Mrs. William Goodis, for clerical aid, and to many students for help and advice.

R. D. A.
S. Y.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

LESSON	SUBJECTS OF CONVERSATION	SUBJECTS OF GRAMMAR	PAGE
I	Names of things and daily life. Greetings and taking leave	Declarative and interrogative constructions. Number. Word order. Use of postpositions <i>wa</i> , <i>ga</i> , and <i>to</i> . Affirmative and negative of the verb <i>to be</i> and of verbs in -masu	2
II	Names of people. Nationalities. Post session	Use of contraction <i>ja</i> . Postposition <i>mo</i> . Possessive relationship	6
III	Eating, drinking, reading, writing, and sending things	Formation of the past tense. Dative relationship and designation of the indirect object	12
IV	Wishes, ability and reasons. Sitting, Japanese style	Desiderative form of verbs. The periphrastic potential. The conclusive form of verbs. Classification of verbs. <i>Either . . . or</i> . Use of <i>kara</i>	18
V	School life. Taking and bringing people. Asking permission. Forbidding actions	Present progressive. Polite commands. Construction and use of the gerundial form in -te. Use of <i>mo</i> in asking permission. Use of <i>ikemasen</i> in prohibitions	26
VI	A social visit	Humble and honorific expressions. Form and use of adjectives. Adverbial form of adjectives. Comparative and superlative of adjectives. <i>Neither . . . nor</i> . Continuative form of the verb. Possession. Desiring things.	32
VII	Counting and telling time. Age. Preference. Suggestions. At the butcher shop. At the grocery	Noun form of the verb. Negative stem of the verb. Form of the adjective with <i>gozaru</i> . Use of cardinal and ordinal numbers of Chinese and native origin. Fractions. Probable present and future	38
VIII	At the baker's. At the fish store. Days of the week. Months of the year. Dates. Taking a rickshaw	Use of <i>sō desu</i> . Interrogative adjectives and pronouns. Numeral auxiliaries. Phonetic changes in numerals and auxiliaries	48
IX	Asking directions. Taking a street car. At a department store	Alternative questions. Approximate number. Use of attributive form of the verb with <i>tsumori</i> to express	58

	intention. Use of to if. Direct discourse. Conditional meaning of the verb in -tara. Use of yō desu	
X	At the shoe store. Buying hats. Seasons of the year. At the tailor's	68
	The verb morau meaning purchase. Wearing clothes. Affixation of sugiru to adjectives. Expression of only. Temporal conjunctions. The verb oku. Negation and affirmation. The postposition ya	
XI	Laundry. At a Japanese restaurant	78
	Relative clauses. Simple form of the present, past, and future. Indefinite adverbs. The interjection yo	
XII	Stopping at a hotel. Taking a bath	88
	Conditional. Potential form of the verb	
XIII	A telephone conversation. Health. A visit from the doctor	96
	Transitive and intransitive verbs. Passive form of the verb. Causative form of the verb	
XIV	At the bank. At the post office. Sending a telegram	106
	Use of tokoro. Use of suru to make verbs of nouns. The verb shimau	
XV	At the barber's. Taking a train. A boat trip. Customs	116
	Use of the suffix zu to express without. Ni with direct object of the verb au	
XVI	Geography, religions, educational system, sports and diversions of Japan	126
	Stereotyped expressions. The prefix ma. <i>The former, the latter.</i> The suffix rashii	
Grammar		133
Appendix		213
Japanese-English Dictionary		219
English-Japanese Dictionary		239
Index		247



KEY TO JAPANESE PRONUNCIATION

The Japanese ideographic writing can be transliterated, as in this book, with the Roman alphabet. The system of Romanization used is the Hepburn System, the one most widely accepted.

The sounds of Japanese are easy to master for English speakers. The instructions given below for the individual sounds will help the student greatly in acquiring a correct pronunciation.

VOWELS

The *short* vowels are:

a as in father, but shorter

e as in met

i as in machine

o as in north

u as in rule, but shorter

The vowels *i* and *u* between two voiceless consonants, and in some cases elsewhere, are whispered or not pronounced at all. They are usually marked short: *̄* and *̄̄*.

The *long* vowels, marked in the text by a short line above them, are pronounced as the corresponding short vowels but are held twice as long. Vowels followed by a nasal (*m* or *n*) in the same syllable are pronounced long. The long *i* is written *ii*.

CONSONANTS

The consonants *b*, *k*, *m*, *n*, *p* and *w* are pronounced as in English.

The *w* of the postposition (*w)o is not usually heard except after a word ending in *n*. It is therefore placed in parentheses, as are all letters which may or may not be pronounced.*

D and *t* are pronounced as in English, but with the tongue touching the upper teeth.

G is always pronounced as in *give* or *go*.

S approximately as in *see*

Sh " " " *ship*

Z " " " *zinc*

Ts " " " *gets*

Ch " " " *cherry*

J " " " *jeer*

F, which occurs only before *u*, is pronounced with the lips close together.

H before *a*, *e* and *o* is pronounced as in English, but before *i* as a strong form of *h* (as *ch* in the German "Chirurg" or *g* in the Spanish "gitano").

R is pronounced by a quick flapping of the tip of the tongue lightly touching the upper gums.

The double consonants *kk*, *mm*, *nn*, *pp*, *ss*, *ssh* (long *sh*), *tts* (long *ts*) and *tch* (long *ch*) are held twice as long as the single ones.

For further hints on pronunciation and accentuation, the student is referred to pages 133 to 136.

Dai⁵² Ikk(w)a (Lesson I)

arigatō thank you
 arimasen is not, are not,
 am not
 asa morning
 ban evening
 desū is, are, am
 empitsū pencil
 fude (writing) brush
 ga a postposition used like wa
 but emphasizing the subject
 go language
 gogo afternoon
 hai yes
 hon book
 iie no
 ikaga how
 isu chair
 ja a contraction of de wa; used
 after nouns and pronouns
 before arimasen

ka an interrogative particle
 placed after the verb to make
 the sentence a question
 kakimasen do not write, does
 not write
 kakimasu write, writes
 kami paper
 konnichi this day
 kore this, these
 mai every
 manabimasen do not study,
 does not study
 manabimasu verb study,
 studies
 nani what
 nichi day; —gogo afternoon
 Nippon Japan; —go Japanese
 language
 sayonara goodbye

shimastu do, does
 shimbun newspaper
 sō thus, so
 tegami letter
 to and; a postposition connect-
 ing nouns and pronouns
 tsukue desk, table
 wa a postposition indicating
 that the preceding word is
 the logical subject of the sen-
 tence; may be translated by
 as for
 (w)o a postposition usually
 indicating the preceding
 word as the object of the
 verb; has no English equiv-
 alent
 yasumi rest
 yomimasu read, reads
 zasshi magazine

-
- Konnichi wa.
 Ikaga desu ka?
 Hai, arigatō.
 Nan(i) desu ka?
 Empitsu³ desu.
 Nani desu ka?
 Pen desu.
 Nani desu ka?
 Hon desu.
 Nani desu ka?
 Tegami desu.

 Nan(i) desu ka?
 Isu to tsukue desu.
 Nani desu ka?
 Zasshi to shimbun⁴ desu.
 Nan(i) desu ka?
 Kami to fude desu.

 Kore wa³ fude desu ka?
 Hai, fude desu.
 Kore⁴ wa hon desu ka?

Good day.
 How are you?
 Fine, thanks.
 What is it?
 It is a pencil.
 What is it?
 It is a pen.
 What is it?
 It is a book.
 What is it?
 It is a letter.

 What is it?
 It is a chair and a desk.
 What are they?
 They are magazines and newspapers.
 What are they?
 They are paper and a writing brush.

Is this a writing brush?
 Yes, it is a brush.
 Is this a book?



- Hai, hon⁴ desū.
Kore wa empitsū desū ka?
Hai, sō desū.
Kore wa tegami desū ka?
28 Hai, sō desū.
- Kore ga⁵ hon desū ka?
Iie, hon ja⁶ arimasen;⁸ shimbun desū.
Kore ga empitsū desu ka?
Iie, sō ja arimasen; pen desū.
30 Kore ga tsukue desū ka?
Iie, sō ja⁹ arimasen; isu desū.
- Mai asa nani (w)o³ shimasū' ka?
Mai asa shimbun (w)o³ yomimastū.
Mai nichigogo nani (w)o shimasū ka?
32 Mai nichigogo tegami (w)o kakimasū.
Mai ban nani (w)o shimasū ka?
Mai ban Nippon go (w)o manabimastū.
Mai asa hon (w)o yomimastū ka?
Iie, mai asa wa hon (w)o yomimasen.⁸
40 Mai nichigogo Nippon go (w)o manabimastū ka?
Iie, mai nichigogo wa Nippon go (w)o manabimesen.
Mai ban tegami (w)o kakimasū ka?
45 Mai ban wa tegami (w)o kakimasesen.
Mai ban wa zasshi (w)o yomimasesen;
Nippon go (w)o manabimastū.
Sayōnara.
O-yastumi nasai.
- Yes, it is a book.
Is this a pencil?
Yes, it is.
Are these letters?
Yes, they are.
-
- Is this a book?
No, it is not a book; it is a newspaper.
Is this a pencil?
No, it is not, it is a pen.
Is this a desk?
No, it isn't; it is a chair.
-
- What do you do every morning?
Every morning I read the newspaper.
What do you do every afternoon?
Every afternoon I write letters.
What do you do every evening?
I study Japanese every evening.
Do you read books every morning?
No, I don't read books every morning.
Do you study Japanese every afternoon?
No, I don't study Japanese every afternoon.
-
- Do you write letters every evening?
No, I don't write letters every evening.
I don't read magazines every evening; I
study Japanese.
Goodbye.
Goodnight.

Exercises

Words followed by an asterisk appear in the Dictionary page 219.

Nani desū ka? Empitsu desū.

What is it? It is a pencil.

Nani desū ka? Pen desū.

Nani desū ka? Hon desū.

Nani desū ka? Isu desū.

Nani desū ka? Shimbun desū.

Nani desū ka? Empitsu to pen to kami desū.

What are they? They are pencils, pens, and paper.

Nani desū ka? Hon to shimbun to zasshi desū.

Nani desū ka? Tsukue to isu to tegami desū.

Nani desū ka? Empitsu to pen desū.

What are they? They are a pencil and a pen.

Nani desū ka? Hon to tegami desū.

Nani desū ka? Isu to tsukue desū.

Nani desū ka? Zasshi to shimbun desū.

Nani desū ka? Fude to kami desū.

Nani desū ka? Fude to empitsu to kami desū.

Nani desū ka? Isu to zasshi to pen desū.

Kore wa nani desū ka? Hon desū.

What is this? It is a book.

Kore wa nani desū ka? Empitsu desū.

Kore wa nani desū ka? Tegami desū.

Kore wa nani desū ka? Kami desū.

Kore wa nani desū ka? Shimbun desū.

Kore wa tsukue to isu desū ka? Hai kore wa tsukue to isu desū.

Are these desks and chairs? Yes, they are desks and chairs.

Kore wa kami to tegami desū ka? Hai, kami to tegami desū.

Kore wa shimbun to zasshi desū ka? Hai, shimbun to zasshi desū.

Kore wa empitsu to fude desū ka? Hai, empitsu to fude desū.

Kore wa pen to fude desū ka? Hai, pen to fude desū.

Kore wa tsukue to isu to hon desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Are these desks, chairs, and books? Yes, they are.

Kore wa kami to tegami to pen desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Kore wa shimbun to zasshi to tegami desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Kore wa empitsu to pen to hon desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Kore wa fude to pen to kami desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Kore wa shimbun desū ka? Iie, shimbun ja arimasen.

Is this a newspaper? No, it is not a newspaper.

Kore wa tegami desū ka? Iie, tegami ja arimasen.

Kore wa zasshi desū ka? Iie, zasshi ja arimasen.

Kore wa isu desū ka? Iie, isu ja arimasen.

Kore wa tsukue desū ka? Iie, tsukue ja arimasen.

Kore wa pen to empitsu to kami desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Are these pens, pencils and paper? No, they are not.

Kore wa tegami to zasshi to shimbun desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Kore wa tsukue to isu to hon desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Kore wa kami to empitsu to pen desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Kore wa fude to kami to hon desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Kore wa hon desū; sō desū ka? lie, shimbun desū.

This is a book, isn't it? No, it is a newspaper.

Kore wa empitsu desū; sō desū ka? Iie, pen desū.

Kore wa tegami desū, sō desū ka? Iie, kami desū.

Kore wa zasshi desū; sō desū ka? Iie, hon desū.

Kore wa pen desū, sō desū ka? Iie, fude desū.

Kore wa pen desū ka? Iie, pen ja arimasen; fude desū.

Is this a pen? No, it is not a pen; it is a brush.

Kore wa isu desū ka? Iie, isu ja arimasen; tsukue desū.



Kore wa empitsu desū ka? Iie empitsu ja arimasen; pen desū.
 Kore wa shimbun desū ka? Iie, shimbun ja arimasen; zasshi desū.
 Kore wa hon desū ka? Iie, hon ja arimasen; shimbun desū.

Mai asa nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai asa, shimbun (w)o yomimasū.

What do you do every morning? Every morning, I read the newspaper.

Mai asa nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai asa, hon (w)o yomimasū.

Mai asa nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai asa, tegami (w)o yomimasū.

Mai asa nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai asa, tegami (w)o kakimasū.

Mai asa nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai asa, Nippon go (w)o manabimasū.

Mai nichigogo nani (w)o shimasū ka? Nippon go (w)o manabimasū.

What do you do every afternoon? I study Japanese.

Mai nichigogo nani (w)o shimasū ka? Tegami (w)o yomimasū.

Mai nichigogo nani (w)o shimasū ka? Hon (w)o yomimasū.

Mai nichigogo nani (w)o shimasū ka? Zasshi (w)o yomimasū.

Mai nichigogo nani (w)o shimasū ka? Tegami (w)o kakimasū.

Mai ban nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai ban tegami (w)o yomimasū.

What do you do every evening? Every evening I read letters.

Mai ban nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai ban hon (w)o yomimasū.

Mai ban nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai ban shimbun (w)o yomimasū.

Mai ban nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai ban Nippon go (w)o manabimasū.

Mai ban nani (w)o shimasū ka? Mai ban tegami (w)o kakimasū.

Mai nichi shimbun (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai nichi wa yomimasen.

Do you read the newspaper every day? No, not every day.

Mai nichi tegami (w)o kakimasū ka? Iie, mai nichi wa kakimasen.

Mai nichi hon (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai nichi wa yomimasen.

Mai nichi Nippon go (w)o manabimasū ka? Iie, mai nichi wa manabimasen.

Mai nichi zasshi (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai nichi wa yomimasen.

Mai nichigogo tegami (w)o kakimasū ka? Iie, mai nichigogo wa kakimasen.

Do you write letters every afternoon? No, not every afternoon.

Mai nichigogo shimbun (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai nichigogo wa yomimasen.

Mai nichigogo hon (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai nichigogo wa yomimasen.

Mai nichigogo Nippon go (w)o manabimasū ka? Iie, mai nichigogo wa manabimasen.

Mai nichigogo zasshi (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai nichigogo wa yomimasen.

Mai ban Nippon go (w)o manabimasū ka? Iie, mai ban wa manabimasen.

Do you study Japanese every evening? No, not every evening.

Mai ban shimbun (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai ban wa yomimasen.

Mai ban zasshi (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai ban wa yomimasen.

Mai ban tegami (w)o kakimasū ka? Iie, mai ban wa kakimasen.

Mai ban hon (w)o yomimasū ka? Iie, mai ban wa yomimasen.



2

Dai Ni K(w)a (Lesson II)

aikawarazu same as usual
 Amerika-jin American (person)
 anata *sg.* you
 anatagata *pl.* you
 ano *adj.* that, those (distant from the person spoken to) are *pron.* that, those (distant from the person spoken to)
 dare who
 genki health
 hito person; kono —; sono —; ano — he, she
 hitotachi people; kono —; sono —; ano — they
 Jirō man's given name

komban this evening
 kono this, these
 Matsumoto a family name
 mina all, everybody, everything
 mo also
 no particle indicating possession
 Nippon-jin Japanese (person)
 onna woman
 onna no hito woman; kono —; sono —; ano — she
 onna no hitotachi women; kono —; sono —; ano — they (women)
 otoko male, man

otoko no hito man; kono —; sono —; ano — he
 otoko no hitotachi men; kono —; sono —; ano — they (men)
 San Mr., Miss, Mrs.
 Shina-jin Chinese (person)
 sono, *adj.* that, those (near the person spoken to)
 sore *pron.* that, that one, those (near the person spoken to)
 Takahashi a family name
 watakushi I; —no my, mine
 watakushidomo we; —no our, ours

- Komban wa.
 Ikaga desū ka?
 Arigatō gozaimasu. Aikawarazu.⁹⁸ Genki desū.
 5 Anata wa Takahashi Jirō San desū ka?
 Iie, watakushi wa Takahashi Jirō ja⁹ arimasen.

Good evening.
 How are you?
 Thank you. Same as usual. I am in good health.
 Are you Mr. Jiro Takahashi?
 No, I am not Jiro Takahashi.

- Anata wa dare desū ka?
 Watakushi wa Matsumoto⁹ desū.
 10 Anata wa Nippon-jin desū ka?
 Iie, Nippon-jin ja arimasen.
 Ano¹⁰ onna no hito¹¹ wa Shina-jin desū ka?
 Iie, sō ja arimasen.
 Ano otoko no hito¹¹ wa dare desū ka?
 15 Takahashi Jirō San⁹ destū.
 Anatagata¹¹ wa Amerika-jin desū ka?
 Hai, watakushidomo wa Amerika-jin desū.
 Anata mo¹² Amerika-jin desū.
 Ano hitotachi¹¹ wa mina Nippon-jin destū ka?
 20 Iie, ano otoko no hitotachi¹¹ wa Nippon-jin destū; ano onna no hitotachi¹¹ wa Shina-jin destū.

Who are you?
 I am (Mr.) Matsumoto.
 Are you Japanese?
 No, I am not Japanese.
 Is she Chinese?
 No, she is not.
 Who is he?
 He is Mr. Jiro Takahashi.
 Are you Americans?
 Yes, we are Americans. You also are an American.
 Are they all Japanese?
 No, those men are Japanese; those women are Chinese.

- Kore¹⁰ wa dare no empitsū desū ka?
 Sore¹⁰ wa watakushi no¹³ empitsū desū.

Whose pencil is this?
 That is my pencil.



- 25 Sore wa dare no hon desū ka?
Kore wa sono¹⁰ otoko no hito no hon desū.
Are¹⁰ wa anata no shimbun desū ka?
Iie, watakushi no¹³ ja arimasen; kono¹⁰ onna
no hito no shimbun desū.
- 26 Kore wa anatagata no zasshi desū ka?
Iie, watakushidomo no zasshi ja arimasen;
ano otoko no hitotachi no zasshi desū.
Kore wa dare no desū ka?
- Sore wa ano onna no hitotachi no desū.
- 27 Sore wa ano hitotachi no fude desū ka?
Iie, ano hitotachi no ja arimasen; watakushidomo no desū.
- Sore wa Takahashi San no¹³ desū ka?
Iie, Takahashi San no ja arimasen.
- Whose book is that?
This is his book.
Is that your newspaper?
No, it is not mine; it is her newspaper.
- Are these your magazines?
No, they are not our magazines; they are
their (those men's) magazines.
Whose is this?
That is theirs. (those women's)
Are those their brushes?
No, they are not their brushes; they are ours.
- Are those Mr. Takahashi's?
No, they are not Mr. Takahashi's.

Exercises

Anata wa ikaga desū ka? Arigatō gozaimasu. Aikawarazu. Genki desū.

How are you? Thanks. Same as usual. Fine.

Ano otoko no hito wa ikaga desū ka? Arigatō gozaimasu. Aikawarazu. Genki desū.

Ano onna no hito wa ikaga desū ka? Arigatō gozaimasu. Aikawarazu. Genki desū.

Anatagata wa ikaga desū ka? Arigatō gozaimasu. Aikawarazu. Genki desū.

Ano hitotachi wa ikaga desū ka? Arigatō gozaimasu. Aikawarazu. Genki desū.

Ano hito wa Takahashi San desū ka? Iie, Takahashi San ja arimasen.

Is he Mr. Takahashi? No, he is not Mr. Takahashi.

Ano hito wa Brown (Buraun) San desū ka? Iie, ano hito wa Brown San ja arimasen.

Ano hito wa Jones (Jonzu) San desū ka? Iie, ano hito wa Jones San ja arimasen.

Ano hitotachi wa Brown San to Jones San desū ka? Iie, ano hitotachi wa Brown San to Jones San ja arimasen.

Ano onna no hitotachi wa Takahashi San to Brown San desū ka? Iie, ano onna no hitotachi wa Takahashi San to Brown San ja arimasen.

Anata wa Takahashi San desū ka? Iie, watakushi wa Takahashi ja arimasen.

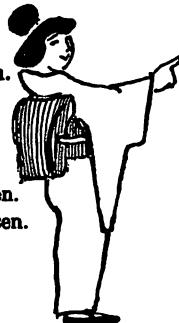
Are you Mr. Takahashi? No, I am not (Mr.) Takahashi.

Anata wa Brown San desū ka? Iie, watakushi wa Brown ja arimasen.

Anata wa Jones San desū ka? Iie, watakushi wa Jones ja arimasen.

Anata wa Harris (Harisu) San desti ka? Iie, watakushi wa Harris ja arimasen.

Anata wa Matsumoto San desti ka? Iie, watakushi wa Matsumoto ja arimasen.



Anata wa dare desū ka? Watakūshi wa Matsumoto Jirō desū.

Who are you? I am Jiro Matsumoto.

Anata wa dare desū ka? Watakūshi wa John (Jan) Brown desū.

Anata wa dare desū ka? Watakūshi wa Tom (Tamu) Jones desū.

Anata wa dare desū ka? Watakūshi wa Dick (Dikku) Harris desū.

Anata wa dare desū ka? Watakūshi wa Harry Stone (Hari Sutōn) desū.



Ano hito wa dare desū ka? Ano hito wa Takahashi Jirō San desū.

Who is that person (he or she)? That person is Mr. Jiro Takahashi.

Ano hito wa dare desū ka? Ano hito wa John Brown San desū.

Ano hito wa dare desū ka? Ano hito wa Mary (Méri) Jones San desū.

Ano hito wa dare desū ka? Ano hito wa Tom Harris San desū.

Ano hito wa dare desū ka? Ano hito wa Jane (Jein) Stone San desū.

Ano otoko no hito wa Amerika-jin desū. Ano onna no hito wa Nippon-jin desū.

He is an American. She is Japanese.

Ano otoko no hito wa Amerika-jin desū. Ano onna no hito wa Shina-jin desū.

Ano otoko no hito wa Shina-jin desū. Ano onna no hito wa Amerika-jin desū.

Ano otoko no hito wa Nippon-jin desū. Ano onna no hito wa Nippon-jin desū.

Ano otoko no hito wa Matsumoto San desū. Ano onna no hito wa Takahashi San desū.

Kono otoko no hito wa Takahashi San desū. Sono otoko no hito wa Matsumoto San desū.

He (near me) is Mr. Takahashi. He (near you) is Mr. Matsumoto.

Kono otoko no hito wa Matsumoto San desū. Sono otoko no hito wa Takahashi San desū.

Kono otoko no hito wa Brown San desū. Sono otoko no hito wa Jones San desū.

Kono otoko no hito wa Harris San desū. Sono otoko no hito wa Stone San desū.

Kono otoko no hito wa White (Waito) San desū. Sono otoko no hito wa Brown San desū.

Sono onna no hito wa Nippon-jin desū. Ano onna no hito wa Shina-jin desū.

She (near you) is Japanese. She (over there) is Chinese.

Sono onna no hito wa Amerika-jin desū. Ano onna no hito wa Shina-jin desū.

Sono onna no hito wa Shina-jin desū. Ano onna no hito wa Amerika-jin desū.

Sono onna no hito wa Nippon-jin desū. Ano onna no hito wa Nippon-jin desū.

Sono onna no hito wa Matsumoto San desū. Ano onna no hito wa Takahashi San desū.

Watakūshi wa Shina-jin desū; Nippon-jin ja arimasen.

I am a Chinese; I am not a Japanese.

Watakūshi wa Shina-jin desū; Amerika-jin ja arimasen.

Watakūshi wa Amerika-jin desū; Shina-jin ja arimasen.

Watakūshi wa Nippon-jin desū; Shina-jin ja arimasen.
 Watakūshi wa Nippon-jin desū; Amerika-jin ja arimasen.
 Watakūshi wa Amerika-jin desū; Nippon-jin ja arimasen.

Watakūshi wa Amerika-jin desū; kono hītotachi wa Shina-jin desū.
I am an American; they (near me) are Chinese.

Watakūshi wa Amerika-jin desū; kono hītotachi wa Nippon-jin desū.
 Watakūshi wa Nippon-jin desū; kono hītotachi wa Amerika-jin desū.
 Watakūshi wa Shina-jin desū; kono hītotachi wa Amerika-jin desū.
 Watakūshi wa Nippon-jin desū; kono hītotachi wa Shina-jin desū.

Kono hītotachi wa mina Nippon-jin desū ka? Iie, mina wa Nippon-jin ja arimasen.
Are they (these people) all Japanese? No, not all are Japanese.

Sono hītotachi wa mina Nippon-jin desū ka? Iie, mina wa Nippon-jin ja arimasen.
 Ano hītotachi wa mina Shina-jin desū ka? Iie, mina wa Shina-jin ja arimasen.
 Kono hītotachi wa mina Amerika-jin desū ka? Iie, mina wa Amerika-jin ja arimasen.
 Sono hītotachi wa mina Shina-jin desū ka? Iie, mina wa Shina-jin ja arimasen.

Kono onna no hito wa Nippon-jin desū ka? Iie, sono onna no hito wa Nippon-jin ja arimasen.
Is she Japanese? No, she is not Japanese.

Kono otoko no hito wa Shina-jin desū ka? Iie, sono hito wa Shina-jin ja arimasen.
 Kono hītotachi wa Nippon-jin desū ka? Iie, sono hītotachi wa Nippon-jin ja arimasen.
 Kono onna no hītotachi wa Amerika-jin desū ka? Iie, sono hītotachi wa Amerika-jin ja arimasen.
 Kono otoko no hītotachi wa Nippon-jin desū ka? Iie, sono hītotachi wa Nippon-jin ja arimasen.

Kono hītotachi wa mina Nippon-jin ja arimasen; kono otoko no hītotachi wa Nippon-jin desū; kono onna no hītotachi wa Shina-jin desū.

They (near me) are not all Japanese; these men are Japanese; these women are Chinese.
 Sono hītotachi wa mina Amerika-jin ja arimasen; sono otoko no hītotachi wa Amerika-jin desū; sono onna no hītotachi wa Nippon-jin desū.
 Ano hītotachi wa mina Shina-jin ja arimasen; ano otoko no hito wa Shina-jin desū; ano onna no hito wa Nippon-jin desū.
 Kono hītotachi wa mina Nippon-jin ja arimasen; kono otoko no hito wa Shina-jin desū; kono onna no hito wa Amerika-jin desū.

Watakūshidomo wa Takahashi to Matsumoto desū.

We are (Mr.) Takahashi and (Mr.) Matsumoto.
 Watakūshidomo wa Brown to Takahashi desū.
 Watakūshidomo wa Jones to Brown desū.



Watakūshidomo wa Harris to Matsumoto desū.

Watakūshidomo wa Jones to Harris desū.

Watakūshidomo wa White to Stone desū.

Anata wa Amerika-jin desū. Watakūshi mo Amerika-jin desū.

You are an American. I am also an American.

Anatagata wa Nippon-jin desū; watakūshidomo mo Nippon-jin desū.

Ano otoko no hito wa Shina-jin desū. Ano onna no hito mo Shina-jin desū.

Ano onna no hītotachi wa Amerika-jin desū. Anata mo Amerika-jin desū.

Ano otoko no hītotachi wa Nippon-jin desū. Ano onna no hītotachi mo Nippon-jin desū.

Kore wa dare no fude desū ka? Watakūshi no fude desū.

Whose brush is this? It is my brush.

Kore wa dare no empitsu desū ka? Watakūshi no empitsu desū.

Kore wa dare no shimbun desū ka? Watakūshi no shimbun desū.

Kore wa dare no tsukue desū ka? Watakūshi no tsukue desū.

Kore wa dare no isu desū ka? Watakūshi no isu desū.

Kore wa dare no tegami desū ka? Watakūshi no tegami desū.

Kore wa anata no zasshi desū ka? Iie, watakūshi no ja arimasen.

Is this your magazine? No, it isn't mine.

Kore wa anata no shimbun desū ka? Iie, watakūshi no ja arimasen.

Kore wa anata no hon desū ka? Iie, watakūshi no ja arimasen.

Kore wa anata no isu desū ka? Iie, watakūshi no ja arimasen.

Kore wa ano hito no desū ka? Iie, sore wa anata no desū.

Is this his? No, that is yours.

Kore wa anata no desū ka? Iie, sore wa ano otoko no hito no desū.

Kore wa ano otoko no hito no desū ka? Iie, sore wa ano onna no hito no desū.

Kore wa ano hito no desū ka? Iie, sore wa watakūshi no desū.

Kore wa kono otoko no hito no desū ka? Iie, sore wa ano otoko no hito no desū.

Sono hon wa Takahashi San no desū ka? Iie, Takahashi San no ja arimasen.

Are those books Mr. Takahashi's? No, they are not Mr. Takahashi's.

Sono empitsu wa anatagata no desū ka? Iie, watakūshidomo no ja arimasen.

Ano shimbun wa ano otoko no hito no desū ka? Iie, ano otoko no hito no ja arimasen.

Sono zasshi wa sono onna no hito no desū ka? Iie, sono onna no hito no ja arimasen.

Sono tsukue wa Matsumoto San no desū ka? Iie, ano hito no ja arimasen.



Sono hon wa Takahashi San no desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Are those books Mr. Takahashi's? No, they are not.

Sono tegami wa anata no desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Sono tsukue wa ano onna no hito no desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Sono isu wa Matsumoto San no desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.

Sono kami wa watakushi no desū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen.



3

Dai San K(w)a (Lesson III)

asahan breakfast	mimasu see	soshite and (connecting clauses)
deshita was, were (used to help form the negative past tense)	nani mo nothing (with negative verb)	tabemastu eat
gohan rice, meal	niku meat	tamago egg
gyūnyū milk	nomimasu drink	tomodachi friend
hamū ham	o-cha tea	watashimastu give, hand over
hiruhan lunch	okurimasu send	yasai vegetable
kōhi coffee	sakana fish	yūhan supper, dinner

- Anata wa mai asa asahan ni¹⁴ nani (w)o tabemasu ka? What do you eat for breakfast every morning?
 Watakushi wa hamū to¹⁵ tamago (w)o tabemasu. Soshite kōhi (w)o nomimasu.
 5 Hiruhan ni nani (w)o tabemasu ka? What do you eat for lunch?
 Hiruhan ni wa¹⁶ sakana to gohan¹⁷ (w)o tabemasu.¹¹ Soshite gyūnyū (w)o nomimasu.
 Soshite yūhan ni wa nani (w)o tabemasu ka?
 10 Niku to yasai (w)o tabemasu. Soshite o-cha (w)o nomimasu.

- Anata wa yūhan ni nani (w)o tabemashita¹⁸ ka? What did you eat for supper?
 Watakushi wa niku to yasai (w)o tabemashita. I ate meat and vegetables.
 15 Hiruhan ni wa nani mo¹⁹ tabemasen deshita.¹⁸ I didn't eat anything for lunch.
 Watakushi no shimbun (w)o mimashita ka? Did you see my newspaper?
 Hai, mimashita.¹⁸ Yes, I did.
 Watakushi no zasshi (w)o mimashita ka?
 20 Iie, anata no zasshi wa²⁰ mimasen deshita. No, I didn't see your magazine.
 Ano otoko no hitotachi no hon (w)o yomimashita ka?
 Did you read their books?
 Iie, yomimasen deshita. No, I didn't.
 Anata no tomodachi mo¹² yomimasen
 25 deshita ka? Didn't your friend read (them) either?
 Iie, watakushi no tomodachi mo yomimasen deshita. No, my friend didn't read (them) either.

- Anata wa dare ni¹⁴ ano tegami (w)o watashimashita ka? To whom did you hand that letter?
 30 Watakushi wa tomodachi ni¹⁴ ano tegami (w)o watashimashita. I gave that letter to (your) friend.

Takahashi San ni tegami (w)o kakimashīta ka?	Did you write the letter to Mr. Takahashi?
Iie, Matsumoto San ni kakimashīta.	No, I wrote (it) to Mr. Matsumoto.
35 Ano hito wa anata ni tegami (w)o kakimashīta ka?	Did he (she) write a letter to you?
Iie, watakūshi ni wa ¹⁶ kakimaseshīta. Watakūshi no tomodachi ni kakimashīta. Watakūshi wa ano otoko no hito ni tegami	No, he (she) did not write to me. He (she) wrote to my friend. I wrote a letter to him.
40 (w)o kakimashīta.	I wrote a letter to her also.
Ano onna no hito ni mo ¹⁶ tegami (w)o kakimashīta.	I sent books to you also.
Anatagata ni mo hon (w)o okurimashīta. Ano hitotachi ni mo hon (w)o okurimashīta	Did you send the books to them also?
45 ka?	
Iie, ano otoko no hitotachi ni wa okurimasen deshīta; ano onna no hitotachi ni wa okurimashīta.	No, I didn't send (them) to those men; I sent (them) to those women.

Exercises

Mai nichi nani (w)o tabemasū ka? Mai nichi tamago (w)o tabemasū.

What do you eat every day? Every day I eat eggs.

Mai asa nani (w)o tabemasū ka? Mai asa hamū (w)o tabemasū.

Mai nichigogo nani (w)o tabemasū ka? Mai nichi gogo sakana (w)o tabemasū.

Mai ban nani (w)o tabemasū ka? Mai ban niku (w)o tabemasū.

Mai nichi nani (w)o nomimasū ka? Mai nichi kōhī (w)o nomimasū.

What do you drink every day? I drink coffee every day.

Mai asa nani (w)o nomimasū ka? Mai asa gyūnyū (w)o nomimasū.

Mai nichigogo nani (w)o nomimasū ka? Mai nichi gogo o-cha (w)o nomimasū.

Mai ban nani (w)o nomimasū ka? Mai ban kōhī (w)o nomimasū.

Asahan ni sakana (w)o tabemasū ka? Iie, asahan ni sakana wa tabemasen. Hamū to tamago (w)o tabemasū.

Do you eat fish for breakfast? No, I don't eat fish for breakfast. I eat ham and eggs.

Hiruhan ni niku (w)o tabemasū ka? Iie, hiruhan ni niku wa tabemasen. Sakana (w)o tabemasū.

Yūhan ni tamago (w)o tabemasū ka? Iie, tamago wa tabemasen. Niku to yasai (w)o tabemasū.

Asahan ni sakana (w)o tabemasū ka? Iie, asahan ni wa sakana (w)o tabemasen. Hiruhan ni tabemasū.

Do you eat fish for breakfast? No, I don't eat fish for breakfast. I eat (it) for lunch.

Hiruhan ni niku (w)o tabemasū ka? Iie, hiruhan ni wa niku (w)o tabemasen. Yūhan ni tabemasū.

Yūhan ni tamago (w)o tabemasu ka? Iie, yūhan ni wa tamago (w)o tabemasen. Asahan ni tabemasu.

Asahan ni o-cha (w)o nomimasu ka? Iie, asahan ni o-cha wa nomimasen. Kōhi (w)o nomimasu.

Do you drink tea for breakfast? No, I don't drink tea for breakfast. I drink coffee.

Hiruhan ni o-cha (w)o nomimasu ka? Iie, hiruhan ni o-cha wa nomimasen. Gyūnyū (w)o nomimasu.

Yūhan ni kōhi (w)o nomimasu ka? Iie, yūhan ni kōhi wa nomimasen. O-cha (w)o nomimasu. Mai nichi o-cha (w)o nomimasu ka? Iie, mai nichi wa o-cha (w)o nomimasen. Gyūnyū (w)o nomimasu.

Asahan (w)o tabemashita ka? Hai, tabemashita.

Did you eat breakfast? Yes, I did.

Hiruhan (w)o tabemashita ka? Hai, tabemashita.

Yūhan (w)o tabemashita ka? Hai, tabemashita.



Anata wa mai nichi nani (w)o shimasu ka? Nani mo shimasen.

What do you do every day? I don't do anything.

Takahashi San wa mai asa nani (w)o shimasu ka? Ano hito mo nani mo shimasen.

Ano otoko no hito wa mai nichigogo nani (w)o shimasu ka? Nani mo shimasen.

Ano onna no hito wa mai ban nani (w)o shimasu ka? Ano onna no hito mo nani mo shimasen.

Anata wa mai nichi nani (w)o manabimasu ka? Nani mo manabimases.

What do you study every day? I don't study anything.

Takahashi San wa mai asa nani (w)o nomimasu ka? Ano hito wa nani mo nomimasen.

Matsumoto San wa mai nichigogo nani (w)o yomimasu ka? Nani mo yomimasen.

Anata no tomodachi wa mai ban nani (w)o kakimasu ka? Nani mo kakimases.

Anata wa asahan ni nani (w)o tabemashita ka? Watakushi wa hamu to tamago (w)o tabemashita.

What did you eat for breakfast? I ate ham and eggs.

Anata wa hiruhan ni nani (w)o tabemashita ka? Watakushi wa sakana to gohan (w)o tabemashita.

Anata wa yūhan ni nani (w)o tabemashita ka? Watakushi wa niku to yasai (w)o tabemashita.

Anata wa asahan ni niku to yasai (w)o tabemashita ka? Iie, niku to yasai wa tabemasen deshita.

Did you eat meat and vegetables for breakfast? No, I didn't eat meat and vegetables.

Anata wa hiruhan ni hamu to tamago (w)o tabemashita ka? Iie, hamu to tamago wa tabemasen deshita.

Anata wa yūhan ni sakana to gohan (w)o tabemashita ka? Iie, sakana to gohan wa tabemasen deshita.

Watakushi no shimbun (w)o mimashita ka? Hai, mimashita.

Did you see my newspaper? Yes, I saw it.

Watakushi no zasshi (w)o mimashita ka? Hai, mimashita.

Watakushi no empitsu (w)o mimashita ka? Hai, mimashita.

Watakushi no hon (w)o mimashita ka? Hai, mimashita.

Watakushi no tomodachi (w)o mimashita ka? Hai, mimashita.

Watakushi no fude (w)o mimashita ka? Hai, mimashita.

Watakushi no zasshi (w)o yomimashita ka? Hai, yomimashita.

Did you read my magazine? Yes, I did.

Ano onna no hito no shimbun (w)o mimashita ka? Hai, mimashita.

Ano otoko no hito no hanu (w)o tabemashita ka? Hai, tabemashita.

Anata wa anata no hon (w)o okurimashita ka? Hai, okurimashita.

Watakushi no zasshi (w)o mimashita ka? Iie, anata no wa mimasen deshita. Ano hito no (w)o mimashita.

Did you see my magazine? No, I didn't see yours. I saw his.

Ano otoko no hito no shimbun (w)o yomimashita ka? Iie, ano otoko no hito no wa yomimasen deshita. Ano onna no hito no (w)o yomimashita.

Kono onna no hitotachi no hon (w)o mimashita ka? Iie, sono onna no hitotachi no wa mimasen deshita. Ano otoko no hito no (w)o mimashita.

Watakushidomo no hon (w)o okurimashita ka? Iie, anatagata no wa okurimasen deshita.

Watakushidomo no (w)o okurimashita.

Watakushi wa kono hon (w)o yomimashita. Watakushi no tomodachi mo yomimashita.

I read this book. My friend also read (it).

Ano otoko no hito wa kono tegami (w)o kakimashita. Ano onna no hito mo kakimashita.

Anata no zasshi (w)o mimashita. Watakushi no mo mimashita.

Takahashi San no shimbun (w)o okurimashita. Matsumoto San no mo okurimashita.

Watakushi wa zasshi (w)o okurimasen deshita. Ano hito mo okurimasen deshita.

I didn't send the magazine. He didn't send (it) either.

Watakushi wa hon (w)o yomimasen deshita. Anata mo yomimasen deshita.

Anatagata wa asahan (w)o tabemasen deshita. Watakushidomo mo tabemasen deshita.

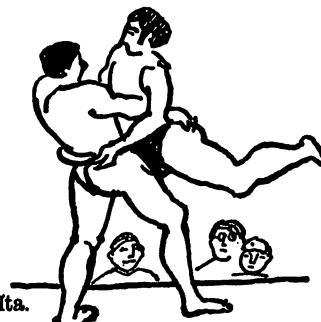
Ano otoko no hitotachi wa o-cha (w)o nomimasen deshita. Ano onna no hitotachi mo nomimasen deshita.

Kono otoko no hito wa kono hon (w)o kakimasen deshita. Ano otoko no hito mo kakimasen deshita.

Ano hitotachi wa anata no zasshi (w)o mimasen deshita. Watakushi mo mimasen deshita.

Anata wa dare ni ano tegami (w)o watashimashita ka? Watakushi wa anata ni ano tegami (w)o watashimashita.

To whom did you give that letter? I gave that letter to you.



Anata wa dare ni ano'zashi (w)o watashimashīta ka? Watakūshi wa ano otoko no hito ni watashimashīta.

Anata wa dare ni ano shimbun (w)o watashimashīta ka? Takahashi San ni watashimashīta.

Anata wa dare ni ano fude (w)o watashimashīta ka? Watakūshi no tomodachi ni watashimashīta.

Anata wa dare ni ano hon (w)o watashimashīta ka? Anata ni ano hon (w)o watashimashīta.

Anata wa dare ni ano emitsu (w)o watashimashīta ka? Ano onna no hito ni ano emitsu (w)o watashimashīta.

Watakūshi ni ano hon (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, anata ni watashimasen deshīta.

Did you give that book to me? No, I did not give it to you.

Takahashi San ni ano emitsu (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, Takahashi San ni watashimasen deshīta.

Ano otoko no hito ni ano fude (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, ano otoko no hito ni watashimasen deshīta.

Ano onna no hito ni ano tegami (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, ano onna no hito ni watashimasen deshīta.

Watakūshi ni wa ano shimbun (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, anata ni wa watashimasen deshīta. Matsumoto San ni watashimashīta.

Did you give that newspaper to me? No, I didn't give (it) to you. I gave (it) to Mr. Matsumoto.

Ano otoko no hito ni ano zashi (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, ano otoko no hito ni wa watashimasen deshīta. Ano onna no hito ni watashimashīta.

Ano hitotachi ni ano hon wo watashimashīta ka? Iie, ano hitotachi ni wa watashimasen deshīta. Anatagata ni watashimashīta.

Watakūshidomo ni ano tegami (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, anatagata ni wa watashimasen deshīta. Anatagata no tomodachi ni watashimashīta.

Ano hitotachi ni ano kami (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, ano hitotachi ni wa watashimasen deshīta. Kono hito ni watashimashīta.

Ano hon (w)o ano otoko no hito ni watashimashīta ka? Hai, watashimashīta.

Did you give that book to him? Yes, I did.

Ano shimbun (w)o ano onna no hito ni okurimashīta ka? Hai, okurimashīta.

Anata wa kono tegami (w)o watakūshi ni kakimashīta ka? Hai, kakimashīta.

Watakūshidomo ni tegami (w)o kakimashīta ka? Iie, kakimasen deshīta.

Did you write the letter to us? No, I didn't.

Ano otoko no hitotachi ni tegami (w)o kakimashīta ka? Iie, kakimasen deshīta.

Ano onna no hitotachi ni tegami (w)o kakimashīta ka? Iie, kakimasen deshīta.

Ano otoko no hito ni tegami (w)o kakimashīta ka? Iie, kakimasen deshīta.

Ano onna no hito ni tegami (w)o kakimashīta ka? Iie, kakimasen deshīta.

Watakushi ni ano tegami (w)o kakimashīta ka? Iie, anata ni wa kakimasen deshīta.

Did you write that letter to me? No, I didn't write (it) to you.

Ano otoko no hito ni ano zasshi (w)o okurimashīta ka? Iie, ano otoko no hito ni wa okurimasen deshīta.

Ano onna no hito ni ano hon (w)o okurimashīta ka? Iie, ano onna no hito ni wa okurimasen deshīta.

Matsumoto San ni ano empitsu (w)o watashimashīta ka? Iie, ano hito ni wa watashimasen deshīta.

Ano hitotachi ni zasshi (w)o okurimashīta. Anatagata ni mo okurimashīta.

We sent the magazines to them. We sent (them) to you also.

Ano otoko no hitotachi ni shimbun (w)o watashimashīta. Ano onna no hitotachi ni mo watashimashīta.

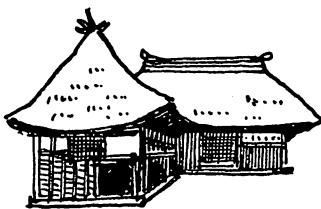
Ano otoko no hito ni tegami (w)o kakimashīta. Ano onna no hito mo kakimashīta.

Ano hito ni wa hon (w)o okurimasen deshīta. Anata ni mo okurimasen deshīta.

I didn't send the book to him. I didn't send (it) to you either.

Ano otoko no hitotachi ni wa zasshi (w)o watashimasen deshīta. Ano onna no hitotachi ni mo watashimasen deshīta.

Ano otoko no hito ni wa tegami (w)o kakimasen deshīta. Ano onna no hito ni mo kakimasen deshīta.



4

Dai Shi K(w)a (Lesson IV)

dekimasu can; is, are able de mo even; . . . de mo . . . de mo either . . . or doko where Eigo English (<i>language</i>) hanashitai want to speak, say hikoki airplane ima now isogimasu hurry, hasten jidōsha automobile	kaitai want to buy kakeru sit kara because keredomo but kinō yesterday koto thing, matter (<i>abstract</i>) mawasu drive nani ka something, anything naze why sūkoshi little, few, somewhat	sūmitai want to live suru do sūwaritai want to sit (<i>Japanese fashion; i.e. squat</i>) tachitai want to stand tatsu stand tobitai want to fly to issho ni together, with yoroshii good, all right
--	--	--

- Nihon go (w)o hanashitai²¹ desu ka?
Hai, Nihon go (w)o hanashitai desu.
Anata wa watakushi ni Nihon go de²² hanashitai desu ka?
- 8 Iie, hanashitai²¹ arimasen.
Anata wa watakushidomo to issho ni sūmitai desu ka?
Hai, sūmitai desu.
Doko ni sūmitai desu ka?
- 10 Tōkiō ni¹⁴ sūmitai desu; Nyū Yōkū ni wa sūmitakū arimasen.
Nani (w)o shītai desu ka?
Nani mo shītakū arimasen.
Nani ka²³ tabetai desu ka?
- 15 Hai, arigatō. Niku to yasai ga tabetai desu, keredomo sakana wa tabetakū arimasen.
Soshite nani ka nomitai desu ka?
Kōhi de mo²⁴ o-cha de mo²⁴ yoroshii, keredomo gyūnyū wa nomitakū arimasen.
- 20 Ima tegami (w)o kikitai desu ka?
Iie, isogimasu kara.
Anata wa sūwaritai desu ka? Tachitai desu ka?²⁴
Sūwaritakū arimasen.
- 25 Hikoki (w)o kaitai desu ka?
Iie, hikoki wa kaitakū arimasen, keredomo hikoki de²² tobital desu.

- Do you want to speak Japanese?
Yes, I want to speak Japanese.
Do you want to speak to me in Japanese?
- No, I don't.
Do you want to live with us
- Yes, I do.
Where do you want to live?
I want to live in Tokio; I don't want to live in New York.
What do you want to do?
I don't want to do anything.
Do you want anything to eat?
Yes, thanks. I want to eat meat and vegetables, but I don't want to eat fish.
And do you want something to drink?
Either coffee or tea, but I don't want to drink milk.
Do you want to write a letter now?
No, because I am in a hurry.
Do you want to sit down or do you want to stand?
I don't want to squat.
Do you want to buy an airplane?
No, I don't want to buy a plane, but I want to fly in a plane.

- Hikoki de tobu koto ga dekimastu²⁵ ka?
Hai, dekimastu, keredomo hikoki (w)o kau
- 20 koto ga dekimastu²⁵
- Can you fly a plane?
Yes, I can, but I can't buy a plane.

Jidōsha (w)o mawasu²⁴ koto ga dekimasū Can you drive an automobile?
ka?
Hai, dekimasū.

Yes, I can.

Kinō niku (w)o taberu²⁵ koto ga dekima- Could you eat meat yesterday?
shita²⁶ ka?
Iie, dekimasen deshīta.²⁷

No, I couldn't.

Eigo (w)o hanasu koto ga dekimasū ka? Can you speak English?
Hai, sūkoshi²⁸ wa dekimasū.

Yes, I can a little.

Naze kono shimbun (w)o yomitaku arimasen Why don't you want to read this newspaper?
40 ka?
Nippon go (w)o yomu koto ga dekimasen Because I can't read Japanese.
kara.²⁹
Ima wa nani mo suru³⁰ koto ga dekimasen, I can't do anything now, because I can't
tatsu koto ga dekimasen kara.
45 Sūkoshi isogu koto ga dekimasū ka?
Hai, dekimasū.
Sūwaru koto ga dekimasū³¹ ka?
Iie, dekimasen. Watakushidomo Amerika-
jin wa isu ni kakemasū.

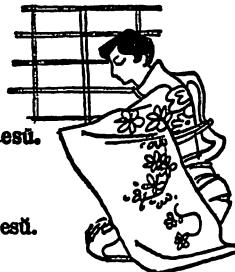
Can you hurry a little?

Yes, I can.

Can you sit (Japanese fashion)?

No, I can't. We Americans sit on chairs.

Exercises



Nippon go (w)o hanashitai desū ka? Hai, Nippon go (w)o hanashitai desū.

Do you want to speak Japanese? Yes, I want to speak Japanese.

Nippon go (w)o yomitai desū ka? Hai, Nippon go (w)o yomitai desū.

Nippon go (w)o manabitai desū ka? Hai, Nippon go (w)o manabitai desū.

Nippon go (w)o kakitai desū ka? Hai, Nippon go (w)o kakitai desū.

Anata wa watakushi ni Nippon go de hanashitai desū ka? Iie, hanashitakū arimasen.

Do you want to speak to me in Japanese? No, I don't.

Anata wa ano otoko no hīto ni Nippon go de hanashitai desū ka? Iie, hanashitakū arimasen.

Anata wa ano onna no hīto ni Nippon go de hanashitai desū ka? Iie, hanashitakū arimasen.

Anata wa watakushidomo ni Nippon go de hanashitai desū ka? Iie, hanashitakū arimasen.

Anata wa ano otoko no hītotachi ni Nippon go de hanashitai desū ka? Iie, hanashitakū arimasen.

Anata wa Takahashi San ni Nippon go de hanashitai desū ka? Iie, hanashitakū arimasen.

Anata wa watakushidomo to issho ni sumitai desū ka? Hai, sumitai desū.

Do you want to live with us? Yes, I do.

Anata wa kono hīto to issho ni sumitai desū ka? Hai, sumitai desū.

Anata wa kono hītotachi to issho ni sumitai desū ka? Hai, sumitai desū.

Anata wa watakushi to issho ni sumitai desū ka? Hai, sumitai desū.

Anata wa Matsumoto Jirō San to issho ni sumitai desū ka? Hai, sumitai desū.

Doko ni sumitai desū ka? Tōkiō ni sumitai desū.

Where do you want to live? I want to live in Tokio.

Doko ni sumitai desū ka? Nyū Yōkū ni sumitai desū.

Doko ni sumitai desū ka? Nippon ni sumitai desū.

Doko ni sumitai desū ka? Shina ni sumitai desū.

Doko ni sumitai desū ka? Amerika ni sumitai desū.

Tōkiō ni sumitai desū. Nyū Yōkū ni wa sumitakū arimasen.

I want to live in Tokio. I don't want to live in New York.

Nyū Yōkū ni sumitai desū. Tōkiō ni wa sumitakū arimasen.

Nippon ni sumitai desū. Amerika ni wa sumitakū arimasen.

Amerika ni sumitai desū. Nippon ni wa sumitakū arimasen.

Shina ni sumitai desū. Nippon ni wa sumitakū arimasen.

Nani (w)o shitai desū ka? Nani mo shitakū arimasen.

What do you want to do? I don't want to do anything.

Nani (w)o kaitai desū ka? Nani mo kaitakū arimasen.

Nani (w)o yomitai desū ka? Nani mo yomitakū arimasen.

Nani (w)o kakitai desū ka? Nani mo kakitakū arimasen.

Nani (w)o manabitai desū ka? Nani mo manabitakū arimasen.

Nani (w)o tabetai desū ka? Nani mo tabetakū arimasen.

Nani (w)o nomitai desū ka? Nani mo nomitakū arimasen.

Nani (w)o mitai desū ka? Nani mo mitakū arimasen.

Nani ka tabetai desū ka? Hai, nani ka tabetai desū.

Do you want to eat something? Yes, I want to eat something.

Nani ka nomitai desū ka? Hai, nani ka nomitai desū.

Nani ka hanashitai desū ka? Hai, nani ka hanashitai desū.

Nani ka kakitai desū ka? Hai, nani ka kakitai desū.

Nani ka shītai desū ka? Hai, nani ka shītai desū.

Nani ka tabetai desū ka? Hai, arigatō. Niku to yasai (w)o tabetai desū, keredomo sakana wa tabetakū arimasen.

Do you want something to eat? Yes, thanks. I want to eat meat and vegetables, but I don't want to eat fish.

Nani ka nomitai desū ka? Hai, arigatō. Kōhi to o-cha (w)o nomitai desū, keredomo gyūnyū wa nomitakū arimasen.



Nani ka kaitai desū ka? Hai, kami to empitsu (w)o kaitai desū, keredomo fude wa kaitakū arimasen.

Nani ka yomitai desū ka? Hai, arigatō. Shimbun to zasshi (w)o yomitai desū, keredomo tegami wa yomitakū arimasen.

Nani ka nomitai desū ka? Hai, kōhi de mo o-cha de mo yoroshii, keredomo gyūnyū wa nomitakū arimasen.

Do you want something to drink? Yes, either coffee or tea, but I don't want to drink milk.

Nani ka tabetai desū ka? Hai, niku de mo tamago de mo yoroshii, keredomo sakana wa tabetakū arimasen.

Nani ka yomitai desū ka? Hai, zasshi de mo shimbun de mo yoroshii, keredomo hon wa yomitakū arimasen.

Nani ka kaitai desū ka? Hai, fude de mo pen de mo yoroshii, keredomo empitsu wa kaitakū arimasen.

Ima tegami (w)o kakitai desū ka? Iie, isogimasu kara.

Do you want to write a letter now? No, because I'm in a hurry.

Ima nani ka nomitai desū ka? Iie, isogimasu kara.

Ima zasshi (w)o yomitai desū ka? Iie, isogimasu kara.

Ima gohan (w)o tabetai desū ka? Iie, isogimasu kara.

Ima isu ni kaketai desū ka? Iie, isogimasu kara.



Anata wa sūwaritai desū ka? Tachitai desū ka? Sūwaritakū arimasen.

Do you want to squat or do you want to stand? I don't want to squat.

Anata wa tabetai desū ka? Nomitai desū ka? Tabetakū arimasen.

Anata wa sūwaritai desū ka? Isu ni kaketai desū ka? Sūwaritakū arimasen.

Anata wa yomitai desū ka? Kakitai desū ka? Kakitakū arimasen.

Anata wa manabitai desū ka? Hon (w)o okuritai desū ka? Manabitakū arimasen.

Hikōki (w)o kaitai desū ka? Iie, hikōki wa kaitakū arimasen, keredomo hikōki de tobital desū.

Do you want to buy an airplane? No, I don't want to buy a plane, but I want to fly in a plane.

Pen (w)o kaitai desū ka? Iie, pen wa kaitaku arimasen, keredomo fude (w)o kaitai desū.

Zasshi (w)o kaitai desū ka? Iie, zasshi wa kaitakū arimasen, keredomo shimbun (w)o kaitai desū.

Kōhi (w)o nomitai desū ka? Iie, kōhi wa nomitakū arimasen, keredomo o-cha (w)o nomitai desū.

Tamago (w)o tabetai desū ka? Iie, tamago wa tabetakū arimasen, keredomo yasai (w)o tabetai desū.

Hikōki (w)o kau koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Can you buy an airplane? Yes, I can.

Jidōsha (w)o kau koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Shimbun (w)o kau koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Gyūnyū (w)o kau koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Kami (w)o kau koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Tegami (w)o kaku koto ga dekimasū ka? Iie, dekimasen.

Can you write a letter? No, I can't.

Kono jidōsha (w)o mawasu koto ga dekimasū ka? Iie, dekimasen.

Ano hīto (w)o miru koto ga dekimasū ka? Iie, dekimasen.

Kono niku (w)o taberu koto ga dekimasū ka? Iie, dekimasen.

Kono shimbun (w)o yomu koto ga dekimasū ka? Iie, dekimasen.

Kono hikōki de tobu koto ga dekimasū ka? Iie, dekimasen.

Ano hikōki (w)o miru koto ga dekimashīta ka? Hai, dekimashīta.

Could you see that airplane? Yes, I could.

Ano hon (w)o yomu koto ga dekimashīta ka? Hai, dekimashīta.

Ano jidōsha (w)o mawasu koto ga dekimashīta ka? Hai, dekimashīta.

Ano tegami (w)o kaku koto ga dekimashīta ka? Hai, dekimashīta.

Ano o-cha (w)o nomu koto ga dekimashīta ka? Hai, dekimashīta.

Sūwaru koto ga dekimashīta ka? Hai, dekimashīta.

Eigo (w)o hanasu koto ga dekimashīta ka? Hai, dekimashīta.

Niku (w)o taberu koto ga dekimasen deshīta ka? Iie, dekimasen deshīta.

Couldn't you eat meat? No, I could not.

Nippon go (w)o hanasu koto ga dekimasen deshīta ka? Iie, dekimasen deshīta.

Tatsu koto ga dekimasen deshīta ka? Iie, dekimasen deshīta.

Hikōki de tobu koto ga dekimasen deshīta ka? Iie, dekimasen deshīta.

Jidōsha (w)o mawasu koto ga dekimasen deshīta ka? Iie, dekimasen deshīta.

Kōbi (w)o nomu koto ga dekimasen deshīta ka? Iie, dekimasen deshīta.

Eigo (w)o hanasu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, sūkoshi wa dekimasū.

Can you speak English? Yes, I can (speak) a little.

Nippon go (w)o hanasu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, sūkoshi wa dekimasū.

Shina go (w)o hanasu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, sūkoshi wa dekimasū.

Nippon go (w)o yomu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, sūkoshi wa dekimasū.

Can you read Japanese? Yes, I can (read) a little.

Eigo (w)o yomu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, sūkoshi wa dekimasū.

Shina go (w)o yomu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, sūkoshi wa dekimasū.



Shina go (w)o kaku koto ga dekimasen ka? Iie, Nippon go mo Shina go mo kaku koto ga dekimasen.

Can't you write Chinese? No, I can't write either Japanese or Chinese.

Eigo (w)o kaku koto ga dekimasen ka? Iie, Eigo mo Nippon go mo kaku koto ga dekimasen.

Naze kono shimbun (w)o yomitakü arimasen ka? Nippon go (w)o yomu koto ga dekimasen kara.

Why don't you want to read this newspaper? Because I can't read Japanese.

Naze kono tegami (w)o kakitakü arimasen ka? Tegami (w)o kaku koto ga dekimasen kara.

Naze sūwaritakü arimasen ka? Sūwaru koto ga dekimasen kara.

Naze kono jidōsha (w)o mawashitakü arimasen ka? Jidōsha (w)o mawasu koto ga dekimasen kara.

Naze kono hikoki de tobitakü arimasen ka? Hikoki de tobu koto ga dekimasen kara.

Naze Nippon go (w)o manabitai desü ka? Watakushi wa Nippon go de hanashitai desü kara.

Why do you want to study Japanese? Because I want to speak Japanese.

Naze ano isu ni kaketai desü ka? Watakushi wa sūwaru koto ga dekimasen kara.

Naze sakana (w)o tabetai desü ka? Watakushi wa niku (w)o taberu koto ga dekimasen kara.

Naze gyūnyū (w)o nomitai desü ka? Watakushi wa kōhi (w)o nomu koto ga dekimasen kara.

Naze Nippon go (w)o manabitai deshitä ka? Watakushi wa Nippon go de hanashitai deshitä kara.

Why did you want to study Japanese? Because I wanted to speak Japanese.

Naze gyūnyū (w)o nomitai deshitä ka? Watakushi wa kōhi (w)o nomu koto ga dekimasen deshitä kara.

Naze sakana (w)o tabetai deshitä ka? Watakushi wa niku (w)o taberu koto ga dekimasen deshitä kara.

Naze ano isu ni kaketai deshitä ka? Watakushi wa suwaru koto ga dekimasen deshitä kara.

Naze ano jidōsha (w)o mawashitakü arimasen deshitä ka? Watakushi no jidōsha ja arimasen deshitä kara.

Why didn't you want to drive that auto? Because it wasn't my automobile.

Naze Nippon go de hanashitakü arimasen deshitä ka? Watakushi wa Nippon go wa dekimasen deshitä kara.

Naze sono hikoki de tobitakü arimasen deshitä ka? Watakushi wa hikoki de tobu koto ga dekimasen deshitä kara.

Naze sūwaritakü arimasen deshitä ka? Watakushi wa sūwaru koto ga dekimasen deshitä kara.

Naze kōhī (w)o nomitakū arimasen deshīta ka? Watakūshi wa kōhī (w)o nomu koto ga dekimasen deshīta kara.

Naze niku (w)o tabetakū arimasen deshīta ka? Watakūshi wa niku (w)o taberu koto ga dekimasen deshīta kara.

Ima wa nani mo suru koto ga dekimasen.

I can't do anything now.

Ima wa nani mo taberu koto ga dekimasen.

Ima wa nani mo yomu koto ga dekimasen.

Ima wa nani mo kaku koto ga dekimasen.

Ima wa nani mo miru koto ga dekimasen.

Ima wa nani mo kau koto ga dekimasen.

Ima wa nani mo hanasu koto ga dekimasen.

Ima wa nani mo okuru koto ga dekimasen.

Ima wa nani mo watasu koto ga dekimasen.

Ima wa nani mo manabu koto ga dekimasen.

Sūkoshi isogu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Can you hurry a little? Yes, I can.

Sūkoshi yomu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Sūkoshi manabu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Sūkoshi taberu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Sūkoshi nomu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Sūkoshi kaku koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Sūkoshi hanasu koto ga dekimasū ka? Hai, dekimasū.

Watakūshidomo Amerika-jin wa Eigo (w)o hanashimasū.

We Americans speak English.

Anatagata Nippon-jin wa Nippon go (w)o hanashimasū.

Anatagata Shina-jin wa Shina go (w)o hanashimasū.

Watakūshidomo Amerika-jin wa Shina go wa hanashimasen.

Anatagata Nippon jin wa Shina go wa hanashimasen.

Anatagata Shina jin wa Nippon go wa hanashimasen.

Anatagata Amerika-jin wa Eigo (w)o hanashimasū. Watakūshidomo Nippon-jin mo hanashimasū.

You Americans speak English. We Japanese also speak (it).

Anatagata Shina-jin wa Shina go (w)o hanashimasū. Watakūshidomo Nippon-jin mo hanashimasū.

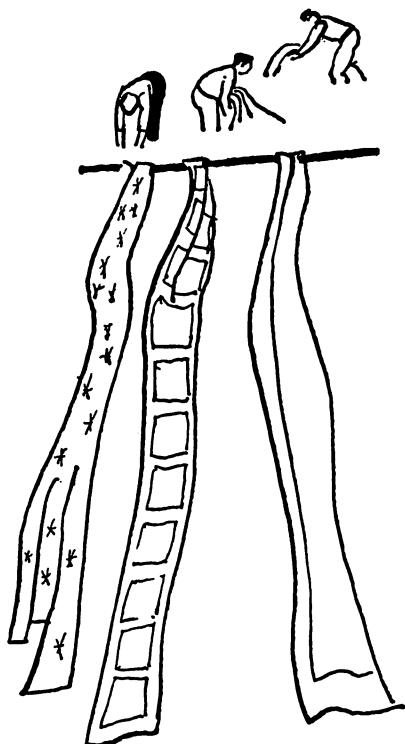
Anatagata Nippon-jin wa Nippon go (w)o hanashimasū. Watakūshidomo Amerika-jin mo hanashimasū.

Anatagata Nippon-jin wa Shina go wa hanashimasen. Watakushidomo Amerika-jin mo hanashimasen.

You Japanese do not speak Chinese. We Americans do not speak (it) either.

Anatagata Shina-jin wa Eigo wa hanashimasen. Watakushidomo Nippon-jin mo hanashimasen.

Anatagata Amerika-jin wa Nippon go wa hanashimasen. Watakushidomo Shina-jin mo hanashimasen.



5

Dai Go K(w)a (Lesson V)

akeru open
 arau wash
 benjo toilet, latrine, W. C.
 dōzo please
 e to
 hairu enter
 ichi-do once, one time
 ii good
 iu verb say
 ikemasen pot. of iku
 imasu pres. of iru
 kashikomarimashita all right,
 willingly (acceding to a re-
 quest)

katakana one of the Japanese
 syllabaries
 koko here
 kudasai please, please give
 (me)
 kuru come
 mado window
 matawa or
 matsu wait
 mō once more
 motsu have, hold
 motte kuru bring (come, hav-
 ing)
 motte iku take (go, having)
 renshū exercise

shimeru shut, close
 shitsurei impoliteness
 sumu live
 takusan much, many
 te hand
 to door
 tsugi next
 tsuite following; —iku follow
 (the), —kuru follow (here)
 tsurete accompanying; —iku
 take (conduct), —kuru
 bring (a person)
 yukkuri slowly, deliberately
 wakaru understand

Nani (w)o tabete³⁰ imasu ka?
 Niku to yasai (w)o tabete imasu.³¹
 Watakushi no hon (w)o mite³⁰ imasu ka?
 Iie, nani mo mite imasen.³¹

What are you eating?
 I am eating meat and vegetables.
 Do you see my book?
 No, I don't see anything.

- 8 Takahashi Jirō San, dōzo tatte kudasai,³²
 soshite Nihon go de hanashīte kudasai.
 Kashikomarimashita.
 Nani (w)o shīte imasu ka?
 Nani mo shīte imasen.
 10 Anata wa te ni nani (w)o motte imasu ka?
 Empitsū (w)o motte imasu.
 Koko e motte kite³³ kudasai.
 Anata wa hon ni nani ka kaitē imashīta³¹ ka?
 Nani mo kaitē imasen deshīta.³¹
 12 Anata no tomodachi e³³ kono hon (w)o motte
 itte³¹ kudasai.

Mr. Jiro Takahashi, please stand up and
 speak in Japanese.
 Certainly. With pleasure.
 What are you doing?
 I am not doing anything.
 What do you have in your hand?
 I have a pencil.
 Bring (it) here.
 Were you writing something in the book?
 I wasn't writing anything.
 Please take this book to your friend.

- Sūkoshi Nihon go (w)o yonde³⁰ kudasai. Mō
 sore de takusan desu. Watakushi ni wa
 wakarimasen deshīta.³⁴ Nani go (w)o yonde
 20 imashīta ka? Eigo wo yonde imashīta ka?
 Matawa nihon go wo yonde imashīta ka?
 Shītsurei shīmashīta.
 Mō ichi-do yukkuri yonde kudasai.
 Nani (w)o itte³⁰ imashīta ka?
 25 Nani mo itte imasen deshīta.
 Anata wa tomodachi ni nani (w)o itte
 imashīta ka?

Please read a little Japanese. That's enough.
 I didn't understand (you). What language
 were you reading? Were you reading English
 or were you reading Japanese?

I am sorry.
 Please read once more slowly.
 What were you saying?
 I didn't say anything.
 What were you saying to your friend?

- Mado (w)o akete mo³⁵ ii n' desū ka?
Hai, akete mo ii n' desū, keredomo to (w)o
shimete wa ikemases.³⁶
- 30 Sūwatte kudasai.
Katakana de tsugi no renshū (w)o kaite
kudasai.
Te (w)o aratte mo ii n' desū ka?
Hai, aratte mo ii n' desū.
- 35 Watakushi (w)o benjo e tsurete itte³⁷
kudasai.
Dōzo tomodachi (w)o tsurete³⁷ kite kudasai.
Ano hīto ni tsuite itte³⁷ kudasai.
Watakushi ni tsuite³⁷ kite kudasai.
- 40 Haitte³⁸ mo ii n' desū ka?
Iie, ima haitte wa ikemases. Sūkoshi matte³⁹
kudasai.
- May I open the window?
Yes, you may open (it), but you must not
close the door.
Please sit down.
Please write the next exercise in *katakana*.
- May I wash (my) hands?
Yes, you may wash (them).
Please take me to the lavatory.
- Please bring a friend.
Please follow him.
Please follow me.
May I come in?
No, you mustn't enter now. Please wait a
little.
-
- Anata wa doko ni sunde⁴⁰ imasū ka?
Tokio ni sunde imasū soshīte anata wa?
Watakushi wa Nyū Yōkū ni¹⁴ sunde ima-
shīta, keredomo ima wa Chicago ni sunde
imasū.
- Anata wa isoide⁴⁰ imasū ka?
Iie, isoide wa imasen.
- Where do you live?
I am living in Tokio, and you?
I used to live in New York, but now I am
living in Chicago.
-
- Are you in a hurry?
No, I am not in a hurry.

Exercises

Nani (w)o tabete imasū ka? Niku to yasai (w)o tabete imasū.

What are you eating? I am eating meat and vegetables.

Nani (w)o yonde imasū ka? Shimbun to zasshi (w)o yonde imasū.

Nani (w)o nonde imasū ka? O-cha to kōhī (w)o nonde imasū.

Nani (w)o kaite imasū ka? Tegami to renshū (w)o kaite imasū.

Nani (w)o shimete imasū ka? Mado to to (w)o shimete imasū.

Nani (w)o akete imasū ka? Hon to zasshi (w)o akete imasū.

Watakushi no hon (w)o mite imasū ka? Iie, nani mo mite imasen.

Do you see my book? No, I don't see anything.

Wataktishi no niku (w)o tabete imasū ka? Iie, nani mo tabete imasen.

Wataktishi no renshū (w)o manande imasū ka? Iie, nani mo manande imasen.

Wataktishi no shimbun (w)o yonde imasū ka? Iie, nani mo yonde imasen.

To (w)o shimete imasū ka? Iie, nani mo shimete imasen.

Mado (w)o akete imasū ka? Iie, nani mo akete imasen.

Takahashi Jirō San! Dōzo tatte kudasai sōshīte Nippon go de hanashīte kudasai.

Mr. Jiro Takahashi! Please stand up and speak in Japanese.



Matsumoto Jirō San! Dōzo tatte kudasai sōshite Eigo de hanashite kudasai.

Jones San! Dōzo isu ni kakete kudasai sōshite Nippon go no tegami (w)o yonde kudasai.

Harris San! Dōzo suwatte kudasai sōshite Shina go (w)o kaite kudasai.

Nani (w)o shite imasū ka? Nani mo shite imasen.

What are you doing? I am not doing anything.

Nani (w)o aratte imasū ka? Nani mo aratte imasen.

Nani (w)o akete imasū ka? Nani mo akete imasen.

Nani (w)o shimete imasū ka? Nani mo shimete imasen.

Nani (w)o tabete imasū ka? Nani mo tabete imasen.

Nani (w)o itte imasū ka? Nani mo itte imasen.

Nani (w)o yonde imasū ka? Nani mo yonde imasen.

Anata wa te ni nani (w)o motte imasū ka? Empitsu (w)o motte imasū.

What do you have in your hand? I have a pencil.

Anata wa te ni nani (w)o motte imasū ka? Fude (w)o motte imasū.

Anata wa te ni nani (w)o motte imasū ka? Pen (w)o motte imasū.

Anata wa te ni nani (w)o motte imasū ka? Kami (w)o motte imasū.

Anata wa te ni nani (w)o motte imasū ka? Shimbun (w)o motte imasū.

Anata wa nani ka kaite imashīta ka? Nani mo kaite wa imasen deshīta.

Were you writing something? I wasn't writing anything.

Anata wa nani ka yonde imashīta ka? Nani mo yonde wa imasen deshīta.

Anata wa nani ka tabete imashīta ka? Nani mo tabete wa imasen deshīta.

Anata wa nani ka itte imashīta ka? Nani mo itte wa imasen deshīta.

Anata wa nani ka nonde imashīta ka? Nani mo nonde wa imasen deshīta.

Anata no tomodachi e kono hon (w)o motte itte kudasai.

Please take this book to your friend.

Matsumoto San e kono zasshi (w)o motte itte kudasai.

Takahashi San e kono fude (w)o motte itte kudasai.

Watakushi no tomodachi e kono tegami (w)o motte itte kudasai.

Ano otoko no hito e kono gyūnyū (w)o motte itte kudasai.

Ano hon (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Please bring that book.

Ano tamago (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Ano empitsu (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Ano pen (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Ano kami (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Sūkoshi Nippon go (w)o yonde kudasai.

Please read a little Japanese.

Sūkoshi Eigo (w)o yonde kudasai.



Stikoshi Shina go (w)o yonde kudasai.

Stikoshi Nippon go (w)o hanashite kudasai.

Stikoshi Nippon go (w)o kaite kudasai.

Watakushi wa wakarimasen deshita. Nippon go wa wakarimasen.

I didn't understand. I don't understand Japanese.

Watakushi wa wakarimasen deshita. Eigo wa wakarimasen.

Watakushi wa wakarimasen deshita. Shina go wa wakarimasen.

Watakushi wa wakarimasen deshita. Katakana de kaite kudasai.

Eigo (w)o yonde imashita ka matawa Nippon go (w)o yonde imashita ka?

Were you reading Japanese or were you reading English?

Shina go (w)o hanashite imashita ka matawa Nippon go (w)o hanashite imashita ka?

Shina go (w)o kaite imashita ka matawa Nippon go (w)o kaite imashita ka?

Nippon go (w)o manande imashita ka matawa Shina go (w)o manande imashita ka?

Watakushi ni wa wakarimasen deshita. Mō ichido yukkuri yonde kudasai.

I did not understand. Please read once more slowly.

Watakushi ni wa wakarimasen deshita. Mō ichido yukkuri hanashite kudasai.

Watakushi ni wa wakarimasen deshita. Mō ichido kaite kudasai.

Mō ichido tatte kudasai.

Please stand up again.

Mō ichido watakushi ni tsuite kite kudasai.

Mō ichido suwatte kudasai.

Mō ichido koko e kite kudasai.

Nani (w)o itte imashita ka? Nani mo itte imasen deshita.

What were you saying? I wasn't saying anything.

Nani (w)o shite imashita ka? Nani mo shite imasen deshita.

Nani (w)o mite imashita ka? Nani mo mite imasen deshita.

Nani (w)o aratte imashita ka? Nani mo aratte imasen deshita.

Nani (w)o motte kite imashita ka? Nani mo motte kite imasen deshita.

Nani (w)o motte itte imashita ka? Nani mo motte itte imasen deshita.

Anata wa tomodachi ni nani (w)o itte imashita ka?

What were you saying to your friend?

Anata wa tomodachi ni nani (w)o kaite imashita ka?

Anata wa Matsumoto San ni nani (w)o okutte imashita ka?

Anata wa Takahashi San ni nani (w)o watashite imashita ka?

Mado (w)o akete mo, ii n' desū ka? Hai, akete mo, ii n' desū.

May I open the window? Yes, you may open (it).

To (w)o shimete mo, ii n' desū ka? Hai, shimete mo, ii n' desū.

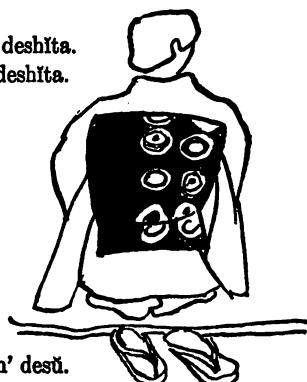
Tegami (w)o kaite mo, ii n' desū ka? Hai, kaite mo, ii n' desū.

Renshū (w)o manande mo, ii n' desū ka? Hai, manande mo, ii n' desū.

Suwatte mo, ii n' desū ka? Hai, suwatte mo, ii n' desū.

Haitte mo, ii n' desū ka? Hai, haitte mo, ii n' desū.

Ima hiruhan (w)o tabete mo, ii n' desū ka? Hai, tabete mo, ii n' desū.



To (w)o shimete wa ikemasen.

You must not close the door.

Mado (w)o akete wa ikemasen.

Isu ni kakete wa ikemasen.

Ima aratte wa ikemasen.

Ano hon (w)o yonde wa ikemasen.

Ano o-cha (w)o nonde wa ikemasen.

Isoide wa ikemasen.

Eigo (w)o hanashīte wa ikemasen.

Haite wa ikemasen.

Sūwatte kudasai.

Please sit down (Japanese fashion).

Isu ni kakete kudasai.

Tatte kudasai.

Haitte kudasai.

Isoide kudasai.

Aratte kudasai.

Tsuite kite kudasai.

Kono jidōsha (w)o mawashīte kudasai.

Ano hikōki de tonde kudasai.

Watakūshi (w)o benjo e tsurete itte kudasai.

Please take me to the washroom.

Watakūshi (w)o jidōsha e tsurete itte kudasai.

Watakūshi (w)o hikōki e tsurete itte kudasai.

Ano hito (w)o otoko no benjo e tsurete itte kudasai.

Ano onna no hito (w)o onna no benjo e tsurete itte kudasai.

Nani (w)o shite imashīta ka? Tomodachi (w)o jidōsha e tsurete itte imashīta.

What were you doing? I was taking my friend to the automobile.

Nani (w)o shite imashīta ka? Ano otoko no hito (w)o benjo e tsurete itte imashīta.

Nani (w)o shite imashīta ka? Matsumoto San (w)o hikōki e tsurete itte imashīta.

Nani (w)o shite imashīta ka? Ano onna no hito (w)o jidōsha e tsurete itte imashīta.

Anata wa tomodachi (w)o tsurete kite kudasai.

Please bring your friend.

Takahashi San (w)o tsurete kite kudasai.

Kono Nippon-jin (w)o tsurete kite kudasai.

Ano Shina-jin (w)o tsurete kite kudasai.

Ano onna no hito (w)o tsurete kite kudasai.

Dare (w)o tsurete kimashīta ka? Matsumoto San (w)o tsurete kimashīta.

Whom did you bring? I brought Mr. Matsumoto.

Dare (w)o tsurete kimashīta ka? Takahashi San (w)o tsurete kimashīta

Dare (w)o tsurete kimashīta ka? Tomodachi (w)o tsurete kimashīta.

Dare (w)o tsurete kimashīta ka? Nippon-jin (w)o tsurete kimashīta.

Watakūshi ni tsuite kite kudasai.

Please follow me.

Ano otoko no hito ni tsuite itte kudasai.

Ano onna no hito ni tsuite itte kudasai.

Ano Nippon-jin ni tsuite itte kudasai.

Takahashi San ni tsuite itte kudasai.



Doko e ikimashīta ka? Ano Amerika-jin ni tsuite ikimashīta.

Where did you go? I followed that American.

Doko e ikimashīta ka? Ano otoko no hito ni tsuite ikimashīta.

Doko e ikimashīta ka? Takahashi Jirō ni tsuite ikimashīta.

Doko e ikimashīta ka? Tomodachi ni tsuite ikimashīta.

Haitte mo, ii n' desū ka? Iie, ima haitte wa ikemasen. Sūkoshi matte kudasai.

May I come in? No, you must not come in now. Please wait a little.

Itte mo, ii n' desū ka? Iie, ima itte wa ikemasen. Sūkoshi matte kudasai.

Kite mo, ii n' desū ka? Iie, ima kite wa ikemasen. Sūkoshi matte kudasai.

Tomodachi (w)o tsurete itte mo, ii n' desū ka? Iie, ima tsurete itte wa ikemasen. Sūkoshi matte kudasai.

Takahashi San ni tsuite itte mo, ii n' desū ka? Iie, ima tsuite itte wa ikemasen. Sūkoshi matte kudasai.

Anata wa doko ni sunde imasū ka? Tōkiō ni sunde imasū.

Where do you live? I live in Tokio.

Anata no tomodachi wa doko ni sunde imasū ka? Ōsaka ni sunde imasū.

Takahashi San wa doko ni sunde imasū ka? Nagasaki ni sunde imasū.

Ano otoko no hitotachi wa doko ni sunde imasū ka? Yokohama ni sunde imasū.

Ano onna no hitotachi wa doko ni sunde imasū ka? Nyū Yōkū ni sunde imasū.

Watakūshi wa Nyū Yōkū ni sunde imashīta keredomo ima wa Shikago ni sunde imasū.

I used to live in New York, but now I am living in Chicago.

Ano otoko no hito wa Yokohama ni sunde imashīta keredomo ima wa Tōkiō ni sunde imasū.

Ano onna no hito wa Ōsaka ni sunde imashīta keredomo ima wa Nagasaki ni sunde imasū.

Watakūshidomo wa Amerika ni sunde imashīta keredomo ima wa Nippon ni sunde imasū.

Anata wa isoide imasū ka? Iie, isoide wa imasen.

Are you in a hurry? No, I am not in a hurry.

Anata wa kaite imasū ka? Iie, kaite wa imasen.

Ano hitotachi wa yonde imasū ka? Iie, yonde wa imasen.

Matsumoto San wa tabete imasū ka? Iie, tabete wa imasen.

Ano hito wa manande imasū ka? Iie, manande wa imasen.

Anata wa tegami (w)o kaite imashīta ka? Iie, tegami wa kaite imasen deshīta.

Were you writing a letter? No, I wasn't writing a letter.

Anata wa shimbun (w)o yonde imashīta ka? Iie, shimbun wa yonde imasen deshīta.

Anata wa shimbun (w)o yonde imasū ka? Iie, shimbun wa yonde imasen.

Are you reading the newspaper? No, I'm not reading the paper.

Anata wa tegami (w)o kaite imasū ka? Iie, tegami wa kaite imasen.



6

Dai Rokk(w)a (Lesson VI)

hikui short, low	okāsan mother	shūkaku square
kanaï (my) wife	ōkii big, large	shūkan officer (military)
kirei (na) beautiful	okusan, okusama (your) wife,	shujin master of the house,
marui round	madam	husband
nagai long	otōsan father	tōi far, distant
oishii tasty	sei stature	yori than, from

- Gomen kudasai. Go-shujin³⁸ wa o-taku³⁸ Excuse me. Is the master of the house in?
desu ka?
- Hai, irasshaimasū.³⁸ Anata wa donata de³⁹ Yes, he is. Who are you?
gozaimasū³⁸ ka?
- 5 Watakushi wa Buraun to¹⁵ mōshimasū. My name is Brown.
Sūkoshi o-machi³⁸ kudasai. Sugu o-yobi⁴⁰ Please wait a moment for I'll call him at
itashimasū³⁸ kara.
- Komban wa. O-matase³⁹ itashimashīta. Good evening. (I'm sorry) I made you wait.
Dōzo o-agari⁴¹ kudasai. Please come in.
- 10 Buraun Sama, watakushi no kanaï³⁸ ni Mr. Brown, (may) I present my wife?
shōkai itashimashō.⁵⁰
- Hajimete o-me ni kakarimasū.⁴² I am pleased to meet you.
Dōzo yoroshikū o-negai itashimasū.⁴⁰ I am very glad to know you.
Dōzo yoroshikū o-negai itashimasū. Ikaga de Likewise. How are you?
- 15 gozaimasū ka? Arigatō gozaimasū. Fine, thank you.
Buraun San wa Amerika no⁴³ rikugun no Mr. Brown is an American army officer and
shikan de,⁴⁴ Nyū Yōkū kara⁴⁵ o-ide ni comes from New York.
narimashita.³⁸
- 20 Sō de gozaimasū ka? Anata no okusama³⁸ wa Is that so? Where is your wife now?
ima dochira ni irasshaimasū ka?
Tōkiō ni watakushi to issho ni⁴⁶ sunde She is living with me in Tokio.
- Takahashi San, ano shashin wa anata no
25 otōsan desu ka? Mrs. Takahashi, is that your father's
picture?
- Hai, sō desu. Otōsan to okāsan wa ima Yes, it is. My father and mother have now
Ōsaka e kembutsū ni itte imasu. gone to Osaka to (go) sightseeing.
Ōsaka wa koko kara tōi⁴³ desu ka?
Iie, amari tōkū⁴³ arimasen.
- 30 Koko kara Ōsaka e wa Kōbe e iku yori⁴⁷ tōi No, it's not as far as Kobe.
desu ka? You certainly live in a beautiful house.
- Iie, Kōbe e yuku hodo⁴⁷ tōkū arimasen. Anata wa kirei na⁴³ o-taku ni sunde imasu
ne.⁴⁸
- 35 Iie, sō de mo²⁴ gozaimasen. Kono uchi wa No, not at all. As this house is a little small,
sūkoshi chiisai desu kara, motto ōkii⁴⁷ uchi I want a bigger house.
ga hoshii²¹ desu ga . . .⁵

O-taku wa kono atari de ichiban⁴⁷ ōkii
desū ne.

Your home is the largest in this neighbor-hood, isn't it?

No, not at all.

This house is neither too big nor too small.
Do you have any children?

⁴⁰ Iie, sō de mo arimasen.

Kono uchi wa amari ōkiku mo chiisaku mo⁴⁸
gozaimesen. Anata ni wa⁴⁹ okasan ga
arimasu ka?

Hai, musūko to musūme ga gozaimasū.

⁴⁵ Mustiko wa kekkon shite,⁵⁰ watashidomo⁵¹
to issho ni sunde imasū.

Yes, I have a son and a daughter. My son is
married and he lives with us.

Mustiko wa sūkoshi sei ga hikui desū ga
musūme hodo⁴⁷ hikukū arimasen.

My son is somewhat short, but he is not so
short as my daughter.

⁵⁰ Hanako San, sono shikakū no o-kashi no
hako (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Miss Hanako, please bring me that square
candy box.

Okāsan, kono hako wa shikakū ja⁵² arima-sen. Shikakū no hako wa kara deshitā kara,

Mother, this box is not square. As the square
box was empty, I brought this round box.

kono marui hako (w)o motte mairimashita.⁵³

They are not very tasty, but please have
some.

Amari oishikū arimasen ga, dōzo o-agari⁵⁴
⁵⁵ kudasai.

Arigatō gozaimasū.

Thank you very much.

Takahashi San, taihen nagai (w)o shīte,
shitsūrei shimashīta.

Mrs. Takahashi, I (stayed) very long and
was impolite.

Mata dōzo chikai uchi ni o-ide kudasai.

Please come again soon.

⁵⁶ Sayōnara.⁵⁹

Goodbye.

Exercises

Gomen kudasai. Go-shujin wa o-taku desū ka?

Excuse me. Is the master of the house in?

Gomen kudasai. Brown San wa o-taku desū ka?

Gomen kudasai. Anata no okusan wa o-taku desū ka?

Gomen kudasai. Anata no musūko San wa o-taku desū ka?

Gomen kudasai. Anata no musūme San wa o-taku desū ka?

Anata wa donata de gozaimasū ka? Watakushi wa Brown to mōshimasū.

Who are you? My name is (Mr.) Brown.

Anata wa donata de gozaimasū ka? Watakushi wa Takahashi to mōshimasū.

Ano otoko no hīto wa donata de gozaimasū ka? Ano hīto wa Matsumoto San to mōshimasū.

Ano onna no hitotachi wa donata de gozaimasū ka? Ano hitotachi wa Jane Jones to Mary
Harris to mōshimasū.

Ano rikugun no shikan wa donata de gozaimashīta ka? Ano shikan wa White San to Stone
San de gozaimashīta.

Sūkoshi o-machi kudasai.

Please wait a little.



Stikoshi o-hanashi kudasai.

Stikoshi o-yomi kudasai.

Stikoshi o-kaki kudasai.

Stikoshi o-agari kudasai.

Dōzo o-agari kudasai.

Please come in. (come up)

Dōzo o-hanashi kudasai.

Dōzo o-hairi kudasai.

Dōzo o-ide kudasai.

Dōzo o-kake kudasai.

Dōzo o-tachi kudasai.



Brown San, watakushi no kanai ni shōkai itashimasu.

Mr. Brown, I (want to) present you to my wife.

Takahashi San, watakushi no shujin ni shōkai itashimasu.

Matsumoto San, watakushi no musuko (w)o anata ni shōkai itashimasu.

White San, watakushi no musume (w)o anata ni shōkai itashimasu.

Jones San, watakushi no otōsan ni shōkai itashimasu.

Harris San, watakushi no tomodachi no Yamamoto San ni shōkai itashimasu.

Anata no shujin ni Tōkiō de hajimete o-me ni kakarimashita.

I met your husband in Tokio.

Anata no musuko San ni Nyū Yōkū de hajimete o-me ni kakarimashita.

Ano otoko no hito no otōsan ni Ōsaka de hajimete o-me ni kakarimashita.

Ano onna no hito no okāsan ni Yokohama de hajimete o-me ni kakarimashita.

Takahashi San ni Amerika de hajimete o-me ni kakarimashita.

Dōzo okusan ni yoroshikū itte kudasai.

Please remember me to your wife.

Dōzo otōsan ni yoroshikū kudasai.

Dōzo shujin ni yoroshikū kudasai.

Dōzo okāsan ni yoroshikū kudasai.

Dōzo Matsumoto San ni yoroshikū kudasai.

Brown San wa Amerika no rikugun no shikan de, Nyū Yōkū kara o-ide ni narimashita.

Mr. Brown is an American army officer and he comes from New York.

Takahashi San wa Nippon-jin de, Kōbe kara o-ide ni narimashita.

White San wa Amerika no shikan de, Nippon'go (w)o manande irasshaimasu.

Harris San wa Nippon go (w)o manande, hon (w)o kaite irasshaimasu.

Matsumoto San wa to (w)o akete, Shina go de hanashite imasu.

Ano hito wa hiruhan (w)o tabete, o-cha (w)o nonde irasshaimasu.

Watakushi wa Ōsaka e itte, anata no okāsan ni o-me ni kakarimashita.

Anata no okusan wa ima dochira ni irasshaimasū ka? Tōkiō ni watakushi to issho ni sunde imasū.

Where is your wife now? She is living with me in Tokio.

Anata no shujin wa ima dochira ni irasshaimasū ka? Nyū Yōkū ni tomodachi to issho ni sunde imasū.

Anata no musume San wa ima dochira ni irasshaimasū ka? Kōbe ni watakushi no okāsan to issho ni sunde imasū.

Ano hito no otōsan wa ima dochira ni irasshaimasū ka? Kyōto ni musuko to issho ni sunde imasū.

Ano onna no hito no musume San wa ima dochira ni irasshaimasū ka? Ano hito to issho ni sunde imasū.

Takahashi San, ano shashin wa anata no otōsan desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Mr. Takahashi, is that your father's picture? Yes, it is.

Matsumoto San, kono shashin wa anata no okāsan desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Brown San, sono shashin wa Stone San no musuko San desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Yamamoto San, ano shashin wa anata no okusan desū ka? Hai, sō desū.

Otōsan to okāsan wa ima Ōsaka e kembutsu ni itte imasū.

My father and mother have now gone to Osaka in order to go sightseeing.

Musuko to musume wa Kyōto e kembutsu ni itte imashīta.

Kanai wa Nihon e nihon go (w)o manabi ni itte imasū.

Watakushi wa Tōkiō e kembutsu ni kimashīta.

Watakushi wa Tōkiō e Nippon go (w)o manabi ni kimashīta.

Ano hito wa uchi e tegami (w)o kaki ni kaerimashīta.

Kōbe e jidōsha (w)o kai ni ikimashīta.

Kinō koko e shimbun (w)o yomi ni kimashīta.

Watakushi wa hiruhan (w)o tabe ni koko e kimashīta.

Tomodachi no uchi e shashin (w)o mi ni ikimashīta.

Ōsaka wa koko kara tōi desū ka? Iie, amari tōkū arimasen.

Is Osaka far from here? No, it's not very far.

Kono empitsū wa nagai desū ka? Iie, amari nagakū arimasen.

Anata no musume San wa sei ga hikui desū ka? Iie, amari hikukū arimasen.

Kono o-kashi wa oishii desū ka? Iie, amari oishikū arimasen.

Ano hako wa kara desū ka? Iie, kara ja arimasen.

Koko kara Ōsaka e wa Kōbe e yuku yori tōi desū ka? Iie, Kōbe e iku hodo tōkū arimasen.

Is Osaka farther from here than Kobe? No, it is not so far as Kobe.

Koko kara anata no o-taku e wa ano otoko no hito no uchi e iku hodo chikakū arimasen.

Anata no fude wa Matsumoto San no yori nagai desū ka? Iie, ano hito no fude hodo nagakū arimasen.



Takahashi San no okusan wa Brown San no musume San yori sei ga hikui desu ka? Iie, ano hito no musume San hodo sei wa hikukyu arimasen.

Kono hako wa sono hako yori okii destu ka? Iie, sono hako hodo okikyu arimasen.

Anata wa kirei na o-taku ni sunde imasu ne. Iie, so de mo gozaimasen.

You live in a beautiful house, I must say. No, not at all.

Anata wa chiisai o-taku ni sunde imasu ne. Hai, so de gozaimasu.

Anata wa okii o-taku ni sunde imasu ne. Iie, so de mo gozaimasen.

Anata ni wa okii musuko San ga arimasu ne. Hai, so de gozaimasu.

Kono uchi wa stukoshi chiisai desu kara, motto okii uchi ga hoshii desu ga . . .

As this house is a bit small, I want a bigger home and . . .

Kono shashin wa stukoshi okii desu kara, motto chiisai shashin ga hoshii desu ga . . .

Kono o-kashi wa amari oishikyu arimasen kara, motto oishii o-kashi ga hoshii desu ga . . .

Yokohama wa stukoshi toki desu kara, motto chikai machi e ikitai desu.

Kono hako wa amari kirei ja arimasen kara, motto kirei na hako ga hoshii desu ga . . .

O-taku wa kono atari de ichiban okii desu ne.

Your home is the largest in this neighborhood, isn't it?

Kono empitsu wa ichiban nagai desu ne?

Kono otoko no hito wa sei ga ichiban hikui desu ne.

Kono hako wa ichiban chiisai desu ne.

Kono uchi wa amari okikyu mo chiisaku mo gozaimasen.

This house is neither too big nor too small.

Ano hito no uchi wa amari tokkyu mo chikaku mo gozaimasen.

Kono hako wa amari okikyu mo chiisaku mo gozaimasen.

Anata ni wa okosan ga arimasu ka? Hai, musuko to musume ga gozaimasu.

Do you have any children? Yes, I have a son and daughter.

Anata ni wa okusan ga arimasu ka? Hai, kanai ga arimasu.

Anata ni wa ane* san ga arimasu ka? Hai, ane san ga arimasu.

Watakushidomo wa issho ni sunde imasu.

We live together.

Watakushidomo wa issho ni sunde imashita.

Ano hitotachi wa issho ni sunde imasu.

Ano hitotachi wa issho ni sunde imashita.

Takahashi San to Matsumoto San wa issho ni sunde imasu.

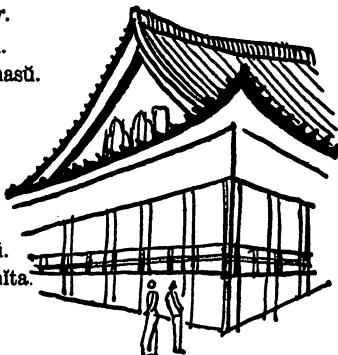
Takahashi San to Matsumoto San wa issho ni sunde imashita.

Musuko wa kekkon shimashita.

My son was married.

Anata wa kekkon shite imasu ka? Hai, kekkon shite imasu.

Ano otoko no hito wa kekkon shimashita ka? Iie, kekkon shimasen deshita.



Ano onna no hito wa kekkon shite imasü ka? Iie, kekkon shite imasen.

Ano hito wa donata to kekkon shimashita ka? Ano hito wa Matsumoto San to kekkon shimashita.

Musiko wa sükoshi sei ga hikui desü ga musüme hodo hikukü arimasen.

My son is a little short, but he is not so short as my daughter.

Koko kara Kóbe e wa sükoshi tōi desü ga Nagasaki e iku hodo tōkü arimasen.

Kono o-kashi wa sükoshi oishii desü ga sono o-kashi hodo oishikü arimasen.

Anata no empitsü wa nagai desü ga watakushi no hodo nagakü arimasen.

Takahashi San no uchi wa ökii desü ga Matsumoto San no hodo ökikü arimasen.

Kono hon wa chisai desü ga are hodo chisakü arimasen.

Hanako San, sono shikaku no hako (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Hanako, please bring me that square box.

Jirö* San, sono marui hako (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Hanako San, sono kirei na kami (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Jirö San, sono nagai fude (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Okäsan, kono hako wa shikaku ja arimasen.

Mother, this box is not square.

Otösan, sono hako wa marukü arimasen.

Takahashi San, ano mado wa shikaku ja arimasen.

Hanako San, ano mado wa marukü arimasen.

Okäsan, ano uchi wa kirei ja arimasen.

Okäsan, ano hako wa kara ja arimasen.

Amari oishikü gozaimasen ga . . .

They aren't very good . . .

Amari ökikü gozaimasen ga . . .

Amari chisakü gozaimasen ga . . .

Amari nagakü gozaimasen ga . . .

Amari hikukü gozaimasen ga . . .

Chikai uchi ni o-ide kudasai.

Please come in a little while.

Chikai uchi ni kaite kudasai.

Tomodachi wa chikai uchi ni Amerika e ikimashö.

Anata wa Amerika e chikai uchi ni ikimasü ka?

Ano hito wa chikai uchi ni Yokohama kara kimasü ka?



7

Dai Hichi K(w)a (Lesson VII)

- Anata wa Nippon go de kazoeru koto ga Can you count in Japanese?
dekimasu ka?
- Hai, dekimasu: ichi, ni, san, shi, go, rokū,
(s)hichi, hachi, k(y)u, jū.
- Shikashi Nippon-jin wa ichi kara jū made⁶¹
(w)o hītotsū, fūtatsū, mittsū, yottsu, itsutsū,
mottsū, nanatsū, yattsū, kokonotsū, tō⁶²
to⁶³ kazoemasu. Anata wa jū kara hyakū
made tō zutsu⁶⁴ tonde kazoeru koto ga
- dekimasu ka?
- Hai, dekimasu.
- Sūmisū San, ima kara,⁶⁵ kaimono ni Yes, I can.
- ikimashō.⁶⁶
- Iie, watakūshi wa imōto ga gakkō kara Miss Smith, let's go shopping now.
- kaeru no⁶⁷ (w)o mata⁶⁸-nakereba narimasen⁶⁷
kara, sūkoshi o-machi kudasai.
- Imōto (w)o tsurete itte mo ii desū ka?
- Ano ko wa iku sai⁶⁹ desū ka?
- Jū issai desū.
- Amarī chiisai desū kara, tsurete ika-nai hō Is it all right if I take my younger sister?
ga ii deshō.⁷⁰
- Sate, ima wa nan ji desū ka?
- Gozen⁷¹ jū ichi ji desū.
- Watakūshi wa gogo yo⁷² ji han made ni uchi It would be better not to take her because
e kaera⁷³-nakereba narimasen.
- It is too little.
- By the way, what time is it now?
- It is eleven A. M.
- I must be back by four-thirty P. M.
- Watakūshi wa niku (w)o kawa⁷⁴-nakereba I must buy some meat so is there a butcher
narimasen ga kono kinjo ni niku-ya⁷⁵ ga shop in this neighborhood?
- arimasu ka?
- Iie, arimasen. Koko kara san jitchōme⁷⁶
no⁷² tokoro ni ii niku-ya ga gozaimasu.
- Nan ji ni dekakemashō ka?
- Kanari tō⁷⁷ gozaimasu kara, ichi ji ni As it is quite far, we must leave at one
dekake-nakereba narimasen.
- Niku-ya made wa dono kurai kakarimashō⁷⁸ o'clock.
- How long does it take to (go) to the butcher
store?
- It takes about a half hour.

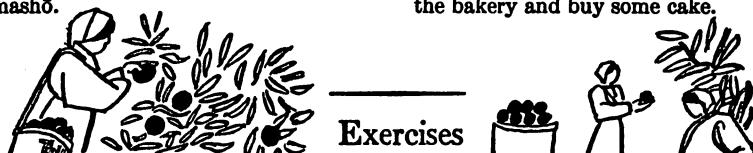
At the Butcher Shop

- Niku-ya San, kono gyūniki wa ikūra desū ka?
- Ikkin⁷⁹ ichi yen rokū jissen⁸⁰ de gozaimasu.
- Sore de wa kono gyūniku (w)o san gin⁸¹ kudasai.
- Butcher, how much is this beef?
- It's one yen, sixty sen a *kin* (1.32 lb.).
- Very well then, please give me three *kin* of this beef.

- Kono tamago wa ikūra desū ka?
Sochira¹⁰ wa hitotsū san sen desū, shikashi
achira¹⁰ no ökii no⁵⁵ wa fütatsū hichi sen de
55 gozaimasu.
Dōzo, ichiban ii tamago (w)o ichi dāsū
kudasai.
- How much are these eggs?
Those are three sen each, but those big ones
are seven sen for two.
Please give me a dozen of the best eggs.

At the Grocery

- Takahashi San, hayaku yao-ya e yukimashō,
mō ni ji jippun⁶¹ mae⁶³ ni narimashita kara.
- Mr. Takahashi, let's go to the grocery
store right away because already it's ten of
two.
- 50 Kono ninjin wa ikūra desū ka?
Sore wa hito⁵² taba shi sen desū.
Kono jagaimo wa ikūra desū ka?
Sore wa rokkin⁶¹ san jū go sen desū.
Motto o-yasui jagaimo wa arimasen ka?
- How much are these carrots?
Those are four sen a bunch.
How much are these potatoes?
Those are thirty-five sen for six *kin*.
Don't you have any cheaper potatoes?
Yes, here they are.
- 55 Hai, kochira de gozaimasu.
Sochira wa amari takō⁶³ gozaimasu kara,
kochira¹⁰ (w)o moraimashō.
Kono suika wa oishii desū ka?
Hai, taihen oishiū⁴³ gozaimasu.
- As those are too expensive, I'll take these.
- 60 Hambun morau⁶⁴ koto ga dekimasu ka?
Hai, hambun de mo, sambun no ichi⁶² de
mo, yoroshiū gozaimasu.
Hambun de takusan desū. De wa, Takahashi
San, kore kara pan-ya e itte,⁶⁴ kashi (w)o
65 kaimashō.
- Are these watermelons sweet? (tasty)
Yes, they are very good.
May I take a half?
Yes, either a half or a third is all right.
- A half will be enough. Well now, Mr.
Takahashi, from here (after this) let's go to
the bakery and buy some cake.

*Exercises*

- Anata wa jū kara ni jū made kazoeru koto ga dekimasu ka? Hai, dekimasu: jū, jū ichi, jū
ni, jū san, jū shi, jū go, jū rokū, jū hichi, jū hachi, jū ku, ni jū.
Can you count from ten to twenty? Yes, I can: ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen,
sixteen, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty.
- Anata wa tō zutsu tonde kazoeru koto ga dekimasu ka? Hai, jū, ni jū, san jū, shi jū, go jū,
rokū jū, hichi jū, hachi jū, ku jū, hyakū.
Can you count by tens? Yes, ten, twenty, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty, ninety, one
hundred.
- Anata wa itsutsu zutsu tonde kazoeru koto ga dekimasu ka? Hai, go, jū, jū go, ni jū, ni jū
go, san jū, san jū go, shi jū, shi jū go, go jū, go jū go, rokū jū, rokū jū go, hichi jū, hichi jū
go, hachi jū, hachi jū go, ku jū, ku jū go, hyakū.

Anata wa hyakū zutsu tonde kazoeru koto ga dekimastū ka? Hai, hyakū, ni hyakū, sam-byakū, shi hyakū, go hyakū, roppyakū, hichi hyakū, happyakū, ku hyakū, issen.

Anata wa sen zutsu tonde kazoeru koto ga dekimastū ka? Hai, issen, ni sen, san zen, shi sen, go sen,rokū sen, hichi sen, hassen, ku sen, ichi man.

Anata wa ichi man zutsu tonde kazoeru koto ga dekimastū ka? Hai, ichi man, ni man, sam-man, shi man, go man, rokū man, hichi man, hachi man, ku man, jū man.

Anata wa jū man zutsu tonde kazoeru koto ga dekimastū ka? Hai, jū man, ni jū man, san jū man, shi jū man, go jū man, rokū jū man, hichi jū man, hachi jū man, ku jū man, hyakū man.

Ima kara, kaimono ni ikimashō.

Then let's go shopping now.

Ima kara, gakkō e ikimashō.

Ima kara, kembutsu ni ikimashō.

Ima kara, sakana-ya e ikimashō.

Ima kara, yao-ya e ikimashō.

Ima kara, niku-ya e ikimashō.

Ima kara, pan-ya e ikimashō.

Ima kara, shimbun (w)o kai ni ikimashō.

Ima kara, issho ni uchi e kaerimashō.

Now let's go home together.

Ima kara, issho ni koko de machimashō.

Ima kara, issho ni Nippon go (w)o sūkoshi manabimashō.

Mata-nakereba narimasen.

I have to wait.

Gakkō e ika-nakereba narimasen.

Tegami (w)o kaka-nakereba narimasen.

Ano hikōki de toba-nakereba narimasen.

Nippon go de hanasa-nakereba narimasen.

Ima kara, hiruhan (w)o tabe-nakereba narimasen.

Uchi ni i-nakereba narimasen.

Uchi e kaera-nakereba narimasen.

Kore (w)o shi-nakereba narimasen.

Watakushi wa niku (w)o kawa-nakereba narimasen.

Watakushi wa imōto ga gakkō kara kaeru no (w)o mata-nakereba narimasen.

I have to wait until my younger sister returns from school.

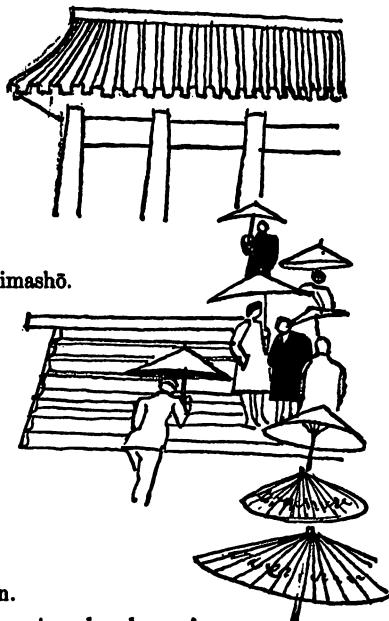
Watakushi wa okāsan ga niku-ya kara kaeru no'(w)o mata-nakereba narimasen.

Watakushi no kanai ga pan-ya kara kaeru no (w)o mata-nakereba narimasen.

Watakushi no otōsan ga yao-ya kara kaeru no (w)o mata-nakereba narimasen.

Watakushi no tomodachi no Takahashi San ga kaeru no (w)o mata-nakereba narimasen.

Watakushi ga misē kara kaeru no (w)o matte kudasai.



Sakana-ya e ikimashō ka? Yao-ya e ikimashō ka?

Shall we go to the fish store or shall we go to the grocery?

Pan ya e ikimashō ka? Niku-ya e ikimashō ka?

Gakkō e ikimashō ka? Uchi e kaerimashō ka?

Tegami (w)o kakimashō ka? Nippon go (w)o manabimashō ka?

Yūhan (w)o tabemashō ka? Kembutsu ni ikimashō ka?

Ano ko wa iku sai desū ka? Jū issai desū.

How old is the child? She is eleven years old.

Anata wa iku sai desū ka? San jū shi sai desū.

Ano otoko no hito wa iku sai desū ka? Rokū jissai desū.

Ano onna no hito wa iku sai desū ka? Ni jū go sai desū.

Takahashi San no musuko San wa iku sai desū ka? Jū hichi sai desū.

Ano ko wa ikutsu desū ka? Nanatsū desū.

How old is she? She is seven.

Ano ko wa ikutsu desū ka? Mittsu desū.

Anata no imōto San wa ikutsu desū ka? Itsutsu desū.

Matsumoto San no musuko San wa ikutsu desū ka? Tō desū.

Tsurete ika-nai hō ga ii deshō.

Let's not take her with us.

Ima kara, ika-nai hō ga ii deshō.

Uchi e kaera-nai hō ga ii deshō.

Tsugi no renshū wa manaba-nai hō ga ii deshō.

Mata-nai hō ga ii deshō.

Eigo wa hanasa-nai hō ga ii deshō.

Amari niku wa tabe-nai hō ga ii deshō.

Ima wa nan ji desū ka? Jū ichi ji desū.

What time is it now? It is eleven o'clock.

Ima wa nan ji desū ka? Ichi ji desū.

Ima wa nan ji desū ka? Ni ji desū.

Ima wa nan ji desū ka? San ji han desū.

Ima wa nan ji desū ka? San ji go fun desū.

Ima wa nan ji desū ka? Ku ji jippun mae desū.

Ima wa nan ji desū ka? San ji go fun desū.

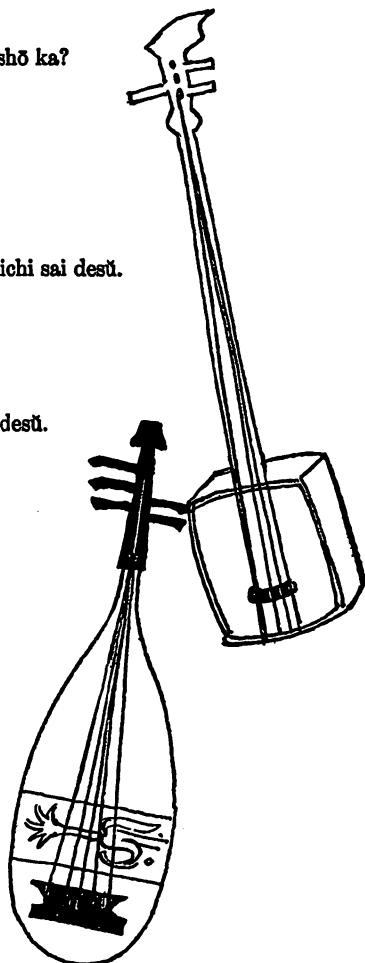
Ima wa nan ji desū ka? Jū ni ji roppun mae desū.

Ima wa nan ji desū ka? Yo ji sampun mae desū.

Watakushi wa gogo no yo ji han made ni uchi e kaera-nakereba narimasen.

I must be back home by four-thirty P. M.

Watakushi wa gozen no hachi ji han made ni kaimono ni ika-nakereba narimasen.



Anata wa gogo no rokū ji made ni kaera-nakereba narimasen.

Anata wa gozen no ku ji made ni koko e ko-nakereba narimasen.

Gogo no jū ni ji made ni ano hon (w)o motte ika-nakereba narimasen.

Watakushi wa kinō gogo no hichi ji made ni sore (w)o shi-nakereba narimasen deshīta.

I had to do it by seven P. M. yesterday.

Ano hīto wa gogo no jū ji made ni kaera-nakereba narimasen deshīta.

Ano hītotachi wa gozen no hachi ji han made ni Tōkiō kara dekake-nakereba narimasen deshīta.

Watakushi wa pan (w)o kawa-nakereba narimasen ga, kono kinjo ni pan-ya ga arimasu ka?

As I have to buy bread, is there a bakery in this neighborhood?

Watakushi wa yasai (w)o kawa-nakereba narimasen ga, kono kinjo ni yao-ya ga arimasu ka?

Watakushi wa sakana (w)o kawa-nakereba narimasen ga, kono kinjo ni sakana-ya ga arimasu ka?

Watakushi wa gyūniku (w)o kawa-nakereba narimasen, kono kinjo ni niku-ya ga arimasu ka?

Koko kara san jitchōme no tokoro ni yoi niku-ya ga gozaimasu.

There is a good butcher shop thirty blocks from here.

Koko kara go chōme no tokoro ni yoi pan-ya ga gozaimasu.

Koko kara rokū chōme no tokoro ni yoi sakana-ya ga gozaimasu.

Koko kara hichi-hachi chōme no tokoro ni yoi yao-ya ga gozaimashō.

Takahashi San no tokoro e ikitai desu.

I want to go to Mr. Takashashi's (house).

Matsumoto San no tokoro wa koko kara tōi desu ka?

Nan ji ni Takahashi San no tokoro e iku tsumori desu ka?

Kinō anata no tomodachi no tokoro e ikimashita ka?

Kanari tō gozaimasu ne?

It's quite far, isn't it?

Kanari chisō gozaimasu ne?

Kanari hikū gozaimasu ne?

Kanari ōkiū gozaimasu ne?

Kanari kirei de gozaimasu ne?

Kara de gozaimasu ne?

Shikakū de gozaimasu ne?

Nan ji ni dekakemashō ka? Ichi ji ni dekake-nakereba narimasen.

What time shall we leave? We must leave at one o'clock.

Nan ji ni kaimono ni ikimashō ka? Go ji ni ika-nakereba narimasen.

Nan ji ni yūhan (w)o tabemashō ka? Hichi ji han ni tabe-nakereba narimasen.

Anata wa nan ji ni dekakemasu ka? Rokū ji ni dekake-nakereba narimasen.

Nan ji ni uchi e kaerimashō ka? Jū ichi ji ni kaera-nakereba narimasen.



Niku-ya made wa dono gurai kakarimashō ka? Ni jū go fun gurai kakarimashō.

About how long does it take to the butcher shop? It takes about twenty-five minutes.

Anata no gakkō made wa dono gurai kakarimastū ka? Jippun gurai kakarimastū.

Koko kara Kōbe made hikōki de nan jikan kakarimashō ka? San jikan gurai karkarimashō.

Otōsan no o-taku made wa dono gurai kakarimashō ka? San jippun gurai kakarimastū.

Jidōsha de Tōkiō kara Kōbe made wa nan jikan kakarimashō ka? Ku jikan gurai kakarimashō.

Koko kara Tōkiō made dono gurai arimasū ka?

How far is it from here to Tokio?

Tōkiō kara Ōsaka made dono gurai arimasū ka?

Koko kara yoi pan-ya made dono gurai arimasū ka?

Koko kara Nagasaki made dono gurai arimasū ka?

Niku-ya San, kono gyūniku wa ikūra desū ka?

Butcher, how much is this beef?

Pan-ya San, sono pan wa ikūra desū ka?

Yao-ya San, kono jagaimo wa ikūra desū ka?

Niku-ya San, sono buta-niku wa ikūra desū ka?



Sono gyūniku wa ikkin ichi yen rokū jissen de gozaimasū ga kono buta-niku wa hachi jissen desū.

That beef is one yen, sixty sen a pound and this pork is eighty sen.

Sono jagaimo wa ni kiō hichi sen de gozaimasū ga kono ninjin wa hīto-taba go sen desū.

Kono kōhi wa san gin ichi yen de gozaimasū ga sono o-cha wa ikkin ni jū go sen kara jū yen made gozaimasū.

Sore de wa, kono gyūniku (w)o san gin kudasai.

Very well then, please give me three pounds of this beef.

Sore de wa, sono buta-niku (w)o rokkin kudasai.

Sore de wa, kono kōhi (w)o hakkin kudasai.

Sore de wa, sono o-kashi (w)o futa-hako kudasai.

Sore de wa, kono jagaimo (w)o jikkin kudasai.

Sore wa yo yen hachi jissen ni narimasū ne. Hai, sō de gozaimasū.

That comes to four yen, eighty sen, doesn't it? Yes, that's right.

Sore wa ni yen san jissen ni narimasū ne. Hai, sō de gozaimasū.

Sore wa ichi yen rokū jissen ni narimasū ne. Hai, sō de gozaimasū.

Sore wa hachi jū go sen ni narimasū ne. Hai, sō de gozaimasū.

Sōshite buta-niku wa iku kin sashiagemashō ka? Buta-niku wa irimasen.

And how many pounds of pork can I give you? I don't want (need) any pork.

Sōshite ninjin wa iku taba sashiagemashō ka? Ninjin wa irimasen.

Sōshite kōhi wa iku kin sashiagemashō ka? Kōhi wa irimasen.

Sōshite o-kashi wa iku hako sashiagemashō ka? O-kashi wa irimasen.
 Sōshite gyūniku wa iku kin sashiagemashō ka? Gyūniku wa irimasen.
Tamago wa ikutsū irimasu ka? Tamago (w)o kokonotsū kudasai.

How many eggs do you need? Please give me nine eggs.

Suika wa ikutsū irimasu ka? Suika (w)o yottsu kudasai.
 Isu wa ikutsū irimasu ka? Isu (w)o muttsū kudasai.
 Tsukue wa ikutsū irimasu ka? Tsukue wo futatsu kudasai.
Anata no mise ni tamago wa arimasen ka? Iie, gozaimasu.

Don't you have eggs in your store? Yes, we do.

Anata no mise ni jagaimo wa arimasen ka? Iie, gozaimasu.
 Anata no mise ni kōhī wa arimasen ka? Hai, gozaimasen.
 Anata no mise ni buta-niku wa arimasen ka? Hai, gozaimasen.
 Anata no mise ni ninjin wa arimasen ka? Iie, gozaimasu.

Kono tamago wa hōtotsū san sen desu, shikashi kochira no ōkii no wa fūtatsū hichi sen de gozaimasu.

These eggs are three sen a piece, but these big ones are seven sen for two.

Kono ninjin wa hōto taba go sen desu, shikashi dochira no chiisai no wa yo taba jū go sen de gozaimasu.

Sochira no o-kashi wa hōto hako wa go jissen desu, shikashi achira no shikaku no wa rokū jū go sen desu.

Dōzo, ichiban ii tamago (w)o ichi dāsu kudasai.

Please give me one dozen of the best eggs.

Dōzo ichiban ii tamago (w)o muttsū kudasai.

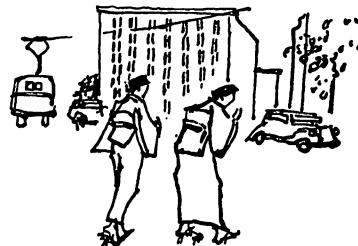
Dōzo ichiban ii jagaimo (w)o jū go kin kudasai.

Dōzo ichiban ii kōhī (w)o go kin kudasai.

Dōzo ichiban ii gyūniku (w)o ni kin kudasai.

Dōzo ichiban chiisai o-kashi (w)o mi hako kudasai.

Dōzo motto ōkii tamago (w)o kudasai.



Mina de ikūra di narimasu ka? Mina de yo yen, ku jū ni sen ni narimasu.

How much does everything come to? Everything comes to four yen, ninety-two sen.

Mina de ikūra ni narimasu ka? Mina de shi jū hichi sen ni narimasu.

Mina de ikūra ni narimasu ka? Mina de hichi jū yen, hassen ni narimasu.

Mina de ikūra ni narimasu ka? Mina de hachi jū ichi yen ni narimasu.

Hayaku yao-ya e ikimashō, mō ni ji jippun mae ni narimashita kara.

Let's go to the grocery store quickly, because it's already ten minutes of two.

Hayaku ikimashō, mō yo ji ni jippun mae ni narimashita kara.

Hayaku kaerimashō, mō jū ni ji jū go fun ni narimashita kara.

Hayaku araimashō, mō ku ji jū go fun mae ni narimashita kara.

Hayaku tabemashō, mō hachi ji ni jū rokū fun ni narimashita kara.

Kono ninjin wa ikūra desū ka? Sore wa mi taba shi sen desū.

How much are these carrots? Those are four sen for three bunches.

Kono ninjin wa ikūra desū ka? Sore wa hito taba jissen desū.

Kono ninjin wa ikūra desū ka? Sono ninjin wa mi taba yon sen desū.

Kono suika wa ikūra desū ka? Sore wa hitotsu shi jū go sen desū.

Kono ninjin wa ikūra desū ka? Sore wa itsu taba ni jissen desū.

Kono ninjin wa ikūra desū ka? Sore wa to taba shi jū go sen desū.

Sono ninjin wa ikūra desū ka? Kono ninjin wa jū ni taba shi jissen desū.

Motto yasui jagaimo wa arimasen ka? Hai, kochira ni gozaimasu.

Don't you have any cheaper potatoes? Yes, here they are.

Motto ii o-kashi wa arimasen ka? Hai, sochira ni gozaimasu.

Motto ōkii tamago wa arimasen ka? Iie, achira ni gozaimasu.

Motto ii gyūniku wa arimasen ka? Iie, kochira ni gozaimasu.

Motto oishii suika wa arimasen ka? Hai, kochira ni gozaimasu.

Ōkii jagaimo ga yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? Chiisai no ga yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? Dochira (w)o o-tori ni narimasu ka?

Do you prefer big potatoes or do you prefer little ones? Which will you take?

Tamago ga yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? Niku ga yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? Dochira (w)o o-agari ni narimasu ka?

Marui hako ga yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? Shikaku no ga yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? Dochira (w)o motte o-ide ni narimasu ka?

Nippon go de tegami (w)o o-kaki ni narimasu ka? Eigo de tegami (w)o o-kaki ni narimasu ka? Dochira de o-kaki ni narimasu ka?

Gyūnyū ga yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? O-cha ga yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? Dochira (w)o o-agari ni narimasu ka?

O-cha (w)o o-agari ni narimashita ka?

Did you drink (partake of) the tea?

Niku (w)o o-agari ni narimashita ka?

Shikaku no hako (w)o motte o-ide ni narimashita ka?

Eigo de tegami (w)o o-kaki ni narimashita ka?

Ashīta o-kaki ni narimasu ka?

Ōkii no ga sūki desu ga amari takō gozaimasu kara, kochira (w)o moraimashō.

I like large ones, but since they are too expensive, I'll take these.

Chiisai no ga sūki desu ga amari takō gozaimasu kara, sochira (w)o moraimashō.

Kochira no ga sūki desu ga amari takō gozaimasu kara, achira (w)o moraimashō.

Gyūniku ga sūki desu ga amari takō gozaimasu kara, buta-niku (w)o rokkin moraimashō.

O-kashi ga sūki desu ga amari oishikū gozaimasen kara, suika (w)o moraimashō.

Kochira (w)o moraimashō.

I'll take this one.



Tamago (w)o muttsū moraimashō.

Tamago (w)o jū ni moraimashō.

Gyūniku (w)o go kin moraimashō.

Suika (w)o fūtatsū moraimashō.

O-kashi (w)o to hako moraimashō.

Jagaimo (w)o go kin moraimashō.

Ninjin (w)o ya taba moraimashō.

Kono suika wa oishii desū ka? Hai, taihen oishiū gozaimasu.

Is this watermelon tasty? Yes, it's very good.

Kono niku wa oishii desū ka? Hai, taihen oishiū gozaimasu.

Sono o-kashi wa oishiū gozaimasu ka? Hai, taihen oishiū gozaimasu.

Ano buta-niku wa oishii desū ka? Hai, taihen oishii desū.

Sono sakana wa oishii desū ka? Iie, amari oishikū gozaimasen.

Hambun morau koto ga dekimasu ka? Hai, hambun de mo sambun no ichi de mo yoroshiū gozaimasu.

May I take a half? Yes, you may (take) either a half or a third.

Hambun no suika (w)o morau koto ga dekimasu ka? Hai, hambun no de mo shibun no san de mo yoroshiū gozaimasu.

Han gin morau koto ga dekimasu ka? Hai, ikkin de mo han gin de mo yoroshiū gozaimasu.

Hambun de takusan desu.

Half is enough.

Sore de takusan desu.

Go bun no san de takusan desu.

Hachi bun no go de takusan desu.

Fūtatsū de takusan desu.

Rokkin de takusan desu.

Nana taba de takusan desu.

Pan-ya e itte, o-kashi (w)o kaimashō.

I shall go to the baker and buy some cake.

Niku-ya e itte, gyūniku (w)o kaimashō.

Uchi e kaette, tegami (w)o kakimashō.

Shashin-ya e itte, shashin (w)o totte moraimashō.

Hiruhan (w)o tabete, Nippon go no renshū (w)o shimashō.

Shimbun (w)o motte kite kara, anata wa dekakete mo ii n' desu.

After bringing (me) the newspaper, you may go out.

Pan-ya e itte kara, niku-ya e o-ide kudasai.

Uchi e kaette kara, tegami (w)o kaite kudasai.

Shashin-ya kara kaette kara, hiruhan (w)o o-agari ni natte mo ii n' desu.

Ano hon (w)o katte kara, uchi e kaette kudasai.



Pan-ya e itte iru aida ni,^{so} Takahashi San to Nippon go de hanashīte imashīta.

While you went to the bakery, I was speaking in Japanese to Mr. Takahashi.

Anata ga gakkō ni iru aida ni, watakūshi wa niku-ya e ikimashō.

Watakūshi ga uchi ni iru aida ni, niku (w)o katte kite kudasai.

Ginza e o-ide ni natte iru aida ni, shashin-ya e mo o-ide kudasai.

Koko ni kakete iru aida ni, tegami (w)o kaite kudasai.

Pan-ya e iku mae ni, renshū (w)o shimashīta.

Before I went to the bakery, I did the exercise.

Gakkō e iku mae ni, tegami (w)o kaite kudasai.

Uchi e kaeru mae ni, niku-ya e o-ide kudasai.

Shashin-ya e iku mae ni, te (w)o aratte kudasai.

Hiruhan (w)o o-agari ni naru mae ni, stikoshi Nippon go (w)o manande kudasai.

Shimbun (w)o motte kuru mae ni, dōzo kaimono ni o-ide kudasai.

Pan-ya e itte, o-kashi (w)o kaimashīta.

I went to the bakery and bought some cake.

Niku-ya e itte, gyūniku (w)o kaimashīta.

Uchi e kaette, tegami (w)o kakimashīta.

Shashin-ya e itte, shashin (w)o totte moraimashīta.

Hiruhan (w)o tabete, Nippon go no renshū (w)o shimashīta.

Pan-ya e itte kara, niku-ya e ikimasū.

After going to the bakery, I'll go to the butcher shop.

Niku-ya e itte kara, yasai (w)o kaimasū.

Uchi e kaette kara, tegami (w)o kakimasū.

Shashin-ya e itte kara, kaimono ni ikimasū.

Hiruhan (w)o tabete kara, Nippon go no renshū (w)o shimasū.

Anata ga pan-ya e itte ita aida ni, Takahashi San to Nippon go de hanashimashīta.

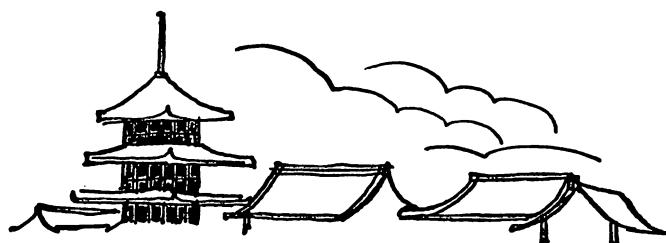
While you were at the bakery, I was speaking with Mr. Takahashi in Japanese.

Anata ga gakkō e itte ita aida ni, Nihon go no renshū (w)o shimashīta.

Anata ga uchi ni ita aida ni, watakūshi wa o-kashi (w)o kaimashīta.

Ginza e o-ide ni natte ita aida ni, imōto San ga koko e o-ide ni narimashīta.

Ano hito ga shimbun (w)o yonde ita aida ni, anata wa nani (w)o shimashīta ka?



8

Dai Hachi K(w)a (Lesson VIII)

- Pan-ya San, kono pan wa aikawarazu shichi sen desū ka?
 Iie, kono tsuki no hajime kara hachi sen ni narimashita.⁶⁶
- ⁸ De wa, ni hon⁶⁴ kudasai.
 Anata no tonari no sakana-ya wa donna⁶⁵ mise desū ka?
 Asoko ni wa taisō ii sakana ga gozaimashō.
 Kyō wa Kinyōbi desū kara, atarashii sakana ga takusan aru sō desū.⁶⁶
 Tsuide ni, pan-ya San, watakushi wa Beikoku-jin de gozaimasu kara, isshūkan no hi no namae (w)o yukkuri itte mite⁶⁶ kudasai.
- ¹⁵ Hai, kashikomarimashita. Nichiyōbi, Ge-tsuyōbi, K(w)ayōbi, Suiyōbi, Mokuyōbi, Kinyōbi, Doyōbi⁶⁷ de gozaimasū.
 Arigatō⁶⁸ gozaimashita. Mata asu mairimashō.
- Baker, is this bread still seven sen?
 No, from the beginning of this month it became eight sen.
 Very well, please give me two loaves.
 What kind of shop is the fish store next door?
 I think they have very good fish over there.
 As to-day is Friday, I understand they have plenty of fresh fish.
 By the way, baker, as I am an American, please say the names of the days of the week for me slowly.
- Yes, with pleasure. They are Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday.
 Thanks very much. I'll come again tomorrow.
-
- At the Fish Store*
- ²⁰ Sakana-ya San, tonari no pan-ya San ga anata (w)o taihen homete imashita kara, koko e kimashita ga dōzo atarashii o-sakana (w)o go hiki⁶⁴ kudasai.
 Sō de gozaimasu ka? Sore mo sono hazu de gozaimashō.⁶⁶ Pan-ya wa watakushi no itoko de, Kōbe de⁶⁴ umarete, jū hachi ni naru made ano machi de ōkiku narimashita⁶⁸ ga ku nen hodo mae ni koko e mairimashita.
 De wa, Shōwa⁷⁰ jū nen ni Tōkiō e kimashita ka?
- Hai, Shōwa jū nen no Nigatsū jū go nichi ni Tōkiō e kimashita.
 Sore wa Seireki issen k(y)u hyaku san jū roku nen desū ne. Sate, kyō wa nan nichi desū ka?
- Shōgatsu yōka desū. Okusan, soko⁶⁸ ni atarashii shake ga gozaimasū.
 Sore de wa, kono shake (w)o roppiki⁶¹ moraimashō.
- ⁴⁰ Kesa ichi man no ebi ga tsukimashita ga mō rokū sembiki⁶¹ urimashita.
- Fish man, as your next door baker was praising you so much, I came here, so please give me five fresh fish.
 Is that so? That is quite natural. The baker is my cousin; he was born in Kobe and he was raised in that town until he became eighteen and he came here nine years ago.
 Then, he came to Tokio the tenth year of Showa.
 Yes, he came the 15th of February, the tenth year of Showa.
 That's 1936 A. D., isn't it?⁷⁰ By the way, what is the date to-day?
- January 8th. Madam, there are some fresh salmon over there.
 Well then, I'll take six of these salmon.
- This morning ten thousand shrimp came in (arrived) and we already sold six thousand.

- 50 Sō desū ka? Sono ebi wa ikūra desū ka?
Hyappiki⁸¹ hachi jū go sen de gozaimasu.
Anata no go-kazokū wa nan⁷³ nin⁸⁴ de
gozaimasu ka?
- Kazokū wa otoko ga hitorī⁸⁴ de, onna ga
futari desū. Desū kara, san jū go roppiki
moraimashō.
- Anata wa sashimi ga o-sūki ja gozaimasen
so ka?
- Iie, amari sūkimasen.
- Koko ni ikita sakana ga gozaimasu. Ikkin
ni jū go sen desū ga makete jū go sen ni
shite okimasu.⁸¹
- 55 Jissen ni makete kudasai.
De wa, sō itashimashō.
- Matsumoto Sama, nan ji made ni uchi e
kaera-nakereba narimasen ka?
- Mō kaeru⁸⁶ jikan ga kimashita.
- 60 Kaeri⁴⁰ wa densha de nakute mo⁶⁷ ii deshō
ne.
- Asoko ni²⁸ jinrikisha ga san dai⁸⁴ imastu.⁷¹
Kuruma-ya San, Motomachi sambyakū ni
jū go ban e tsurete itte kudasai.
- 65 Hai, kashikomarimashita.
- Is that right? How much are those shrimp?
Eighty-five sen per hundred.
How many people are there in your family?
- My family consists of one man and two
women. Therefore, I'll take thirty-five or
thirty-six.
Don't you like *sashimi*? (slices of raw fish)
- No, not very much.
Here are some live fish. They are twenty-
five sen a *kin*, but I'll reduce it to fifteen sen.
- Please come down to ten sen.
Very well, I shall (do so).
- Mrs. Matsumoto, by what time do you
have to be home?
It's already time to go home.
We don't have to go back by trolley car, do
we?
There are three rickshaws over there.
Rickshaw man, please take us to number
325 Motomachi St.
Yes, surely.
- Watakushi no uchi wa koko kara go
kemme⁸² desū.
- Kuruma-ya San, kuruma-chin wa ikūra
desū ka?
- 70 Ichi yen ni jū go sen desū.
- My house is the fifth from here.
- Rickshaw man, how much is the rickshaw
fare?
One yen, twenty-five sen.



Exercises

- Pan-ya San, kono pan wa aikawarazu hichi sen desū ka? Iie, kono tsuki no hajime kara,
hassen ni narimashita.
- Baker, is this bread still seven sen? Since the first of this month it has become eight sen.
- Niku-ya San, kono niku wa aikawarazu ikkin, ichi yen desū ka? Iie, kono tsuki no hajime
kara, ichi yen go jissen ni narimashita.
- Yao-ya San, kono tamago wa aikawarazu shi sen desū ka? Iie, kono tsuki no hajime kara,
go sen ni narimashita.
- Sakana-ya San, sono sakana wa aikawarazu ikkin jū go sen desū ka? Iie, kono tsuki no
hajime kara, jū hichi sen ni narimashita.

Pan-ya San, kono pan wa aikawarazu hitotsū ni jissen desū ka? Iie, kono tsuki no hajime kara, ni jū go sen ni narimashita.

Pan (w)o ni hon kudasai.

Please give me two loaves of bread.

Pan (w)o ippon kudasai.

Fude (w)o sambon kudasai.

Empitsū (w)o shi hon kudasai.

Pen (w)o go hon kudasai.

Pan (w)o roppon kudasai.

Pan (w)o hachi hon kudasai.

Empitsū (w)o jippon kudasai.



Anata wa empitsū (w)o iku hon motte imasū ka? Empitsū (w)o jippon motte imasū.

How many pencils do you have? I have ten pencils.

Pen (w)o iku hon motte imasū ka? Pen (w)o go hon motte imasū.

Fude (w)o iku hon motte imasū ka? Sambon motte imasū.

Empitsū (w)o nambon motte imasū ka? Jippon motte imasū.

Kyō no remon pai wa oishii desū ga o-sūki ja arimasen ka?

The lemon pie to-day is fine, so wouldn't you like some?

Kyō no shimbun wa koko ni arimasū ga mitaku arimasen ka?

Kinō no sakana wa oishiku arimasen deshīta ga ano hito wa tabemasen deshīta.

Ashīta no shimbun (w)o matte imasū ga nan ji ni kimashō ka?

Kyō no o-kashi wa atarashii desū ga o-sūki ja arimasen ka?

Kyō watakushi wa sakana-ya e ikimasū.

I am going to the fish store today.

Kinō watakushi wa niku-ya e ikimashīta.

Ashīta watakushi wa pan-ya e ikimashō.

Kyō watakushi wa sakana-ya e ikimasen.

Kinō watakushi wa niku-ya e ikimasen deshīta.

Ashīta watakushi wa pan-ya e ikimasen deshō.

Kinō watakushi wa Nihon go (w)o manabimashīta.

I studied Japanese yesterday.

Kyō watakushi wa Nippon go (w)o manabimasū.

Ashīta watakushi wa Nippon go (w)o manabimashō.

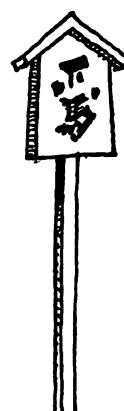
Kyō watakushi wa Nippon go (w)o manabimasen.

Kinō watakushi wa Nippon go (w)o manabimasen deshīta.

Ashīta watakushi wa Nippon go (w)o manabimasen deshō.

Konnichi no gogo watakushi wa kaera-nakereba narimasen.

I have to return this afternoon.



Kinō no asa jū ji ni wa watakūshi wa kaera-nakereba narimasen deshīta.
 Ashita no ban hachi ji ni anata wa watakūshi no uchi e ko-nakereba narimasen.

Kyō no gogo wa kaera-naküte mo ii n' desū.

I don't have to be back this afternoon.

Kinō no asa wa watakūshi wa ika-naküte mo ii n' deshīta.
 Ashita no ban wa ano hito wa koko e ko-naküte mo ii deshō.

Anata no tonari no sakana-ya wa donna mise desū ka? Asoko ni wa taihen ii sakana ga gozaimashō.

What kind of store is the fish store next door? I think they have very good fish there.

Anata no tonari no hito wa donna hito desū ka? Taihen ii hito de gazaimashō.
 Ano hito no tonari no niku-ya wa donna mise desū ka? Asoko ni wa taihen ii niku ga gozaimashō.

Watakūshi no tonari no pan-ya wa donna mise desū ka? Asoko ni wa amari ii pan wa gozaimesen deshō.

Sono hon wa donna hon de gozaimasū ka? Kore wa taihen ii hon de gozaimasū.

Ano rikugun no skikan wa donna hito desū ka? Ano hito wa amari ii hito ja arimasesen.

Atarashii sakana ga takusan aru sō desū.

They say they have a lot of fresh fish.

Pan wa hassen ni narimashita sō desū.

Koko de niku (w)o kau koto ga dekiru sō desū.

Ano mise ni tamago ga aru sō desū.

Ano hito wa Kyōto kara o-ide ni narimashita sō desū.

Kyō wa nan yōbi desū ka? Kyō wa Kinyōbi desū.

What day is to-day? To-day is Friday.

Kyō wa nan yōbi desū ka? Kyō wa Mokuyōbi desū.

Kyō wa nan yōbi desū ka? Kyō wa Getsuyōbi desū.

Ashita wa nan yōbi desū ka? Ashita wa Kayōbi desū.

Kinō wa nan yōbi deshīta ka? Kinō wa Nichiyō⁶⁷ deshīta.

Nichiyōbi wa isshūkan no hajime no hi desū.

Sunday is the first (beginning) day of the week.

Getsuyōbi wa isshūkan no ni bamme no hi desū.

Kore wa go hon me no empitsū desū.

Kore kara sam bamme no sakana ga hoshii.

Yo bamme no jinrikusha ni norimashō.

Koko kara jū nin me no hito ni hanashitai.

Kochira kara rokū dai me no hikōki (w)o miru koto ga dekimasu ka?



Tsugi no doyōbi ni dōzo mata o-ide kudasai. Doyōbi ni wa kuru koto ga dekimasen kara, tsugi no Getsuyōbi ni kimashō.

Please come again next Saturday. As I can't come on Saturday, I'll come next Monday.

Dōzo Nichiyōbi made ni watakushi ni kaite kudasai. Nichiyōbi made ni wa kaku koto ga dekimasen deshō kara, tsugi no Kayōbi made ni kakimashō.

Watakushi wa Beikokujin de gozaimasu kara, isshūkan no hi no nmae (w)o yukkuri itte mite kudasai.

As I am an American, please say the names of the days of the week for me slowly.

Watakushi wa Beikokujin desu kara, anata no nmae (w)o yukkuri itte mite kudasai.

Watakushi wa Beikokujin desu kara, yukkuri hanashite kudasai.

Watakushi wa wakarimasen deshita kara, dōzo sore (w)o mō ichido yukkuri itte kudasai.

Watakushi wa Beikokujin desu kara, ano pan-ya San no nmae (w)o yukkuri itte mite kudasai.

Watakushi wa Nippon-jin ja arimasen, kono yasai no nmae (w)o yukkuri itte mite kudasai.

Watakushi wa Beikokujin desu kara, ano mise-ya no nmae (w)o yukkuri itte mite kudasai.

Tonari no pan-ya San ga anata (w)o taihen homete imashita kara, koko e kimashita.

As the baker next door praised you, I came here.

Tonari no hito ga anata (w)o taihen homete imashita kara, koko e kimashita.

Anata no tomodachi ga anata no koto (w)o hanashite imashita kara, koko e kimashita.

Matsumoto San ga anata (w)o taihen homete imashita kara, koko e kimashita.

Watakushi no Amerika-jin no tomodachi ga ano hito (w)o taihen homete imashita kara, asoko e mairimashita.

Dōzo atarashii sakana (w)o go hiki kudasai.

Please give me five fresh fish.

Dōzo atarashii shake (w)o ippiki kudasai.

Dōzo atarashii sakana (w)o sambiki kudasai.

Dōzo sakana (w)o shi hiki kudasai.

Dōzo sakana (w)o ni hiki kudasai.

Dōzo sakana (w)o roppiki kudasai.

Dōzo sakana (w)o hichi hiki kudasai.

Dōzo sakana (w)o happiki kudasai.

Dōzo sakana (w)o ku hiki kudasai.

Dōzo sakana (w)o jippiki kudasai.

Dōzo sakana (w)o san jū roppiki kudasai.



Pan-ya wa watakushi no itoko de, ku nen hodo mae ni koko e mairimashita.

The baker is my cousin and came here nine years ago.

Are wa watakushi no musuko de, rokū nen hodo mae ni Nippon kara koko e mairimashita.

Are wa watakushi no musume de, hachi nen hodo mae ni Kōbe kara koko e mairimashita.
Ano sei no takai hito wa watakushi no otosan de, yo nen hodo mae ni Beikoku kara, Nippon e mairimashita.

Ano onna no hito wa ano rikugun no shikan no okusan de, ni jū nen hodo mae ni Shina kara koko e o-ide ni narimashita.

Itsu Nippon e o-ide ni narimashita ka? Ichi nen hodo mae ni Amerika kara koko e mairimashita.

When did you come to Japan? I came here from America one year ago.

Itsu ano hito wa Amerika e o-ide ni narimashita ka? Ni nen hodo mae ni Amerika e ikimashita.

Itsu koko e o-ide ni narimashita ka? Mokuyobi no gozen jū ji ni koko e kimashita.

Itsu ano hikoki wa koko e tsukimashita ka? Kinō gogo ku ji han ni tsukimashita.

Anata wa doko de umaremashita ka? Watakushi wa Amerika de umaremashita.

Where were you born? I was born in America.

Anata wa doko de umaremashita ka? Watakushi wa Nyū Yōkū de umaremashita.

Anata wa doko de umaremashita ka? Watakushi wa Nippon de umaremashita.

Ano hito wa doko de umaremashita ka? Ano hito wa Tōkiō de umaremashita.

Ano hitotachi wa doko de umaremashita ka? Takahashi San wa Kōbe de umarete, Matsumoto San wa Nagasaki de umaremashita.

Anata wa doko de ōkiku narimashita ka? Watakushi wa Nippon de ōkiku narimashita.

Where did you grow up? I was raised in Japan.

Anata wa doko de ōkiku narimashita ka? Watakushi wa Amerika de ōkiku narimashita.

Anata wa doko de ōkiku narimashita ka? Watakushi wa Shina de ōkiku narimashita.

Ano rikugun no shikan wa kono atari de ōkiku narimashita ka? Iie, ano shikan wa Kyōto de ōkiku narimashita.

Anata wa dono atari de ōkiku narimashita ka? Watakushi wa Tōkiō de ōkiku narimashita.

Itoko wa Shōwa gannen¹¹³ no Nigatsu jū go nichi ni Tōkiō e kimashita.

My cousin came to Tokio February 15th, the first year of Showa.

Anata wa Shōwa ni jū ichi nen no Shōgatsu¹¹⁴ muika¹¹⁵ ni Nippon e kimashita ka?

Watakushi wa Shōwa ni nen no Shōgatsu ō-misoka¹¹³ ni koko e tsukimashita.

Ano rikugun no shikan wa Shina kara Taishō¹¹⁵ jū nen no Shigatsu yokka ni koko e kimashita.

Otosan wa Ōsaka kara Meiji san jū nen Kugatsu¹¹⁴ tsuitachi¹¹³ ni koko e kimashita sō desu.

Kyō wa nan nichi desu ka? Shōgatsu yokka desu.

What is the date to-day? It's January 4th.

Kyō wa nan nichi desu ka? Jūgatsu tōka desu.

Kyō wa nan nichi desu ka? Hachigatsu hatsuka¹¹³ desu.

Ashita wa nan nichi desu ka? Hichigatsu itsuka desu.

Kinō wa nan nichi deshīta ka? Kinō wa Gogatsū tsuitachi deshīta.

Kinō wa nan nichi deshīta ka? Kinō wa Jūnigatsū ni jū ku nichi deshīta.

Anata wa itsū koko e o-ide ni narimashīta ka? Futsūka hodo mae ni koko e kimashīta.

When did you come here? I came here about two days ago.

Anata wa itsū asoko e o-ide ni narimashīta ka? Nanuka hodo mae ni asoko e mairimashīta.

Itsū ano hikōki wa koko e tsukimashō ka? Ima kara tōka gurai de tsuku sō desū.

Sore wa Seireki issen ku hyakū san jū rokū nen desū ne.

That's 1936 A. D., isn't it?

Kore wa Seireki issen ku hyakū shi jū rokū nen desū ne.

Anata wa Nippon e issen ku hyakū ni jū yo nen ni o-ide ni narimashīta ka?

Soko ni atarashii shake ga gozaimasū. Sore de wa, kono shake (w)o roppiki moraimashō.

There are some fresh salmon. Very well, I'll take six of these salmon.

Koko ni atarashii ebi ga gozaimasū. Sore de wa, sono ebi (w)o ni jippiki moraimashō.

Asoko ni atarashii sakana ga gozaimasū. Sore de wa, ano sakana (w)o sambiki moraimashō.

Soko ni atarashii tamago ga gozaimasū. Sore de wa, kono tamago (w)o ichi dāsū moraimashō.

Asoko ni atarashii sakana ga gozaimasū. Sore de wa, ano sakana (w)o ni hiki moraimashō.

Kesa ichi man biki no ebi ga tsukimashīta.

This morning ten thousand shrimp arrived.

Kesa ebi ga ichi man biki tsukimashīta.

Kono gogo samman biki no ebi ga tsukimashīta.

Kesa go man biki no ebi ga tsukimashīta.

Komban ebi ga ku man biki tsukimashīta.

Mō rokū sen biki urimashīta.

I already sold six thousand.

Mō hachi sen biki urimashīta.

Mō issen biki urimashīta.

Tamago (w)o ni dāsū kaimashīta.

Sono ebi wa ikūra desū ka? Hyappiki ga hachi jū go sen de gozaimasū.

How much are those shrimp? Eighty five sen per hundred.

Kono ebi wa ikūra desū ka? Sambyappiki ga ku jissen de gozaimasū.

Sono shake wa ikūra desū ka? Ippiki ga ichi yen go jissen de gozaimasū.

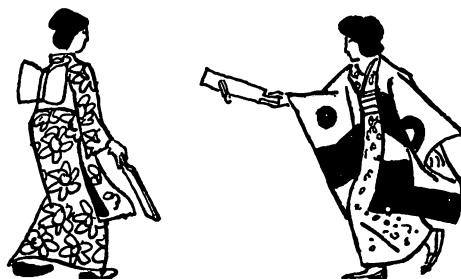
Sono sakana wa ikūra desū ka? Ni hiki ga ichi yen hichi jū go sen de gozaimasū.

Ano ebi wa ikūra desū ka? Go hyappiki ga san yen de gozaimasū.

Anata no o-kazokū wa nan nin de gozaimasū ka? Watakushi no kazokū wa otoko ga hītori de, onna ga fūtari desū.

How many people are there in your family? In my family there are two women and one man.

Anata no o-kazokū wa iku nin de gozaimasū ka? Watakushi no kazokū wa otoko ga go nin de, onna ga hichi nin desū.



Anata no o-kazokū wa iku nin de gozaimasū ka? Watakūshi no kazokū ni wa jū nin no otoko ga gozaimasū.

Anata no o-kazokū wa iku nin de gozaimasū ka? Watakūshi no kazokū wa onna san nin desū.

Ano shīkan no kazokū wa nan nin de gozaimashō ka? Ano hīto no kazokū wa otoko ga yo nin de, onna ga san nin de sō desū.

San jū go-roppiki moraimashō.

I'll take thirty-five or thirty-six.

Kashi (w)o hīto hako moraimashō.

Kashi (w)o hīto hako ka futa hako moraimashō.

Kashi (w)o futa hako moraimashō.

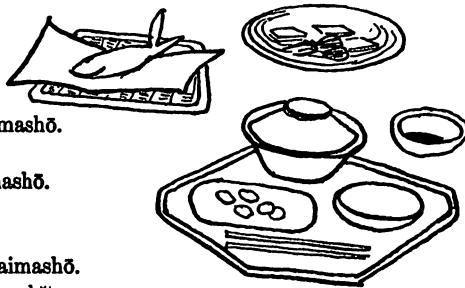
Kashi (w)o futa hako ka mi hako moraimashō.

Hīto (w)o shi-go nin mimashīta.

Mi hako no o-kashi (w)o moraimashō.

Mi hako ka yo hako no o-kashi (w)o moraimashō.

Shi-go nin no rikugun no shīkan (w)o mimashīta.



Anata wa sashimi ga o-sūki de gozaimasū ka? Iie, amari sūkimasesen.

Do you like raw fish slices? No, I don't like (them) very much.

Sakana ga o-sūki de gozaimasū ka? Hai, taihen sūki desū.

O-kashi ga o-sūki de gozaimasū ka? Iie, amari sūkimasesen.

Anata wa ebi ga o-sūki ja arimasen ka? Hai, sūki desū.

Koko ni ikita sakana ga gozaimasū.

Here are some live fish.

Ikita sakana wa ikaga de gozaimasū ka? Iie, ikita sakana wa kaitakū arimasen.

Anata wa ikita ebi ga hoshīū gozaimashīta ka? Iie, ikita ebi wa hoshikū arimasen deshīta.

Anata wa ikita shake ga hoshīū gozaimasū ka? Iie, ikita shake wa hoshikū gozaimasen.

Makete jū go sen ni shīte okimasū.

I'll reduce it to fifteen sen.

Jissen ni shīte okimasū.

Ni yen ni shīte okimasū.

Go jū yen ni shīte okimasū.

Go jissen ni shīte okimasū.

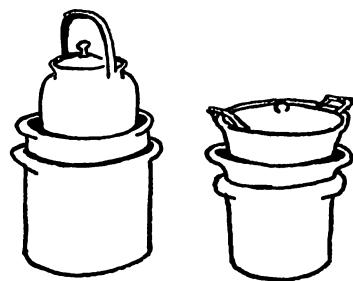
Dōzo ano hako (w)o koko ni oite kudasai.

Please put that box here.

Dōzo sono tamago (w)o koko ni oite kudasai.

Dōzo ano shimbun (w)o asoko ni oite kudasai.

Dōzo sono emptsū (w)o soko ni oite kudasai.



Doko ni watakushi no zasshi (w)o okimashīta ka?
Watakushi wa ano niku (w)o asoko ni okimashīta.

Jissen ni makete kudasai. De wa, sō itashimashō.

Please come down to ten sen. All right, I'll do so.

Go jissen ni makete kudasai. Sō wa dekimasen.

Yo yen ni makete kudasai. De wa, sō itashimashō.

Hichi sen ni makete kudasai. De wa, sō itashimashō.

Ano sashimi (w)o jissen ni makete kudasai. Sō wa dekimasen.

Ano sakana-ya San wa kono sakana (w)o ku sen ni makete kudasaimashīta.

Itsū kaera-nakereba narimasen ka? Ima kaera-nakereba narimasen.

When must you go back? I must go back now.

Itsū kaimono ni ika-nakereba narimasen ka? Ima ika-nakereba narimasen.

Itsū sakana (w)o kawa-nakereba narimasen ka? Ima kawa-nakereba narimasen.

Itsū ano tegami (w)o kaka-nakereba narimasen ka? Ima kaka-nakereba narimasen.

Itsū hiruhan (w)o o-agari ni nara-nakereba narimasen ka? Ima tabe-nakereba narimasen.

Kuruma ni notte, hayakū uchi e kaerimashō.

Let's ride and get back home quickly.

Jinrikisha ni notte, hayakū uchi e kaerimashō.

Jidōsha ni notte, hayakū sakana-ya e ikimashō.

Hikōki ni notte, hayakū Tōkiō e ikimashō.

Sonna ni isoga-naküte mo ii deshō.

You don't have to hurry so much.

Go ji han mae ni wa yūhan (w)o tabe-naküte mo ii n' desū.

Ima wa manaba-naküte mo ii n' desū.

Hanasa-naküte mo ii n' desū.

Yoma-naküte mo ii n' desū.

Mise e ika-naküte mo ii n' desū.

Jū ji mae ni wa ko-naküte mo ii n' desū.

Tegami wa kaka-naküte mo ii n' desū.

Jinrikisha ni nora-naküte mo ii n' desū.

Kuruma ni notte kudasai.

Please take a rickshaw.

Jidōsha ni notte kudasai.

Hikōki ni notte kudasai.

Jinrikisha ni notte kudasai.

Asoko ni jinrikisha ga san dai arimastū.

There are three rickshaws over there.

Asoko ni jinrikisha ga ni dai arimastū.



Asoko ni yo dai no kuruma ga arimasu.

Asoko ni kuruma ga iku dai arimasu ka?

Asoko ni iku dai no hikoki ga arimasu ka?

Go dai arimasu.

Hikoki ga iku dai arimashita ka?

Ano machi ni wa ichi man dai arimashita.

Motomachi no sambyaku ni ju go ban e tsurete itte kudasai.

Please take me to 325 Motomachi St.

Ginza no shi hyaku go ban e tsurete itte kudasai.

Motomachi no ni hyaku go ju rokku ban e tsurete itte kudasai.

Hondori no hyaku shi ju san ban e watakushi (w)o tsurete itte kudasai.

Kono tegami (w)o Motomachi no happyaku hichi ju ni ban e motte itte kudasai.

Watakushi no uchi wa koko kara go ken me desu.

My house is the fifth (one) from here.

Watakushi no tomadachi no o-taku wa asoko kara jikken me de gozaimasu.

Ni hon me no emptsu ga ano hito no desu.

Shi hiki me no sakana (w)o kudasai.

Roku nin me no hito ni hanashitai desu.

Muttsu me no isu ni kakete kudasai.

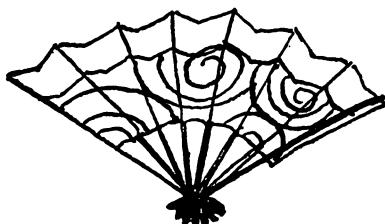
Kuruma-chin wa ikura desu ka? Ichi yen ni ju go sen desu.

How much is the rickshaw fare? It's one yen, twenty-five sen.

Kuruma-chin wa ikura desu ka? Ni yen desu.

Koko kara Motomachi no ni hyaku ban made no kuruma-chin wa ikura desu ka? Ichi yen hichi ju go sen desu.

Koko kara anata no o-taku made no kuruma-chin wa ikura deshita ka? Go jissen deshita.



9

Dai K(y)u K(w)a (Lesson IX)

Watakūshi wa depāto e kaimono ni iku
tsūmori⁷² desū ga anata mo issho ni ikimasen
ka?

Hai, go-issho ni mairimashō. Dono⁷³ de-
pāto e yukimashō ka?

Takashima-ya e ika-nakereba narimasen
shatsū ga shi-go⁷⁴ mai⁷⁵ irimastū⁷⁶ kara.

Densha de ikimashō ka? Basū de ikimashō
ka?

10 Sore wa densha no hō ga ii deshō.⁷⁷

Koko kara Takashima-ya made wa dono
gūrai arimasu ka?

15 Ichi ri kūrai arimashō.⁷⁸ Ano junsa ni kiite
mimashō. Shitsūrei desū ga, watakūshidomo
wa Takashima-ya e yukitai n' desū ga
Kyōbashi-yuki no densha ni doko de not-
tara⁷⁹ yoroshīu gozaimasu ka?

20 Kono tsugi no kado kāra, minami e magatte,
ni chōme no kado de o-nori nasai.⁸⁰ Soshite
doko de Kyōbashi-yuki e norikaetara ii ka⁷⁵
shashō ni o-kiki nasai.

25 Watakūshidomo wa ima minami no hō e
muite imasū ka?

Iie, higashi no hō e muite imasti. Desū
25 kara, migi no hō wa minami de, hidari no
hō wa kita de, ushiro no hō wa nishi desū.
Arigatō gozaimashita.

I intend to go to a department store to go
shopping, so don't you want to go with me?

Yes, let's go together. To which department
store will you go?

I have to go to Takashima's because I need
four or five shirts.

Shall we go by street-car, or shall we go by
bus?

As for that (matter), a street-car is probably
better.

About how far is it from here to Takashima's
store?

About one *ri* (2.44 miles). I think I'll ask
that policeman. Pardon me, but as we want
to go to Takashima's, where can we get the
Kyobashi street-car?

From this next corner, turn south and take
it on the second corner (from there). And
ask the conductor where you transfer to the
Kyobashi car.

Are we facing south now?

No, we are facing east. Therefore, south is to
the right, the left side is north, and back (of
you) is west.

Thank you.

In the Street Car

Shashō San, Kyōbashi-yuki no densha ni
wa doko de norikaetara yoroshīu gozaimasu
30 ka?

Kono tsugi no teiryūjo de orite, Kyōbashi-
yuki ni o-nori nasai. Soshite go-rokū chō
yuku to¹⁵ Takashima-ya ga massugu saki ni
arimasu.

Conductor, where should I transfer to the
Kyobashi trolley?

Get out at the next stop and take the
Kyobashi car. And if you go five or six
squares, Takashima's is straight ahead.

At the Department Store

28 Bantō San, shatsū wa doko ni arimasu ka?
Shi kai nī gozaimasu kara, hidari no erekbētā
(w)o o-tori kudasai.⁸¹

Clerk, where are the shirts?

They are on the fourth floor, so please take
the elevator to the left.

Nani (w)o goran ni kakemashō⁴² ka?

Dōzo waishatsū to shima no shatsū (w)o
40 misete kudasai.

Dōzo kochira e o-ide kudasai. Kono wai-
shatsū wa taihen kiji ga yō gozaimashīte,
o-nedan mo sahodo takakū arimasen; ichi
mai san yen go jissen de gozaimasu. Ikaga
45 de gozaimashō ka?

Chotto sore⁴³ (w)o misete kudasai. Kono
shatsū wa kanari ii yō⁴⁴ desū ne; karō no
ōkisa⁴⁵ ga jū go de, sode no nagasa ga nishaku
hassun no (w)o san mai morau⁴⁶ koto ga
50 dekimasu ka?

Hai, kashikomarimashīta. Anata no uchi e
todokemashō ka matawa motte o-kaeri ni
narimasu ka?

Okutte morattara,⁴⁷ itsū watakushi no uchi
55 e tsukimashō ka? Taku wa Kanda no
itchōme desū ga . . .

Tabun ni-san nichi no uchi ni wa tsukimashō.

Sore de wa dōzo okutte kudasai.

Dōzo anata no o-namae to banchi (w)o
50 oshiete kudasai.

Watakushi no namae wa Sūmisū de, Kanda
no itchōme no jū yo ban ni sunde imasu.

What would you care to see?

Please show me some white and some
striped shirts.

Please come this way. These white shirts are
very good quality, and the price is not so
high either; three yen, fifty sen apiece. What
do you think (about them)?

Please let me see them a moment. These
shirts really seem quite good; may I take
three of fifteen size collar and two *shaku*
(one *shaku* = .994 foot) eight *sun* (one *sun*
= 1.2 inch) sleeve length?

Yes, certainly. Shall we deliver them to
your home, or do you want to take them
with you?

If I have them sent, when will they arrive
at my house? My home is in Kanda, First
Street . . .

They will probably arrive inside of two or
three days.

In that case, please send (them).

Please give me your name and address.

My name is Smith and I live in Kanda
(section), number fourteen, First Street.

Exercises

Watakushi wa depāto e kaimono ni iku tsumori desū.

I intend to go to a department store to go shopping.

Anata wa kyō kembutsu ni o-ide ni naru tsumori de gozaimasu ka?

Watakushi wa uchi e kaette, tegami (w)o kaku tsumori desū.

Go ji han ni yūhan (w)o tsaberu tsumori desū.

Anata wa imōto San (w)o tsurete iku tsumori de gozaimasu ka?

Ano hito wa shatsu (w)o ni mai kau tsumori deshō.

Anata mo issho ni ikimasen ka?

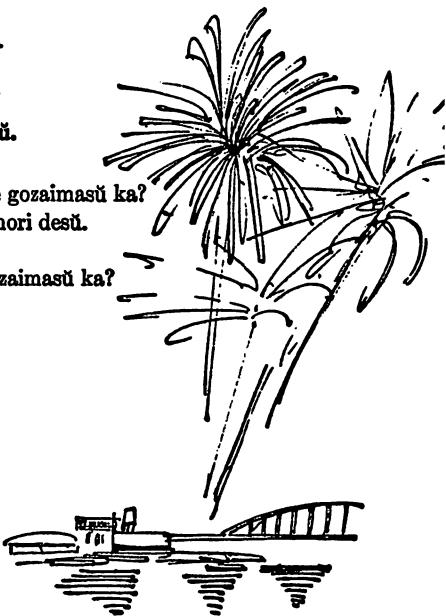
Aren't you going along too?

Ano hito mo issho ni ikitai sō desū.

Ano onna no hīto mo issho ni kitai sō deshīta.

Watakushi mo issho ni ikitai desū.

Ano hitotachi mo issho ni kitai sō desū.



Issho ni mairimashō.

I'll go with you.

Watakushi no tomodachi wa anata to issho ni ikimashō.

Anata wa watakushi to issho ni o-ide ni narimasu ka?

Watakushi wa issho ni ikimashō.

Matsumoto San wa anata to issho ni ikimashō.

Watakushidomo wa anata to issho ni mairimashō.

Dono depāto e ikimashō ka?

To which department store shall we go?

Dono densha ni norimashō ka?

Dono mise e ikimashō ka?

Dono pan-ya e ikimashō ka?

Dono shatsu (w)o kaimashō ka?

Dono hon ga yoroshii gozaimasu ka?

Dono shikan ni hanashitō gozaimasu ka?

Dochira no depāto e ikimashō ka?

To which (of two) department stores shall we go?

Dochira no densha ni norimashō ka?

Dochira no mise e ikimashō ka?

Dochira no pan-ya e ikimashō ka?

Dochira no shatsu (w)o kaimashō ka?

Dochira no hon ga yoroshii gozaimasu ka?

Dochira no shikan ni hanashitō gozaimasu ka?

Takashima-ya e ika-nakereba narimasen.

I must go to Takashima's.

Anata wa Kyōbashi-yūki no densha ni nora-nakereba narimasen.

Anata wa ano hon (w)o yoma-nakereba narimasen.

Watakushi wa ima kaera-nakereba narimasen.

Junsa ni kika-nakereba narimasen.

Shatsu ga shi-go mai irimasu.

I need (want) four or five shirts.

Roku mai no shatsu ga irimasu.

Kami ga san-yo mai irimasu.

Shimbun ga ni mai irimasu.

Jidōsha ga ichi-ni dai irimasu.

Hito ga jū nin irimasu.



Densha de ikimashō ka? Basū de ikimashō ka?

Shall we go by bus or by street car?

Jinrikisha de ikimashō ka? Densha de ikimashō ka?

Jinrikisha de ikimashō ka? Basū de ikimashō ka?

Hikōki de ikimashō ka? Jidōsha de ikimashō ka?

Anata wa jinrikisha de o-ide ni narimashīta ka? Jidōsha de o-ide ni narimashīta ka?

Densha no hō ga ii deshō.

A trolley will be better.

Densha de iku hō ga ii desū.

Ima kaeru hō ga ii deshō.

Tegami (w)o kaku hō ga ii desū.

Nippon go de hanasu hō ga ii desū.

O-cha (w)o nomu hō ga ii desū.

Dekakeru hō ga ii desū.

Kono shatsu no hō ga ii desū.

Migi no hō e iku no ga ii deshō.



Koko kara Takashima-ya made wa dono gurai arimasū ka? Ichi ri gurai deshō.

How far is it from here to Takashima's? It's about one ri. (2.44 miles, i.e., 3,927 kilometers)

Koko kara pan-ya made wa dono gurai arimasū ka? Jū go rokū chō deshō.

Koko kara niku-ya made wa dono gurai arimasū ka? Hatchō gurai deshō.

Koko kara densha no teiryūjo made wa dono gurai arimasū ka? San chō hodo deshō.

Koko kara Kanda made wa dono gurai arimasū ka? San jitchō gurai deshō.

Koko kara Yokohama made wa dono gurai arimasū ka? Jū ri gurai deshō.

Nagasaki kara Kōbe made wa dono gurai arimasū ka? Hyakū go jū ri gurai deshō.

Ano junsa ni kiite mimashō.

I think I'll ask that policeman.

Ano rikugun no shōkan ni kiite mimashō.

Pan-ya San ni kiite mimashō.

Ano hito wa watakushi ni kikimashīta.

Dōzo ano bantō ni kiite mite kudasai.

Tegami (w)o kaita mimashō.

Densha ni notte mimashō.

Shitsürei desū ga, Kyōbashi-yuki no densha ni wa doko de nottara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Pardon me, but where do I take the Kyobashi trolley car?

Shitsürei desū ga, Kōbe-yuki no hikōki ni wa doko de nottara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Shitsürei desū ga, Kanda-yuki no densha ni wa koko de nottara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Shitsürei desū ga, Motomachi-yuki no basū ni wa doko de nottara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Hachi ji han made ni kaettara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

If I come back by eight thirty, is it all right?

Ashīta no gogo made ni shitara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Motomachi to Sanchōme no kado de oritara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Hachi ji ni kaettara, tomodachi wa watakushi no kaeru no (w)o matte imashīta.

When I returned at eight o'clock, my friend was waiting for me.

Takashima-ya e ittara, shatsu wa arimasen deshīta.

Motomachi to Sanchōme no kado de oritara, tomodachi wa imasen deshīta.

Kono tsugi no kado kara, migi e magatte, san chōme no kado de o-nori nasai.

At this next corner, turn to the right and take (it) on the corner of Third Street.

Kono ni chōme no kado kara, hidari e magatte, san chōme ni arimasū.

Kono tsugi no kado kara, kita e magatte, go chōme ni Takashima-ya ga arimasū.

Motomachi to, ni chōme no kado kara, higashi e magatte ku chō hodo o-ide nasai.

Massugu saki e o-ide nasai.

Go straight on.

Nichō hodo massugu saki e itte, sore kara, migi e magari nasai.

San chō hodo massugu saki e itte, sore kara, hidari e magari nasai.

Kono tsugi no kado kara, kita e magatte, shi chō hodo massugu saki e o-ide nasai.

Minami e magari nasai.

Turn to the South.

Kita e magatte kudasai.

Higashi e magari nasai.

Higashi e o-magari kudasai.

Nishi e o-magari nasai.

Ni chōme no kado de o-nori nasai.

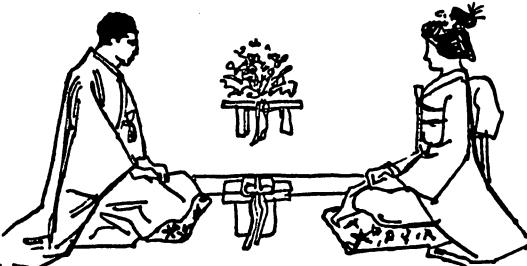
Take (it) at the corner of Second Street.

Dōzo rokū ji ni Bentendōri* no san chōme no kado e o-ide kudasai.

Ju hatchōme no kado de ori nasai.

Ni jū go chōme no kado de jinrikisha ni nottara yoroshiū gozaimashō ka?

Kono tegami (w)o Motomachi no shi chōme no hyakū ban e motte itte kudasai.



Doko de Kyōbashi-yuki e norikaetara ii ka shashō ni o-kiki nasai.

Ask the conductor where you transfer to the Kyobashi car.

Doko de Kanda-yuki e norikaetara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Koko kara Tōkiō made wa dono gurai arimasū ka ano hito ni kiite mi nasai.

Takashima-ya made wa dono gurai kakarimashō ka ano kuruma-ya ni kiite mi nasai.

Ano tegami (w)o kaki nasaimashīta ka?

Did you write that letter?

Ano hon (w)o o-yomi nasaimashīta ka?

Mai nichi hiruhan ni wa nani (w)o o-agari nasaimashīta ka?

Takashima-ya no depāto de nani ka o-kai nasaimashīta ka?

Watakūshidomo wa ima minami no hō e muite imasū ka?

Are we now facing South?

Hai, wakūshidomo wa minami no hō e muite imasū.

Watakūshi wa ima dochira no hō ni muite imasū ka?

Anata wa ima kita ni muite irasshaimasū.



Migi no hō wa minami de, hidari no hō wa kita de, ushiro no hō wa nishi desū.

South is to the right, North is to the left, and West is behind (us).

Hidari no hō wa kita de, migi no hō wa minami de, ushiro no hō wa nishi desū.

Migi no hō wa higashi de, hidari no hō wa nishi de, ushiro no hō wa minami desū.

Migi no hō wa nishi de, hidari no hō wa higashi de, ushiro no hō wa kita desū.

Tōkiō wa dochira no hō ni arimasū ka?

What direction is Tokio?

Tōkiō wa higashi no hō ni arimasū.

Kōbe wa nishi no hō ni arimasū.

Nagasaki wa nishi no hō ni arimasū.

Hokkaidō wa kita no hō ni arimasū.

Kyōbashi-yuki no densha ni wa doko de norikaetara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Where do I transfer to the Kyobashi car?

Kanda-yuki no basū ni wa doko de norikaetara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Motomachi-yuki no densha ni wa doko de norikaetara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Shinagawa-yuki no densha ni wa doko de norikaetara yoroshiū gozaimasū ka?

Kyōbashi e yuku ni wa densha (w)o norikae-nakereba narimasesen ka?

Do I have to change trolleys to go to Kyobashi?

Hai, Kyōbashi e yuku ni wa norikae-nakereba narimasesen.

Iie, Kyōbashi e yuku ni wa norikae-nakereba mo yoroshiū gozaimasū.

Shinagawa e yuku ni wa densha (w)o norikae-nakereba narimasesen.

Kono tsugi no teiryūjo de orite, Kyōbashi-yuki ni o-nori nasai.

Get out at the next stop and take the Kyobashi car.

Koko kara notte, go chōme no teiryūjo de orite, Kanda-yuki ni o-nori nasai.

Kono tsugi no teiryūjo de orite, Kyōbashi-yuki ni nottara ii deshō ka?

Motomachi e iku ni wa doko no teiryūjo de oritara ii deshō ka?

Jitchōme no teiryūjo de oritara ii deshō.

Kono tsugi no teiryūjo de ori nasai.

Get out at the next stop.

Kono tsugi no teiryūjo de orite kudasai.

Kono tsugi no teiryūjo de o-kudari* kudasai.

Watakushi wa Motomachi e ikitai n' desu ga Motomachi e kitara, dōzo shirasete* kudasai.

I want to go to Motomachi Street so when we come to Motomachi, please let me know.

Tomodachi wa Bentendōri e ikitai sō desu kara, Bentendōri e kitara dōzo shirasete agete kudasai.

Bantō San, shatsu wa doko ni arimasu ka? Shikai ni gozaimasu kara, hidari no erekētā (w)o o-tori kudasai.

Clerk, where are the shirts? Since they're on the fourth floor, take the elevator to the left.

Bantō San, waishatsu wa doko ni arimasu ka? San gai ni gozaimasu kara, migi no erekētā (w)o o-tori nasai.

Bantō San, shima no shatsu wa doko ni arimasu ka? Hakkai ni gozaimastu kāra, asoko no erekētā (w)o totte kudasai.

Nani (w)o goran ni kakemashō ka? Dōzo waishatsu to shima no shatsu (w)o misete kudasai.

What do you wish to see? Please show (me) some white shirts and some striped shirts.

Nani (w)o goran ni kakemashō ka? Dōzo karā to shatsu (w)o misete kudasai.

Nani (w)o goran ni kakemashō ka? Dōzo o-kashi (w)o misete kudasai.

Nani (w)o goran ni kakemashō ka? Dōzo tsukue (w)o misete kudasai.

Dōzo kochira e o-ide kudasai.

Please come here.

Dōzo dochira e o-ide kudasai.

Dōzo achira e o-ide kudasai.

Anata wa dochira no hō e o-ide ni narimashīta ka?

Watakushi wa Ginza e itte* kimashīta.

Watakushi wa achira e itte kimashīta.

Ano rikugun no shikan wa dochira e ikimashīta ka?

Achira e ikimashīta.

Kono waishatsu wa taihen kiji ga yō gozaimashīte, nedan mo sahodo takakū arimasen.

These white shirts seem like very good material, and the price is not so high either.

Sono shima no shatsu wa taihen kiji ga ii yō desu ga nedan wa sūkoshi takai yō desu.

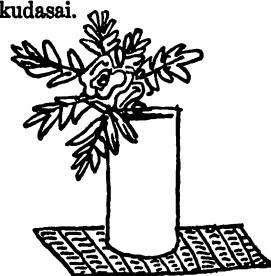
Kono waishatsu wa taihen kiji ga ii desu ga nedan wa amari takakū arimasen.

Sono shatsu wa amari kiji ga yō gozaimasen kara, taihen yasui desu.

Ichi mai san yen go jissen de gozaimasu. Ikaga de gozaimashō ka?

They are three yen, fifty sen a piece. What do you think?

Karā wa ni hon ichi yen de gozaimasu. Ikaga de gozaimashō ka?



Ano kami wa hyakū mai jissen de gozaimasū. Ikaga de gozaimashō ka?
 Ano sakana wa ippiki ichi yen de gozaimasū. Ikaga de gozaimashō ka?
 Kono jidōsha wa ichi dai sen yen de gozaimasū. Ikaga de gozaimashō ka?

Chotto sore (w)o misete kudasai.

Let me see it a bit (a moment).

Chotto kochira e o-ide kudasai.

Chotto o-machi kudasai.

Chotto sore (w)o koko e motte kite kudasai.

Imōto wa chotto kaimono ni ikimashita.

Kono shatsu wa kanari ii yō desū.

These shirts seem quite good.

Ano depāto wa kanari ōkii yō desū.

Kono shatsu wa watakushi ni wa sūkoshi chisai yō desū.

Kono sashimi wa atarashii yō desū.

Ano hīto wa taihen genki na yō desū.

Ano hītōtachi wa Nippon go de hanashīte iru yō desū.

Karā no ōkisa ga jū go desū.

The size of the collar is fifteen.

Sono shatsu no ōkisa wa ikutsū desū ka?

Shatsu no ōkisa wa jū rokū han desū.

Anata no sei no takasa wa dono gurai arimasū ka?

Kono waishatsu no ōkisa wa jū go desū. Sono shima no shatsu no ōkisa wa jū shi han desū.

Sode no nagasa wa ni shaku hassun desū.

The length of the sleeves is two shaku, eight sun. (1 sun = 1.2 inch) (1 shaku = .994 foot)

Sono kami no nagasa wa jissun desū.

Kono shatsu no sode no nagasa wa iku sun desū ka?

Ano tsukue no nagasa wa nan zun desū ka?

Kono emptsu no nagasa wa jissun desū.

Anata no sei no takasa wa ikura arimasū ka?

What is your height?

Watakushi no sei no takasa wa shi shaku ku sun desū.

Ano rikugun no shikan no sei no takasa wa rokū shaku desū.

Tomodachi no sei no takasa wa go shaku san zun desū.

Sam mai morau koto ga dekimasū ka?

May I take three?

Yo mai morau koto ga dekimasū ka?

Go mai utte moraitai n' desū.



Fude (w)o sambon morau koto ga dekimasu ka?

Sakana (w)o sam biki utte morau koto ga dekimasu ka?

Gyūniku (w)o san gin morau koto ga dekimasu ka?

Anata no uchi e todokemashō ka?

Shall we deliver them to your home?

Tomodachi no uchi e todokemashō ka?

Anata no uchi e okurimashō ka?

Itsu anata no mise e todokemashō ka?

Tsugi no Mokuyōbi made ni watakushi no uchi e todokete kudasai.

Ashita no asa made ni watakushi no uchi e todokeru koto ga dekimasu ka?

Motte o-kaeri ni narimasu ka?

Do you want to take (it) with you?

Iie, motte kaeritaku arimasen kara, dōzo todokete kudasai.

Ano hon wa amari ōkii deshīta kara, motte kaerimasesu deshīta.

Ano shimbun (w)o motte kaette mo yoroshii gozaimasu ka?

Amari takusan no tamago (w)o kaimashita kara, motte kaeritaku arimasen.

Okutte morattara, itsu watakushi no uchi e tsukimashō ka?

If I have (them) sent, when will they arrive?

Ku ji ni dekaketara, itsu asoko e tsukimashō ka?

Todokete morattara, itsu Matsumoto San no mise e tsukimashō ka?

Tomodachi wa suiyōbi ni Tōkiō e tsukimashīta.

Itsu Kōbe e o-tsuki ni narimashīta ka?

Taku wa Kanda no itchōme desu ga . . .

My house is in the Kanda district, First Street and . . .

Anata no o-taku wa dochira de gozaimasu ka?

Taku wa Kyōbashi no san chōme desu ga . . .

Taku wa Kanda no ni chōme no jū hichi ban desu ga . . .

Matsumoto San no o-taku wa doko desu ka?

Ano hito no taku wa Kyōbashi no Motomachi no hyaku hachi jū ku ban desu.

Tabun ni-san nichi no uchi ni wa tsukimashō.

Perhaps they will arrive inside of two or three days.

Tabun shi-go nichi no uchi ni wa dekakemashō.

Tabun ichi nichi fūtsūka no uchi ni wa todokeru koto ga dekimashō.

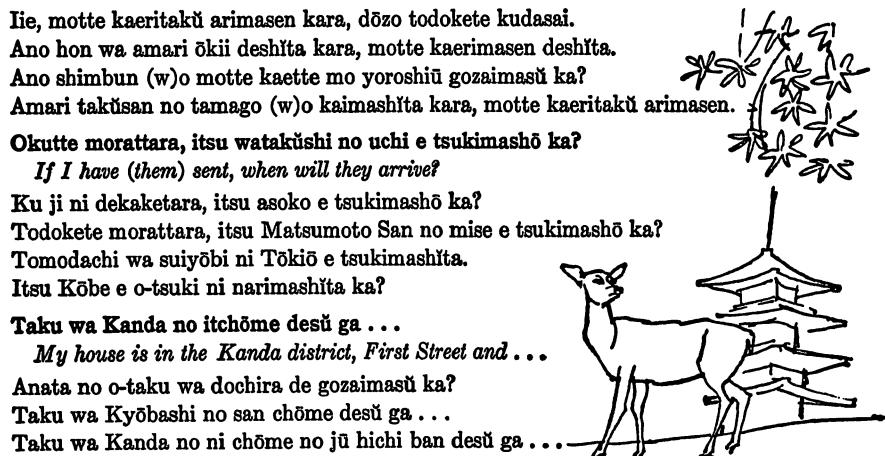
Tabun go-rokū nen no uchi ni wa Beikokū e kaeru koto ga dekimashō.

Tabun san-shi ka¹¹⁴ getsū no uchi ni wa anata ni okurimashō.

Dōzo anata no namae to banchi (w)o oshiete kudasai.

Please give (show) me your name and address.

Dōzo anata no shatsu no ōkisa (w)o oshiete, kudasai.



Dōzo shatsu no sode no nagasa (w)o oshiete kudasai.

Dōzo anata no otōsan no namae to banchi (w)o oshiete kudasai.

Dōzo ano rikugun no shikan no namae to banchi (w)o oshiete kudasai.

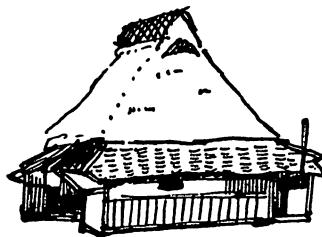
Watakushi no namae wa Sumisū de, Kanda no itchōme no jū yo ban ni sunde imasu.

My name is Smith and I live in Kanda, number 14 First Street.

Watakushi no okāsan no namae wa Takahashi de, Kyōbashi no ni jitchōme no jū go ban ni sunde imasu.

Ano rikugun no shikan no namae wa Matsumoto de, Kanda no jū go chōme no jū ban ni sunde imashita.

Watakushi no musuko no namae wa Jones de, Ginza no san chōme no jūrokū ban ni sunde imasu.



10

Dai Jikk(w)a (Lesson X)

- Kuroi kutsu (w)o issokū misete kudasai.
Hai, kashikomarimashita. Ōkisa wa ikutsū⁷³ de gozaimasū ka?
Tashika muttsū desū.
- 5 Sayō de gozaimasū ka? De wa, kore (w)o haite⁷⁷ mite kudasai.
Kore wa sūkoshi hiro-sugiru⁷⁸ kara, kono onaji ōkisa de, mō⁴⁷ sūkoshi semai no (w)o misete kudasai.
- 10 O-ki-no-dokū sama desū ga, ainikū kirashīte orimasū ga koko ni cha-iro to tobi-iro no ii no ga gozaimasū.
De wa, shikata ga arimasen kara, sono cha-iro no (w)o moraimashō.⁷⁶ Dōzo, tsunde kudasai, motte kaerimasū kara.
- 15 Hai, arigatō gozaimasū. Soshite, kore wa anata no o-tsuri de gozaimasū.
Kono tsugi no heya de bōshi (w)o utte imasū ne.
- 20 Hai kakari no mono (w)o o-yobi itashimasū kara, dōzo o-hairi kudasai.
- O-kyakū Sama, donna bōshi ga o-nozomi de gozaimasū ka?
- Ā, kuro⁴³ no nakaore-bōshi to shiro to kuro²⁵ no goban no toriuchi-bōshi (w)o misete kudasai. Mō aki desū kara, mugiwara-bōshi wa sūteru tsūmori desū. Uriko San, tsuide ni, Nippon go de shiki no namae (w)o itte mite kudasai.
- 25 Hai, haru, natsu, aki, fuyu to iimasū.¹⁶
- Kono nakaore-bōshi wā hakurai de gozaimasū, kara o-nedan wa ni jū yen de gozaimasū.
Soshite kono toriuchi-bōshi wa san yen de
- 30 gozaimasū.
Sō desū ka?
Ryōhō tomo o-tori ni narimasū ka?
Iie, nakaore-bōshi dake⁷⁹ moraimashō.
Maido arigatō gozaimasū.
- 35 Watakushi wa kaeru mae⁸⁰ ni tokei (w)o naoshite moratte,⁷⁸ yōfuku (w)o itchaku chūmon shīte⁶⁰ okitai⁸¹ desū ga kamaimasen ka?
Hai,⁸² yoroshī gozaimasū tomo.
- Please show me a pair of black shoes.
Yes, with pleasure. What is your size?
- Six, if I remember correctly.
Is that right? Well, then, please try these on.
- As these are a little too wide, please let me see some a little narrower in this same size.
- I am very sorry, but they are out of stock, but here are some good tan and brown ones.
- Well then, since it can't be helped, I'll take those tan ones. Please wrap (them) up because I'll take (them) with me.
Yes, thanks very much. And here is your change.
- They sell hats in this next room, don't they?
Yes, I'll call the person in charge, so please go in.
- Sir, (customer) what kind of hat do you wish?
Oh, please show me a black felt hat and a black and white checked cap. As it is already autumn, I intend to throw away my straw hat. Saleslady, by the way, please tell me the names of the four seasons in Japanese.
- Yes, they are called spring, summer, autumn and winter.
As this hat is imported, the price is twenty yen.
- And this cap is three yen.
- Is that so?
Will you take both?
No, I'll take only the hat.
Thank you very much.
- Before I go home, I want to have my watch repaired and order a suit made if you don't mind.
- Yes, of course, it's all right.

At the Tailor's

- 46 Watakushi wa fuku (w)o koshiraete moraitai
desū ga . . .
Sayō de gozaimasū ka? Mihon wa koko ni
takusan gozaimasū kara, dōzo goran kuda-
sai.
- 48 Cha-iro no wa hade-sugiru to¹⁴ omoimasū
kara, kono kon no kiji no hō ga hoshii desū
ga ikura kakarimasū ka?
Kinu no ura (w)o tsukemasū to,¹⁵ mitsu-gumi
ga rokū jū yen de gozaimasū. Hoka no yori
50 yokū o-niai to omoimasū.
Ja, sore de koshiraete kudasai.
Kashikomarimashita. Shitsurei desū ga,
uwagi to chokki to Zubon no sumpō (w)o
o-tori itashimashō. Raishū made ni wa kari-
52 nui ga dekimasū¹⁶ kara . . .²⁰
Sore wa kekkō desū. Uchikin (w)o okimashō
ka?
- 53 Arigatō gozaimasū ga, o-kane wa dekiagari-
mashita toki¹⁸ de yoroshii gozaimasū.
- 55 Ja, shita e orite, kutsushita ya¹⁹ Zubonshita
(w)o kaimashō.
- I want to have a suit made.
Is that so? As there are a lot of samples
here, please look (them over).
As I think that the tan one is too loud, I
want this dark blue material, so how much
does it cost?
If we put in (attach) a silk lining, the suit is
sixty yen. I think it looks better than the
others on you.
All right, please make (one) up from that.
Gladly. Excuse me, but I'll take the measure-
ments of the coat, vest, and trousers. By
next week the preliminary sewing will be
done, so . . .
That's splendid. Shall I put down (some-
thing) on account?
Thank you, but it will be all right (to pay)
the money when it is finished.
All right, let's go down (to the first floor)
and buy some socks and drawers.

Exercises

Uriko San, kutsu wa doko ni arimasū ka?

Saleslady, where are the shoes?

Bantō San, shatsu wa doko ni arimasū ka?

Bantō San, bōshi wa doko ni arimasū ka?

Uriko San, yōfuku wa doko ni arimasū ka?

Uriko San, karā wa doko ni arimasū ka?

Kutsu wa sangai no omote no hō ni gozaimasū.

Shoes are on the third floor front.

Shatsu wa ni kai no ura no hō ni gozaimasū.

Bōshi wa shi kai ni gozaimasū.

Yōfuku wa go kai no omote no hō ni gozaimasū.

O-kashi wa kono sangai no ura no hō ni gozaimasū.

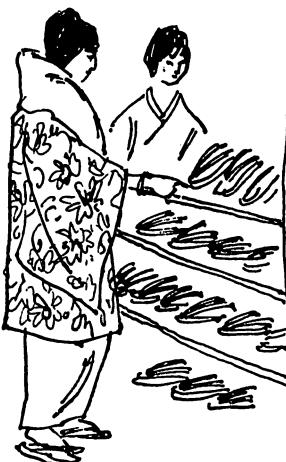
Zubonshita wa shita* ni gozaimasū.

Kuroi kutsu (w)o issokū misete kudasai.

Please show me a pair of black shoes.

Cha-iro no kutsu (w)o ni sokū kaitai n' desū.

Tobi-iro no kutsu (w)o jissokū kaitai n' desū.



Hakurai no kutsu (w)o shi sokū kaitai n' desū.

Tobi-iro no nakaore-bōshi (w)o fūtatsū kaitai n' desū.

Shiroi kutsushita (w)o jū ni sokū kaitai n'desū.

Ōkisa wa ikutsū de gozaimasū ka? Tashika muttsū desū.

What is your size? If I remember correctly, six.

Kutsu no ōkisa wa ikutsū de gozaimasū ka? Tashika nanatsū han desū.

Nakaore-bōshi no ōkisa wa ikutsū de gozaimasū ka? Tashika muttsū han desū.

Shatsu no ōkisa wa ikutsū de gozaimasū ka? Tashika jūrokū desū.

Ano toriuchi-bōshi no ōkisa wa ikutsū desū ka? Itsutsū han de gozaimasū.

Kore (w)o haite mite kudasai.

Please try these on.

Ōkii hō (w)o haite mite kudasai.

Chiisai hō (w)o haite mitai desū.

Mō sūkoshi hiroi hō (w)o haite mite kudasai.

Iie, semai hō (w)o haite mitai desū.

Kono jidōsha (w)o mawashīte mite kudasai.

Please try to drive this automobile.

Eigo (w)o hanashīte mite kudasai.

Sono sakana (w)o tabete mite kudasai.

Sore (w)o shite mite kudasai.

Nippon go (w)o hanashīte mitai desū.

Kinō watakushi wa tegami (w)o kaite mimashīta.

Kore wa hiro-sugimasū.

These are too wide.

Sore wa sema-sugimasū.

Are wa ōki-sugimasū.

Kore wa chiisa-sugimasū.

Kore wa takā-sugimasū.

Sore wa hiku-sugimasū.

Sore wa yasu-sugimasū.

Ano niku-ya wa koko kara tō-sugimasū.

Kono onaji ōkisa de, mō sūkoshi semai no (w)o misete kudasai.

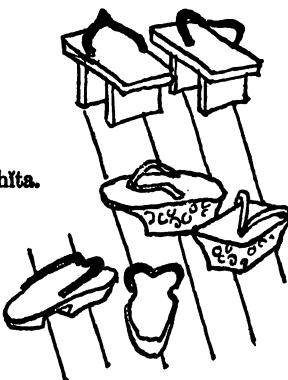
Please let me see a little narrower one in this same size.

Ano onaji ōkisa de, mō sūkoshi hiroi no (w)o misete kudasai.

Kono onaji ōkisa de, mō sūkoshi yasui no (w)o misete kudasai.

Ōkisa wa jū go de, motto ii no (w)o misete kudasai.

Kono atari de, mō sūkoshi chikai tokoro e ikitai n' desū.



Kore wa onaji nedan desū.

This is the same price.

Ano hitotachi wa onaji hi ni umaremashīta.

Onaji hito ni hanashimashīta.

Onaji koto desū.

Ano hito wa watakūshi to onaji toki ni koko e kimashīta.

Hoka no bōshi ga arimasū ka?

Do you have another hat (different one)?

Hoka no hito ni hanashitai n' desū.

Hoka no kutsu wa irimasen.

Hoka no hon wa hoshikū arimasen.

Hoka no empitsū (w)o kudasai.

Hoka no mono (w)o goran ni kakemashō ka?



O-ki-no-doku Sama desū ga ainikū kirashīte orimasū.

I'm very sorry, but unfortunately we are all sold out.

O-ki-no-doku Sama desū ga ainikū watakūshi wa isoide orimasū.

O-ki-no-doku Sama desū ga ainikū watakūshi wa dekake-nakereba narimasen.

O-ki-no-doku Sama desū ga ainikū ima watakūshi no kanai wa kaimono ni itte orimasū.

Watakūshi wa tegami (w)o haite orimasū.

I am writing a letter.

Watakūshi wa asahan (w)o tabete orimasū.

Anata wa kembutsu ni itte orimashīta ka?

Anata wa renshū (w)o manande orimashīta ka?

Koko ni cha-iro to tobi-iro no ii no ga gozaimasū.

Here are some good tan and brown ones.

Koko ni atarashii ii sakana ga gozaimasū.

Koko ni kuroi ii kutsu ga gozaimasū.

Soko ni cha-iro no ii kiji ga gozaimasū.

Asoko ni chiisai ii o-kashi ga gozaimasū.

Shikata ga arimasen kara, sono tobi-iro no (w)o moraimashō.

Since it can't be helped, I'll take those brown ones.

Shikata ga arimasen kara, ano kuroi no (w)o moraimashō.

Shikata ga arimasen kara, ano takai no (w)o moraimashō.

Shikata ga arimasen kara, uchi e kaerimashō.

Shikata ga arimasen kara, hayakū jinrikisha ni norimashō.

Shikata ga arimasen kara, imōto (w)o tsurete ikimashō.

Dōzo tsutsunde kudasai, motte kaerimasu kara.

Please wrap (them or it), because I want to take (them or it) with me.

Dōzo uchi e todokete kudasai, motte kaerimasen kara.

Dōzo okutte kudasai, motte ikimasen kara.

Dōzo tsutsunde kudasai, motte kaera-nakereba narimasen kara.

Kore wa anata no o-tsuri de gozaimasu.

Here is your change.

Watakushi no tsuri wa doko ni arimasu ka?

Tsuri (w)o kudasai.

Anata wa tsuri (w)o ikura moraimashita ka?

Anata ni o-tsuri (w)o sashiagemashita ka?

Anata ni wa go yen no o-tsuri ga arimasu ka?

Kono tsugi no heyade, bōshi (w)o utte imasu ne.

In this next room they sell hats, don't they?

Kono heyade shatsu (w)o utte imasu ne.

Sono tsugi no heyade, mugiwara-bōshi (w)o utte imasu ne.

Kono tsugi no heyade, toriuchi-bōshi (w)o utte imashita ne.

Ano tsugi no heyade, nani (w)o utte imasu ka?

Ano heyade wa nani mo utte imasen.

Kono tsugi no heyade, yōfuku (w)o koshiraete imasu ne.

Kakari no mono (w)o o-yobi itashimasu.

I'll call the person in charge.

Kakari no hito (w)o yonde kudasai.

Kakari no hito ni hanashitai desu.

Kakari no bantō ni hanasu koto ga dekimasen deshita.

"Motte o-kaeri ni narimasu ka?" to kakari no hito ga kikimashita.

"Iie, dōzo todokete kudasai," to kakari no hito ni iimashita.

Dōzo o-hairi kudasai.

Please enter.

Dōzo kono tsugi no heyade haitte kudasai.

Dōzo o-tsutsunde kudasai.

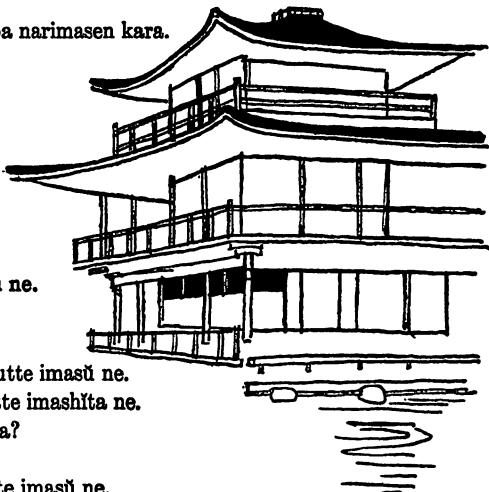
Dōzo ano kami (w)o sūtete kudasai.

Dōzo kono kutsu (w)o haite kudasai.

Donna bōshi ga o-nozomi de gozaimasu ka? Kuro no nakaore-bōshi to toriuchi-bōshi (w)o misete kudasai.

What kind of hat do you desire? Please show me a black felt hat and a cap.

Donna shatsu ga o-nozomi de gozaimasu ka? Waishatsu toshima no shatsu (w)o misete kudasai.



Donna yōfuku ga o-nozomi de gozaimasū ka? Kon no zubon (w)o misete kudasai.

Donna kutsu ga o-nozomi de gozaimasū ka? Kuro no kutsu to cha-iro no (w)o misete ku-dasai.

Donna uwagi ga o-nozomi de gozaimasū ka? Goban no uwagi (w)o misete kudasai.

Donna chokki ga o-nozomi de gozaimasū ka? Shima no chokki (w)o misete kudasai.

Mō aki desū kara, mugiwara-bōshi wa sūteru tsumori desū.

As it is already autumn, I intend to throw away my straw hat.

Mō natsu desū kara, nakaore-bōshi (w)o kaitakū arimasen.

Mō bōshi-ya e itte kimashīta.

Mō hiruhan (w)o o-agari ni narimashīta ka?

Mō fuyu desū kara, kono shiroi kutsu wa kau tsumori ja arimasen.

Ano kami (w)o sūtete kudasai.

Please throw that paper away.

Ano shimbun (w)o sūte nasai.

Ano sakana wa atarashikū arimasen kara, sūtete kudasai.

Nippon go de shiki no namae (w)o itte mite kudasai.

Please say for me the names of the seasons in Japanese.

Ano hon no namae (w)o itte mite kudasai.

Anata no namae (w)o yukkuri itte mite kudasai.

Watakushi wa Beikoku-jin desū kara, yokū wakarimasen deshīta ga anata no namae (w)o katakana de kaite mite kudasai.

Ano mise no namae (w)o itte mite kudasai.

Hai, haru, natsu, aki, fuyu to iimasū.

Yes, they are called spring, summer, autumn, winter.

Hai, kono hon no namae wa "Nippon go Renshū" to iimasū.

Anata no namae wa nan to iimasū ka?

Watakushi no namae wa Takahashi to iimasū.

Ano hito no namae wa nan to iimasū ka?

Ano hito no namae wa Matsumoto San to iimasū.

Ano mise no namae wa Takashima-ya to iimasū.

Kono nakaore-bōshi wa hakurai de gozaimasū kara, o-nedan wa ni jū yen de gozaimasū.

As this felt hat is imported, the price is twenty yen.

Kono yōfuku wa hakurai ja arimasen kara, o-nedan wa go jū yen de gozaimasū.

Anata no nakaore-bōshi wa hakurai desū ka? Iie, hakurai ja arimasen.

Kore wa hakurai no mihon desū ka? Hai, sō de gozaimasū. Desū kara, o-nedan wa hichi jū yen de gozaimasū.

Watakushi no nakaore-bōshi wa hakurai deshīta kara, nedan wa ku yen deshīta.



Ryōhō tomo o-tori ni narimasū ka? Iie, nakaore-bōshi dake moraimashō.

Will you take both of them? No, I'll only take the felt hat.

Ryōhō tomo o-tori ni narimasū ka? Iie, toriuchi-bōshi dake moraimashō.

Ryōhō no empitsū ga hoshii destū ka? Iie, empitsū wa ippón dake hoshii desū.

Ryōhō tomo o-nozomi de gozaimastū ka? Iie, ryōhō tomo wa hoshikū arimasen.

Ryō-nin tomo anata no o-tomodachi destū ka? Iie, hitori dake ga watakushi no tomodachi destū.

Ryōhō tomo sükimasen.

I don't like both of them.

Ryōhō wa irimasen.

Ryōhō tomo suki destū.

Ryōhō wa moraimasen.

Mata ashita dōzo o-negai itashimasū.

I'll ask you a favor again tomorrow.

Mata ashita no asa dōzo o-negai itashimasū.

Ashita no gogo o-negai itashimasū.

Ashita no ban o-negai itashimasū.

Yōfuku (w)o itchaku chūmon shite okitai.

I want to order a suit of clothes.

Yōfuku (w)o san chaku go-chūmon shite kudasaimastū ka?

Iie, ni chaku dake chūmon shite okitai destū.

Ano Beikokū-jin ni wa yōfuku ga jitchaku aru sō destū.

Anata wa atarashii yōfuku (w)o kaimashita ne.

Niku (w)o ni kin chūmon shite okimasū.

Dōzo hon-ya e itte, atarashii hon (w)o chūmon shite oite kudasai.

Chūmon shite okimasū ga kamaimasen ka?

I'll place an order, if you don't mind.

Ano ko (w)o tsurete itte mo kamaimasen ka? Hai,²² kamaimasen.

Ima tabete mo kamaimasen ka? Hai, kamaimasen.

Sūkoshi wa matte mo kamaimasen ka? Hai, kamaimasen.

O-saki e gomen kudasai.

Excuse my going first.

Gomen kudasai.

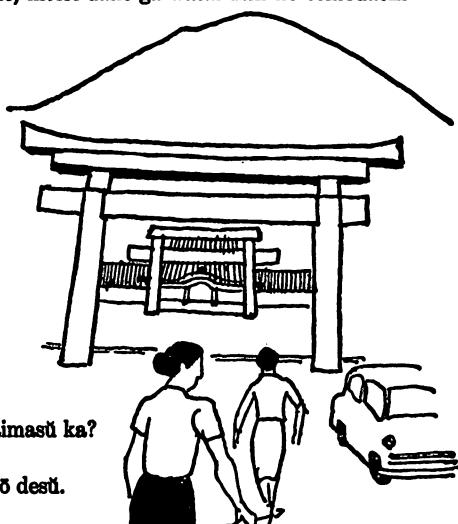
Gomen nasai.

Yoku irasshaimashita.

You are welcome.

Watakushi wa Nippon go (w)o yoku hanasu koto ga dekimasen.

Ano hito wa Eigo (w)o yoku yomu koto ga dekimasen yō destū.



Anata wa hikōki de tobū koto ga dekimasu ka?

Ano hitotachi wa mina Nippon go (w)o yokū kaku koto ga dekimasu ka?

Ano onna no ko* wa renshū (w)o yokū shite imashita.

Ano otoko no ko wa yokū yomimashita.

Watakushi wa yōfuku (w)o itchaku koshiraete moraitai desu.

I want to have a suit of clothes made.

Kutsu (w)o naoshite moraitai desu.

Tokei (w)o naoshite moraitai desu.

Kono jidōsha (w)o naoshite kudasai.

Watakushi wa shatsu (w)o ichi mai koshiraete moraimashita.

Ano hito wa kirei na yōfuku (w)o koshiraete moraimashita.

Kutsu (w)o koshiraete kudasai.

Kono kami wa nani iro desu ka? Shiro desu.

What color is this paper? It is white.

Kono empitsū wa nani iro desu ka? Tobi-iro desu.

Kono yōfuku wa nani iro desu ka? Cha-iro desu.

Kono zubon wa nani iro desu ka? Kon desu.

Kono chokki wa shiro to kuro no goban desu.

Kono uwagi wa nani iro desu ka? Kuro desu.

Dōzo goran kudasai.

Please take a look.

Watakushi wa mihon (w)o mimashita.

Ano hito wa mihon (w)o mimashita.

Watakushidomo wa nakaore-bōshi (w)o mite imashita.

Anata wa mihon (w)o goran nasaimashita ka?

Anata wa toriuchi-bōshi (w)o goran ni narimashita ka?

Nani ka goran ni kakemashō ka?

Cha-iro no wa hade-sugiru to omoimasu.

I think that the tan one is too showy.

Cha-iro no wa hade-sugiru to iimashita.

Cha-iro no wa hade sugiru to omoimashita.

Tobi-iro no wa hade-sugiru to Uriko San ga iimashita.

Ano hito wa Takashima-ya e ikimashita to anata no okusan ga iimashita.

Anata wa go ji han ni kaeru koto ga dekimasu ka? to ano hito ga kikimashita.

Hade-sugiru to omoimasu.

I think it's too loud.

Sore wa taka-sugimasu.

Sore wa hiro-sugiru to omoimasu.



Kore wa sema-sugimasu.

Sore wa naga-sugiru to omoimasu.

Kono kon no kiji no hō ga hoshii desu.

I want this dark blue one.

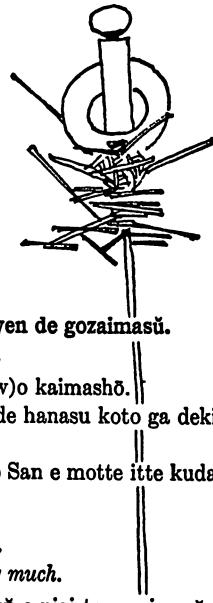
Kono jōtō na kiji no hō ga hoshii desu.

Kono kuroi hō ga hoshii desu.

Ano kinu no hō ga hoshii desu.

Sono waishatsū no hō ga hoshii desu.

Ano yasui hō ga hoshii.



Kimu no ura (w)o tsukemasu to mitsu-gumi no yōfuku ga roku jū yen de gozaimasu.

If I attach a silk lining, the three parts of the suit will be sixty yen.

Anata ga sono kutsu (w)o kaimasu to, watakushi wa kono kutsu (w)o kaimashō.

Anata ga Nippon go no renshū (w)o yokū shimasu to, Nippon go de hanasu koto ga deki-mashō.

Watakushi ga tegami (w)o kakimasu to, tomodachi wa Matsumoto San e motte itte kudasaimashō.

Hoka no yori jōtō na kiji de, anata ni wa yokū o-niai to omoimasu.

This is finer quality than the others and I think it becomes you very much.

Anata wa sei ga takai kara, kono shima no kiji wa anata ni wa yokū o-niai to omoimasu.

Mō natsū desu kara, shiroi kutsu no hō ga kuroi kutsu yori o-niai to omoimasu.

Cha-iro no hō ga kuro no kiji yori o-niai to omoimasu.



Sumpō (w)o o-tori itashimashō.

I'll take your measurements.

Ano bantō San wa anata no sumpō (w)o torimashīta.

Ano bantō San wa watakushi no sumpō (w)o torimashīta.

Watakushi no sumpō (w)o totte kudasai.

Watakushi no uwagi no sumpō (w)o totte kudasai.

Watakushi no zubon no sumpō (w)o totte kudasai.

Watakushi no chokki no sumpō (w)o totte kudasai.

Kono zubon wa sūkoshi naga-sugiru to omoimasu.

Raishū made ni wa kari-nui ga dekiagarimasu.

By next week the preliminary sewing will be finished.

Raigetsū made ni koshiraeru koto ga dekimasu ka?

Rainen made ni Amerika e kaeru koto ga dekimasu.

Rai-haru made ni wa kono hon ga dekiagarimashō.

Rainen no fuyu made ni wa kono atarashii jidōsha wa dekiagarimashō.

Raishū no getsuyōbi made ni wa anata no shatsu wa dekiagarimashō.

Kari-nui wa itsū dekiagarimashō ka?

Rainen no Sangatsū made ni wa watakūshi no tomodachi wa koko e kuru tsumori desū to
kaite kimashita.

Kōhī (w)o o-agari ni narimasū ka? Iya, mō kekkō.

Will you have some coffee? No, this is plenty.

Aikawarazu genki desū. Sore wa kekkō desū.

Sore wa kekkō desū.

Uchikin (w)o okimashō ka?

Shall I put down a deposit.

Iie, uchikin wa irimasen.

Iie, uchikin wa naküte mo yoroshiū gozaimasū.

Uchikin (w)o oka-nakereba narimasen ka?

Uchikin (w)o o-negai itashimasū.

O-kane wa dekiagarimashī toki de yoroshiū gozaimasū.

It's all right to give the money when it is finished.

Anata ga Nippon e itta toki ni wa doko (w)o kembutsū shimashīta ka?

Watakūshi ga Takashima-ya e itta toki ni, kuroi kutsu wa arimasen deshīta.

Tōkiō ni ita toki ni Takashima-ya e kaimono ni ikimashīta.

Itsū kono tokei wa dekiagarimasū ka?

When will this watch be finished?

Itsū kono kutsu wa dekiagarimasū ka?

Itsū kono yōfuku wa dekiagarimasū ka?

Itsū kono zubon wa dekiagarimasū ka?

Itsū kari-nui wa dekiagarimasū ka?





Dai Jū Ikk(w)a (Lesson XI)

- 1 Hanako San, anata ga hanashīte ita¹⁸ hito³⁴ wa dare desū ka?
2 Sentaku-ya de gozaimasū.
3 Senshū okutta sentaku mono (w)o motte
4 kimashīta ne?
5 Hai, motte mairimashīta.
6 De wa, ni kai ni aru yogorete iru sentaku
mono³⁴ (w)o watashīte³⁵ kudasai.
7 Hai, kashikomarimashīta.
8 Sentaku-ya ni karā ni nori (w)o tsukete,
shatsu ni wa nori (w)o tsuke-nai yō ni³⁶
hanashīte kudasai. Soshīte sentaku mono
wa itsū dekiru³⁴ ka kiite kudasai.
- Hanako, who is that man to whom you were speaking?
He is the laundry man.
He brought the laundry that we sent last week, didn't he?
Yes, he brought (it).
Then, please give him the soiled wash which is on the second floor.
Yes, I shall.
Please tell the laundry man to starch the collars and not to put starch in the shirts. And please ask (him) when the wash will be done.

- 15 Sūmisū San, kesa anata to issho ni aruite ita
gunjintachi¹⁴ wa donatagata³⁷ de gozaimasū
ka?
Eikoku no suihei to Füranstū no heishi de
gozaimasū.
O-naka ga sūkimashīta ga, doko ka²³ de
oishii yūhan (w)o tabeyō³⁴ ja arimasen ka?
Watakūshi wa dai sansei desu. Doko no
ryōriya ga ichiban ii deshō ka?
Nihon shokū wa ikaga desū ka?
Hai, keredomo unagi-meshi wa chūmon shi-
nai de kudasai.³²
Sore de wa watakūshi ga takūsan no yūmei
no hito ga yokū yuku ryōriya³⁴ e tsurete itte
agemashō.³⁵ Komban wa yokochō no Kagetsū
e yukimashō.
Sore wa taihen ii kangae desū ne. Kagetsū wa
tomodachi ga watakūshi ni tegami de
hanashīta ryōriya³⁴ deshō.
Sono o-tegami ni wa nan to¹⁵ kaite arima-
shita ka?
Zehi ichi-dō K(w)agetsū e itte tabete
goran to kaite arimashīta. Kono aida Bei-
kokū kara watakūshi ni kozutsumi (w)o
okutte kureta hito³⁴ wa ano kata¹¹ desū.
Sō desū ka? Sā, ima kara ryōriya e ikimashō.

- Mr. Smith, who are those military men who were walking with you this morning?
They are an English sailor and a French soldier.
I am very hungry, so shall we not eat a good dinner somewhere?
I agree with you absolutely. Which restaurant do you think is the best?
What do you say to Japanese food?
Yes, but please don't order eels and rice.
Well then, I shall take you to a restaurant where a great many famous people often go. To-night let's go to the (little) side street restaurant (called) *Kagetsu*. That's really a very good idea. *Kagetsu* is the restaurant which my friend spoke to me about in (his) letter.
What did it say (was written) in that letter.
It said that I should be sure to try the *Kagetsu* restaurant once. He is the person who recently sent me the package from America.
Is that right? Come now, let's go to the restaurant right now.

In the Restaurant

40 Komban wa.

Yokū irasshaimashīta.¹⁸ Komban wa nani
(w)o sashiagemashō ka?

Dōzo sūkiyaki (w)o fūtari mae³⁴ negaimasū.
Hajime ni, tōfu no suimono (w)o motte
45 kite kudasai. Soshite, tomodachi wa hashi
(w)o tsukau koto ga deki-nai kara, nikusashi
to hōchō to saji (w)o wasure-nai de
kudasai.

Hai, de, o-sake wa ikaga desū ka?

50 Ä, nodo ga kawaite imasū³¹ kara, biru (w)o
ni hon³⁴ moraimashō. Soshite budōshu mo
ippōn⁶¹ negaimasū.

O-kyakū Sama, koko e niku to yasai (w)o
motte mairimashita.

55 Äsumisū San, ototoi Komatsū no ryōriya de
tabeta niku wa dame deshīta ga koko no¹⁰
niku wa kanari yawarakai yō desū ne.

Hai, o-naka ga ippai ni narimashīta.³⁹

Tabako wa ikaga desū ka?

60 Hai, arigatō. Hamaki (w)o motte imasū.³¹

Kyūji San, mizu (w)o mō³⁷ ni hai motte kite
kudasai, soshite kanjō mo. . .

Hai, sugu motte mairimasū.

Ja, kore wa jū yen satsū da²⁰ kara, kore de
65 kanjō (w)o haratte kudasai. O-tsuri wa
anata e no kokorozashi desū yo.³⁸

Good evening.

Welcome! What can we do for you this evening?

We'll take two portions of *sukiyaki* please.
First, please bring us some bean-curd soup.
And, since my friend doesn't know how to
use chopsticks, please don't forget a fork,
knife, and spoon.

Yes, and, how about something to drink?
(some liquor).

Oh, as I'm thirsty, I'll take two bottles of
beer. And also one bottle of wine.

Sir, here are (I brought) the meat and vegetables.

Mr. Smith, that meat we ate the day before
yesterday in the Komatsu restaurant was
no good, but this meat seems quite tender,
doesn't it?

Yes, I am completely filled up.

How about a smoke?

Yes, thanks, I have a cigar.

Waitress, please give us two more glasses of
water and also the bill. . .

Yes, I'll bring them at once.

Well now, here is a ten yen note, so please
pay the bill with it. The change is a tip for
you.

**Exercises**

Anata ga hanashīte ita hito wa dare desū ka? Sentaku-ya de gozaimasū.

Who is that man to whom you were speaking? He is the laundry-man.

Anata ga hanashīte iru hito wa dare desū ka? Kutsu-ya San de gozaimasū.

Anata ga hanashītai hito wa dare desū ka? Yao-ya desū.

Ano kata ga yonde iru hon wa donna hon desū ka? Nippon go no hon desū.

Ano onna no kata ga nutte iru mono wa nani desū ka? Chokki desū.

Anata ga mite iru mono wa nani desū ka? Empitsu desū.

Ano kata ga yonde iru shimbun no namae wa nan desū ka? Nichi-Nichi to iimasū.

Ano shimbun (w)o yonde iru hito no namae wa nan to iimasū ka? Matsumoto San to iimasū.

Kare¹⁰⁴ ga itta koto (w)o watakushi ni hanashīte kudasai.

Please tell me what he said.

Matsumoto San ga kaita koto (w)o watakushi ni hanashīte kudasai.

Ano hito ga shita koto (w)o watakushi ni hanashīte kudasai.

Ano hōtōtachi ga mita koto (w)o ano shikan ni hanashimashīta.

Watakushi ga tabeta koto (w)o anata ni hanashimashō.

Senshū okutta sentaku mono (w)o kudasai.

Please give me the laundry we sent last week.

Sengetsū no zasshi (w)o kudasai.

Senshū no shimbun (w)o sūtete kudasai.

Watakushi ga sengetsū okutta tegami wa tsukimasesen deshīta ka?

Sengetsū koshiraeta hikōki ga mitai n' desū.

Senshū koko e kita shikan wa watakushi no itoko desū.

Nikai ni aru yogorete iru sentaku mono (w)o watashīte kudasai.

Please give him the soiled wash that is on the second floor (upstairs).

Shīta ni aru kozutsumi (w)o Takahashi San no o-taku e motte itte kudasai.

Motomachi ni aru ryōriya e ikimashō ka?

Sangai ni sunde iru hīto no namae wa nan to iimasū ka?

Ano shi kai ni aru shimbun (w)o sūtete kudasai.

Ano shīta ni iru kata ni hanashīte kudasai.

Karā ni wa nori (w)o tsukete kudasai.

Please put starch on the collars.

Karā ni wa nori (w)o tsuke-nai de kudasai.

Shatsu ni wa nori (w)o tsuke-nai de kudasai.

Shatsu ni wa nori (w)o tsukete kudasai.

Uwagi ni wa kinu no ura (w)o tsukete kudasai.

Uwagi ni wa kinu no ura (w)o tsuke-nai de kudasai.

Shatsu ni wa nori (w)o tsuke-nai yō ni itte kudasai.

Please tell him not to starch the shirts.

Shatsu ni wa nori (w)o tsukeru yō ni hanashīte kudasai.

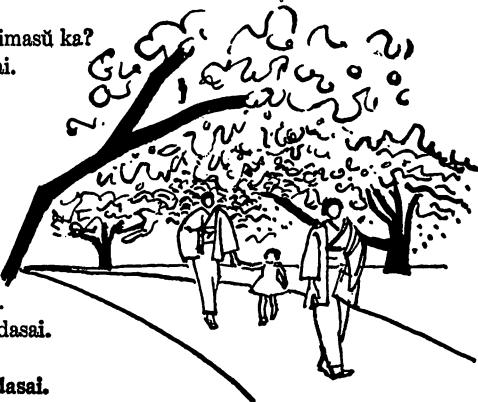
Dōzo watakushi-no yōfuku (w)o ashīta no jū ji made ni motte kuru yō ni itte kudasai.

Watakushi wa kyō uchi ni imasen kara, dōzo ano kozutsumi wa todokete kure-nai yō ni itte kudasai.

Dōzo Takahashi San ni raishū no Kinyōbi no ban koko e kuru yō ni kaite kudasai.

Dōzo Hanako San ni hachi ji ni kaeru yō ni itte kudasai.

Ano otoko no ko ni kyō ko-nai yō ni itte kudasai.



Sentaku mono wa itsū dekiru ka kiite kudasai.

Please ask him when the laundry will be ready.

Watakūshi no musūme ni itsū dekakeru ka kiite kudasai.

Watakūshi no kanai ni itsū kaeru ka kiite kudasai.

Yōfuku-ya San ni yōfuku ga itsū dekiagaru ka kiite kudasai.

Ano suihei no namea (w)o Matsumoto San ni kiite kudasai.

Hai, kikimashō.

Yes, I'll ask.

Hai, sō itashimashō.

Hai, sō shimashō.

Hai, sō hanashimashō.

Hai, sō iimashō.



Kesa anata to issyo ni aruite ita gunjin wa donata de gozaimasu ka? Eikokū no suihei de gozaimasu.

Who is that military man that you were walking with this morning? He is an English sailor.

Kinō depāto e anata ga tsurete itta otoko no ko wa dare deshita! Matsumoto San no musūko deshita.

Watakūshi ga kinō issyo ni aruite ita onna no kata wa Takahashi San de gozaimashita.

Anata to Nippon go de hanashite ita hito wa dare desu ka? Matsumoto San to iimasu.

Anata ga kinō kaita tegami wa doko ni okimashita ka? Ni kai ni arimasu.

O-naka ga sūkimashita.

(I am) hungry.

Watakūshi wa o-naka ga sūkimashita.

Anata wa o-naka ga sūkimashita ka?

Anata mo o-naka ga sūkimashita ka?

Ano hito wa o-naka ga suita deshō ka?

Doko ka de oishii yūhan (w)o tabeyō ja arimasen ka?

Shall we not eat a good dinner somewhere?

Itsū ka oishii yūhan (w)o tabemashō ka?

Doko ka e itte yukkuri hanashimashō ka?

Itsū ka watakūshi no uchi e o-ide ni narimasen ka?

Doko ka de yōshokū (w)o tabeyō ja arimasen ka?

Biru (w)o issyo ni nomō ja arimasen ka? Iie, hiruhan (w)o tabeyō to omoimasu.

Won't you drink a beer with me? No, I think I shall eat lunch.

Jū ji no basū ni norō to omoimasu.

Hayakū gakkō e ikō to omoimasu.

Zubonshita (w)o kaō to omoimashū.

Ashita tegami (w)o kakō to omotte imashū.

Watakushi wa dai sansei desū.

I heartily agree with you.

Anata wa watakushi ni sansei shimasū ka?

Iie, watakushi wa sansei shimasen.

Watakushi wa ano hito ni sansei shimasū.

Ano kata wa Takahashi San ni sansei shimasen deshīta.

Takahashi San to Matsumoto San wa sansei shimasen deshō.

Doko no ryōri ga ichiban ii deshō ka?

Which restaurant do you think is the best?

Doko no depāto ga ichiban ii deshō ka?

Doko no sskana-ya e itte kimashīta ka?

Doko no shatsu-ya ni iishima no shatsu ga arimasū ka?

Doko no kutsu-ya e ikitō gozaimasū ka?

Yōshokū wa ikaga desū ka?

How about some western food (European or American)?

Nihon shokū wa ikaga desū ka?

Shina-meshi wa ikaga desū ka?

Unagi-meshi wa chūmon shi-nai de kudasai.

Please do not order eels and rice.

Takai mise e tsurete ika-nai de kudasai.

Watakushi no tegami (w)o ake-nai de kudasai.

Ano gunjin ni wa hanasa-nai de kudasai.

Ima nani mo kaka-nai de kudasai.

Asahan (w)o ima tabe-nai de kudasai.

Dōzo imōto-wa tsurete ko-nai de kudasai.

Jū ni ji made wa ko-nai de kudasai.

Watakushi ga takusan no yūmei na hito ga yokū iku ryōriya e tsurete itte agemashō.

I'll take you to a restaurant where many famous people often go.

Watakushi no tomodachi ga yokū iku ryōriya e tsurete itte agemashō.

Takahashi San ga watakushi ni kaita tegami (w)o misete agemashō.

Watakushi ga okasan ga kaimono ni yokū iku depāto e tsurete itte agemashō.

Ikita sakana (w)o utte iru sakana-ya e tsurete itte kudasai.

Watakushidomo no yokū yomu zasshi (w)o agemashō.

I shall give you a magazine which we often read.

Anata no sūki na hon (w)o agemashō.

Ano hito ga motte kita shatsu (w)o agemashō.



Kinō katta empitsu (w)o agemashō.

Senshū hanashīta hīto ni ano kozutsumi (w)o agemashīta.

Sono hon (w)o kudasaimasū ka?

Hai, kono hon (w)o agemashō.

Watakūshi ga kaita hon (w)o sashiagemasū.

Nichi-Nichi shimbun (w)o yokū yomimasū ka? Hai, yokū yomimasū.

Do you often read the Nichi-Nichi newspaper? Yes, often.

Ano ryōriya e yokū o-ide ni narimasū ka? Iie, amari mairimasen.

Takashima-ya e anata no otōsan wa kaimono ni yokū ikimasū ka? Iie, amari ikimasen.

Yūhan ni wa biru (w)o yokū nomimasū ka? Hai, yokū nomimasū.

Sashimi (w)o yokū o-agari ni narimasū ka? Iie, amari tabemasen.

Nichi-Nichi (w)o yonda koto ga arimasū ka? Iie, yonda koto wa arimasen.

Have you ever read Nichi-Nichi? No, I have never read (it).

Ano ryōriya e itta koto ga arimasū ka? Iie, itta koto wa arimasen.

Takashima-ya e anata no otōsan wa kaimono ni itta koto ga arimasū ka? Hai, itta koto ga arimasū.

Yūhan ni wa sashimi (w)o tabeta koto ga arimasū ka? Iie, tabeta koto wa arimasen.

Nichi-Nichi (w)o itsū mo yomimasū ka? Iie, itsū mo wa yomimasen.

Do you always read Nichi-Nichi? No, not always.

Ano ryōriya e itsū mo o-ide ni narimasū ka? Iie, itsū mo wa mairimasen.

Anata no otōsan wa Takashima-ya e kaimono ni itsu mo ikimasū ka? Iie, itsū mo wa iki-masen.

Yūhan ni wa biru (w)o itsū mo nomimasū ka? Hai, itsū mo nomimasū.

Hashi (w)o itsū mo tsukaimasū ka? Iie, itsū mo wa tsukaimasen.

Komban wa Kagetsū e ikimashō.

Let's go to the Kagetsu restaurant to-night.

Komban wa Komatsū e ikimashō.

Komban wa Matsumoto San no o-taku e ikimashō.

Kyō no gogo wa Takashima-ya e ikimashō.

Kesa anata ga hanashīte ita tokoro e ikimashō.

Senshū watakūshidomo ga itta ryōriya e mō ichido ikimashō.

Sore wa taihen ii kangae desū.

That's a very good idea.

Anata no kangae wa taihen yō gozaimasū.

Ano kata no kangae wa amari yokū arimasen.

Ano onna no kata no kangae wa taihen ii yō deshīta.

Watakūshi no kangae wa taihen ii deshīta to Matsumoto San ga iimashita



Kagetsū wa tomodachi ga watakūshi ni tegami de hanashīta ryōriya deshō.

Kagetsu must be the restaurant which my friend wrote me about.

Takashima-ya wa Matsumoto San ga watakūshi ni tegami de hanashīta depāto deshō.

Sore wa tomodachi ga watakūshi ni okutte kureta kozutsumi desū.

Are wa watakūshi ga zasshi (w)o katta hon-ya* desū.

Kore wa imōto ga itte ita gakkō desū.

Sono tegami ni wa nan to kaite arimashīta ka?

What was written in that letter?

Kono tegami ni wa nan to kaite arimasū ka?

Kono kozutsumi ni wa dare no namae ga kaite arimashīta ka?

Sono kozutsumi no naka* ni wa nani ga haitte imasū ka?

Kono kami ni wa nan to kaite arimasū ka?

Kono hon ni wa donna koto ga kaite arimashīta ka?

Kitto ichi-do Kagetsū e itte tabete goran to kaite arimashīta.

He wrote that I should certainly try eating at the Kagetsu once.

Kitto ichi-do Kōbe e kembutsū ni itte goran to kaite arimashīta.

Kitto ichi-do Nippon shokū (w)o tabete goran to kaite arimashīta.

Ichi-do sashimi (w)o tabete goran kudasai.

Ichi-do unagi-meshi (w)o tabete goran kudasai.

Watakūshidomo wa Kagetsū e itte, Nihon shokū (w)o tabete mimashīta to tomodachi ni kakimashīta.

Kono aida Beikoku kara watakūshi ni kozutsumi (w)o okutte kureta hito wa ano kata desū.

He is the man who recently sent me the package from America.

Watakūshi ga kinō yonde ita hon wa kore desū.

Kinō Takashima-ya de katta shatsu (w)o misete kudasai.

Senshū watakūshi ga nondā hamaki wa dame deshīta.

Kesa kaita tegami wa doko ni arimasū ka?

Kyūji wa watakūshi ni hashi (w)o motte kite kuremashīta.

The waiter kindly brought me the chopsticks.

Ano hito wa tegami (w)o kaite kuremasen deshīta.

Ano hito wa mainichi watakūshi ni Eigo (w)o osbiete* kuremasū.

Takahashi San wa watakūshi ni kono hon (w)o kuremashīta.

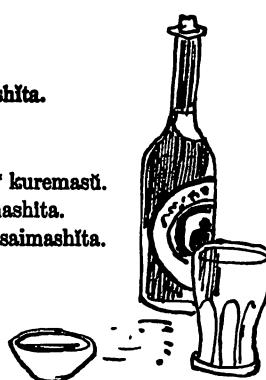
Matsumoto San wa watakūshi ni kono hon (w)o kudasaimashīta.

Dōzo sukiyaki (w)o futarimae negaimasū.

I should like to have two portions of sukiyaki.

Dōzo sukiyaki (w)o hitorimae negaimasū.

Dōzo tempura (w)o san nin mae negaimasū.



Dōzo sūkiyaki (w)o yo nin mae negaimasu.

Dōzo tempura (w)o go nin mae negaimasu.

Hajime ni, tōfu no suimonō (w)o motte kite kudasai.

First of all, please bring us some bean soup.

Hajime ni, sūkiyaki (w)o hitorimae motte kite kudasai.

Hajime ni, sentaku-ya e itte kudasai.

Hajime ni, te (w)o aratte kudasai.

Hajime ni, Takashima-ya e ikimashō.

Tomodachi wa hashi (w)o tsukau koto ga dekimasen.

My friend doesn't know how to use chopsticks.

Watakushi wa hashi (w)o tsukau koto ga dekimasen.

Anata wa hashi (w)o tsukau koto ga dekimasu ka?

Amerika-jin wa fude (w)o yokū tsukau koto ga dekimasen.

Nippon-jin wa mina hashi (w)o tsukaimasu.

Nikusashi to höchō to saji (w)o wasure-nai de kudasai.

Please don't forget a fork, knife, and spoon.

Niku to yasai (w)o wasure-nai de kudasai.

Watakushi wa hon (w)o wasuremashīta.

Wasure-nai de kaite kudasai.

Takashima-ya e itte shatsu (w)o wasure-nai de katte kite kudasai.

Kyuūji wa watakushidomo ni tamago (w)o motte kuru koto (w)o wasurete imashīta.

O-sake wa ikaga desu ka? Biru (w)o ni hon moraimashō.

How about something to drink? I'll take two bottles of beer.

O-sake wa ikaga desu ka? Biru (w)o sambon moraimashō.

O-sake wa ikaga desu ka? Hai, Fūranshō no budōshu (w)o ni hon moraimashō.

O-sake wa ikaga desu ka? Sake (w)o ippon moraimashō.

O-sake wa ikaga desu ka? Biru (w)o ippon moraimashō.

O-sake wa ikaga desu ka? Hai, arigatō gozaimasu ga mizu dake moraimashō.

Watakushi wa nodo ga kawakimashīta.

I am thirsty.

Anata wa nodo ga kawakimashīta ka?

Ano hito wa nodo ga kawakimashīta sō desu.

Nodo ga kawaite ita kara, biru (w)o shi hon nomimashīta.

Dōzo tabe-hajimete kudasai.

Please begin eating.

Dōzo nomi-hajimete kudasai.

Dōzo kaki-hajimete kudasai.

Dōzo hanashi-hajimete kudasai.



Ototoi Komatsū no ryōriya de tabeta niku wa dame deshīta ga koko no niku wa kanari yawarakai yō desū ne.

The meat we ate the day before yesterday in the Komatsu restaurant was no good, but this meat seems quite tender.

Ototoi Kagetsū no ryōriya de nonda budōshu wa dame deshīta ga koko no budōshu wa kanari oishii yō desū ne.

Sengetsū Takashima-ya de katta shatsu wa dame deshīta ga koko no shatsu wa ii yō desū ne.
Kinō Yokohama de nonda kōhī va dame deshīta ga koko no kōhī wa kanari oishii yō desū ne.

Ano ototoi naoshīte moratta tokei wa dame desū ga anata no tokei wa ii yō desū ne.

Kono niku wa yawarakaku arimasen.

O-naka ga ippai ni narimashīta.

I am completely filled.

Watakushi wa o-naka ga ippai ni narimashīta.

Anata wa o-naka ga ippai ni narimashīta ka?

Ano hito wa o-naka ga ippai ni narimashīta sō desū.

Kurokū narimashīta.

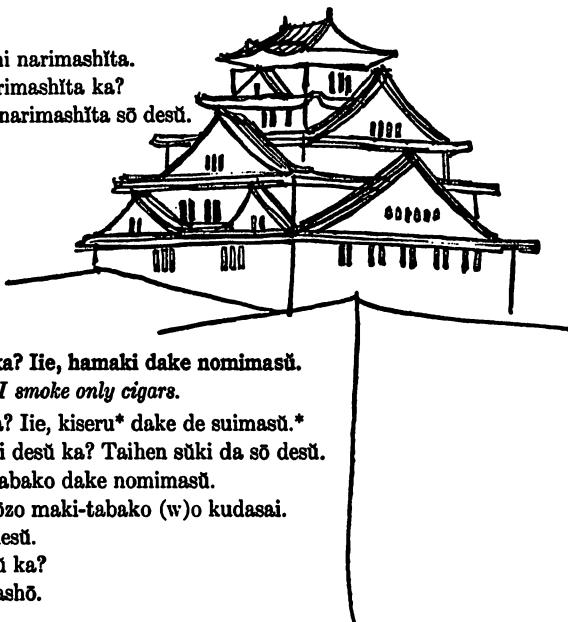
It became black.

Shirokū narimashīta.

Takakū narimashīta.

Yasukū narimashīta.

Ökikū narimashīta.



Maki-tabako* (w)o nomimasū ka? Iie, hamaki dake nomimasū.

Do you smoke cigarettes? No, I smoke only cigars.

Maki-tabako (w)o nomimasū ka? Iie, kiseru* dake de suimasū.*

Tomodachi wa hamaki ga o-süki desū ka? Taihen süki da sō desū.

Hamaki wa nomimasen. Maki-tabako dake nomimasū.

Hamaki wa nomimasen kara, dōzo maki-tabako (w)o kudasai.

Hamaki (w)o hito hako kaitai desū.

Anata ni wa matchi* ga arimasū ka?

Matchi (w)o futa hako moraimashō.

Mizu (w)o ni hai motte kite kudasai.

Please bring us two glasses of water.

Mizu (w)o ippai motte kite kudasai.

Biru (w)o ippai motte kite kudasai.

Biru (w)o mō ippai motte kite kudasai.

Budōshu (w)o mō sambai motte kite kudasai.

Biru (w)o ippón motte kite kudasai.

Please bring a bottle of beer.

Budōshu (w)o sambon motte kite kudasai.

O-sake (w)o roppon motte kite kudasai.

O-sake (w)o shi hon motte kite kudasai.

Kanjō (w)o kudasai.

Please give me the check.

Kyūji wa kanjō (w)o motte kimashīta.

Kanjō wa ikura desū ka?

Kanjō wa ni yen go jissen de gozaimasū.

Watakushi ga kanjō (w)o haraimashō.

Iie, watakushi ga haraitai desū.

Kutsu ni go yen haraimashīta.

Kore wa go yen satsū desū.

This is a five yen note.

Watakushi wa anata ni go yen satsū (w)o watashimasen deshīta ka?

Sore wa taihen ii hamaki da to omoimasū.

Ano yōfuki wa taihen jōtō na kiji da to bantō ga iimashīta.

Kyō wa Nichiyōbi da kara, gakkō e ikimasen.

Tomodachi no tegami ni Kagetsū wa ichiban ii ryōriya da to kaite arimasū.

O-tsuri wa anata e no kokorozashi desū yo.

The change is for you!

Kyūji e no kokorozashi wa ichi yen de takusan desū ka?

Sore de takusan deshō.

Kore wa tomodachi kara anata e no tegami desū.

Takusan tabe-nai to, sugu o-naka ga sūkimasū yo.

Kono kogane* (w)o go yen satsū ni kaete kudasai.

Kono sakana wa dame desū kara, tabete wa ikemasen yo.



12

Dai Jū Ni K(w)a (Lesson XII)

Shitsurei desu ga, kono machi de dono yado-ya ga ichiban ii ka go-zonji desu ka?

Amaru yokū wa shirimasesu ga moshi anata ga seiyō fū no hoteru ga o-sūki nareba,⁸⁹

⁸ Gürando Hoteru ga ichiban atarashikute, ōkiu gozaimasu. Moshi anata ga seiyō fū no yado-ya (w)o o-konomi de⁸⁹ nakereba,⁸⁹ Amanoya to iu¹⁶ furui yado-ya ga gozaimasu.

¹⁰ Amanoya wa koko kara tōi desu ka?

Takushī de o-ide ni nareba, asoko ni mieru⁹⁰ tatemono⁸⁴ ga Amanoya de gozaimasu kara, hichi fun gurai de mairemashō.⁹⁰

Arigatō gozaimashita.

I beg your pardon, but do you know which hotel in this town is the best?

I don't know very well, but if you like a western style hotel, Grand Hotel is the newest and the largest. If you don't want a western style hotel, the Amano is a good old inn.

Is the Amano far from here?

If you go by taxi, since the Amano is the building you can see over there, one can go in about seven minutes time.

Thank you very much.

At the Hotel

¹⁵ Bantō San, heya ga arimasu ka?

Hai, zashiki ga hitoma to shinshitsū ga gozaimasu. Sangai⁶¹ ga yoroshii gozaimasu ka? Shi kai ga yoroshii gozaimasu ka?

Hā, sangai no hō (w)o negaimasu, shikashi ²⁰ shizuka na heya ga hoshii desu kara, michi ni mukatte i-⁵⁶nai heya (w)o kudasai.

Hai, kashikomarimashita.

Ima o-me ni kakemasu kara, soshite uwazōri wa kochira ni gozaimasu kara, dōzo kutsu ²⁵ (w)o kore ni hakkaete o-agari kudasai.

Kono heya wa taihen kokoromochi no ii heya desu ne. Zembu no heya wa niwa ni men shite⁵⁰ imasu shi, soshite takusan no hana ya ki ga me no shita ni¹⁴ miemasu.

³⁰ Goran no tōri, kono heya wa jun Nihon fū de gozaimasu kara, shindai wa gozaimasen,⁴⁹ keredomo o-furo to benjo wa kono tsugi no heya ni gozaimasu.

Arigatō gozaimasu. Kore wa taisō ōkikute,⁴³

³⁵ akaru-sō⁶⁶ no heya desu ga ikura desu ka? Hitoban jū yen desu ga isshūkan nara, go jū yen de, hīto tsuki ga hyakū hichi jū go yen de gozaimasu. Dono gurai o-tomari no tsūmori⁷² desu ka?

⁴⁰ Isshūkan kurai o-jama⁸⁸ ni narimashō. Jochū ni watakushi no nimotsu (w)o motte kite kureru⁹³ yō ni itte kudasai.

Clerk, do you have any rooms?

Yes, there is a living room and a bedroom. Do you prefer the third or the fourth floor?

Oh, I see. I should like the third floor, but as I want a quiet room, please give me a room that doesn't face the road (street).

Yes, gladly.

Since I'll show it to you now, and as here are some slippers, please change your shoes to these and go up.

This room is a very pleasant room, isn't it? The whole room faces the garden and besides one can see lots of flowers and trees, and such things under his eyes.

As you see, since this room is genuine Japanese style, there is no bed, but the bath and toilet are in this next room.

Thank you. This is a very large and bright looking room. How much is it?

It's ten yen per night, but if (you take it) for one week, it's fifty yen; by the month it's one hundred seventy-five yen. About how long do you intend to stay?

I'll stay about a week. Please tell the maid to kindly bring my luggage.

- Daidokoro wa mada aite⁹¹ imasū ka?
O-ki-no-dokū sama desū ga, ima wa mō
45 shimatte⁹¹ imasū.
De wa, watakushi wa kanari tsukarete
imasū ga, sugu furo ga toremashō⁹⁰ ka?
Hai, moshi o-tsukare narcba, sekken ya
50 tenugui wa furuba ni gozaimasū ga yukata,
wa ima jochū ga motte agarimasū⁹² kara,
o-kikae ni natte,⁴⁴ o-furo (w)o o-tori kudasai.
Okusan, o-yu⁹³ no o-kagen wa ikaga⁷³ de
55 gozaimasū ka?
Ä, sükoshi atsu-sugiru yō da⁶⁵ kara, tsu-
55 metai mizu (w)o tashite kudasai.
- Is the kitchen still open?
I'm very sorry but, it's already closed now.
Well then, I'm quite tired, so can I take a
bath right now?
Yes, if you are tired, soap and towels are in
the bathroom and, as the maid will bring up
a bathrobe, please change and take (your)
bath.
Madam, how is the temperature of the hot
water?
Oh, it seems a little too hot, so please add
some cold water.



Exercises

Kono machi de dono yado-ya ga ichiban ii n' desū ka? Yokū shirimasesen.

Which is the best hotel in this town? I really don't know.

Kono machi de dono yado-ya ga ichiban atarashii n' desū ka? Yokū shirimasesen.

Kono atari de dono ryōriya ga ichiban ii n' desū ka? Zonjimasen.

Bentendōri de dono yado-ya ga ichiban ii n' desū ka? Shirimasen.

Kagetsū to Komatsū de wa dochira ga ii n' desū ka?

Watakushi wa Beikoku-jin desū kara, sonna koto wa shirimasesen.

Kono machi de dono shatsu-ya ga ichiban ii n' desū ka?

Go-zonji desū ka? Iie, shirimasesen.

Do you know? No, I don't know.

Anata wa tomodachi ga Nippon e kono aida kimashita koto (w)o shiitte imasū ka? Iie, shirimasesen.

Anata ga Nippon go ga dekiru to wa shirimasesen deshita.

Anata wa Matsumoto San (w)o go-zonji desū ka? Iie, ano kata (w)o shiitte imasen.

Ano onna no kata wa ano Beikoku no heishi (w)o go-zonji deshō ka? Iie, go-zonji de nai deshō.

Seiyōfū no hoteru de gozaimasū ka? Nihon-fū no yado-ya ga o-sūki de gozaimasū ka?

Do you want a western-style hotel or would you like a Japanese-style inn?

Seiyōfū no ryōriya ga o-sūki desū ka? Nippon-fū no ryōriya de gozaimasū ka?

Ryōri wa Nippon-fū ni shiite kudasai.

Hakurai no kiji no hō ga o-sūki desū ka? Nippon no kiji no hō ga o-sūki desū ka?

Yōfukū de gozaimasū ka? Kimono ga o-sūki de gozaimasū ka?

Nihon-fū no tatemono ga o-sūki desū ka? Seiyōfū no tatemono ga o-sūki desū ka?

Moshi anata ga seiyōfū no hoteru ga o-suki nareba, Gürando Hoteru ga ichiban atarashikite ōkiū gozaimasū.

If you would like a western style hotel, Grand Hotel is the newest and the largest.

Moshi anata ga Nihon-fū no yado-ya (w)o o-konomi nareba, Amanoya ga gozaimasū.

Moshi anata ga takusan o-agari ni nara-nakereba sugu o-naka ga sükimashō.

Moshi anata ga tegami (w)o o-kaki ni nara-nai nareba, deru koto wa dekimases deshō.

Moshi anata ga sore (w)o katakana de kaite kudasaimasureba, watakushi wa wakarimashō.

Moshi sore ga dekiagaramasureba, motte kite kudasai.

Moshi anata ga o-ide ni naru koto ga o-suki nareba, dōzo o-ide kudasai.

Moshi watakushi ga sono tegami (w)o kakeba, anata wa Takahashi San e motte ikimashō ka?

Moshi watakushi ga kono tegami (w)o kaka-nakereba, tomodachi wa koko e kyō kimashō.

Moshi anata ga Nippon no hikoki (w)o goran ni nareba, watakushi ni sō itte kudasai.

Moshi anata ga Takahashi San (w)o goran ni nara-nakereba, hayaku kaette kudasai.

Moshi ano kata ga kaimono ni ieba, watakushi wa ano hito to issho ni ikimashō.

Watakushi no kanai ga kyō depāto de shatsū (w)o kaeba, watakushi wa dekake-nakute mo ii deshō.

Moshi watakushi no otōsan wa kutsushita (w)o kawa-nakereba, watakushi wa Takahima-ya e ika-nakereba narimasen.

Gürando Hoteru ga ichiban atarashikite, ōkii tatemono de gozaimasū.

Grand Hotel is the newest and it is a big building.

Kono kutsu wa shirokute kirei desū.

Ano hana wa, tobi-iro de, chiisai desū.

Ano ōkikute atarashii tatemono wa Gürando Hoteru desū.

Watakushi no bōshi wa chiisakute kuroi n' desū.

Moshi anata ga seiyōfū no yado-ya o-konomi de nakereba, Amanoya ga gozaimasū.

If you don't want a western style hotel, there is the Amanoya.

Moshi anata ga Nihon shokū ga o-konomi de gozaimasureba, Komatsu no ryōriya ga gozaimasū.

Moshi anata no Nippon no tomodachi ga Shina-meshi (w)o o-konomi de nakereba, Kagetsū wa Nippon-fū no ryōriya désū.

Moshi anata ga ima haraitaku nakereba, uchikin dake de mo yoroshiū gozaimasū.

Moshi anata ga ashita kitaku nakereba, dōzo watakushi ni sō itte kudasai.

Amanoya to iu furui ii yado-ya ga gozaimasū.

There is a good old inn called Amanoya.

Kono tatemono ga Takashima-ya to iu depāto desū.

Ima asoko de hanashite iru hito wa Tanaka San to iu kata desū.

Kore wa nan to iu yasai desū ka?

Sore wa ninjin to iu yasai desū.

Takahashi San to iu kata wa doko ni imasū ka?

Anata ga depāto e ittara, Matsumoto to iu bantō ni watakushi no shatsu no koto (w)o kiite kudasai.

Amanoya wa koko kara tōi desū ka? Moshi takushi de oide nareba, hichi fun kan gurai de mairemashō.

Is the Amanoya far from here? If you go by taxi, you can go in about seven minutes.

Kagetsū wa koko kara tōi desū ka? Moshi jinrikisha de o-ide ni nareba, jippun kan gurai de ikemashō.

Takashima-ya wa Komatsū kara tōi desū ka? Moshi anata ga aruite o-ide ni nareba, jū go fun kan gurai de ikemashō.

Anata wa Nippon go ga kakemasū ka? Hai, keredomo katakana dake sūkoshi kakemasū.

Can you write Japanese? Yes, but I can only write a little in katakana.

Anata wa Füransū go ga yomemasū ka? Iie, sūkoshi mo yomemasen.

Watakushi wa Nippon go wa hanasemasen.

Ima dekakeru koto ga dekimasū ka?

Watakushi wa ano budōshu wa nomemasen deshīta.

Takashima-ya de shima no shatsū ga kaemashō ka? Tabun kaemashō.

Asoko ni mieru tatemono wa gakkō desū.

Heya ga arimasū ka? Hai, zashiki ga hīto ma to shinshitsū ga gozaimasū.

Do you have any rooms? Yes, there is a parlor and a bedroom.

Heya ga aite* imasū ka? Ni kai ni ii heya ga fūta ma gozaimasū.

Shinshitsū ga iku ma irimasū ka? Shinshitsu ga mi ma hoshii desū.

Zashiki to shinshitsū (w)o o-nozomi de gozaimasū ka?

Iie, shinshitsū dake hoshii desū.

Shinshitsū (w)o hito ma misete kudasai.

Nan gai ga o-sūki desū ka? Shīta (w)o negaimasū.

Which floor do you like? I would like the first floor.

Nan gai ga o-sūki desū ka? Ni kai (w)o negaimasū.

Nan gai ga o-sūki desū ka? Go kai ga sūki desū.

Nan gai ga o-sūki desū ka? Rokkai ga sūki desū.

Nan gai ga o-sūki desū ka? Hachi kai ga sūki desū.

Ano tatemono ni wa nan gai arimasū ka?

How many floors are there in that building?

Ano tatemono ni wa hachi kai arimasū.

Watakushi no jimusho wa san gai desū.

Amanoya ni wa shi kai arimasū.

Ano tatemono no takasa wa dono gurai arimasū ka?

Hyakū go jisshakū gurai deshō.



Shizuka na heyā ga hoshii desū.

I want a quiet room.

Motto ōkii heyā ga hoshii desū.

Kono yado-ya de ichiban ōkii heyā ga hoshii desū.

Motto chiisai heyā ga hoshii desū.

Motto akarui heyā ga hoshii desū.

Michi ni mukatte i-nai heyā (w)o kudasai.

Please give me a room which does not face the street.

Michi ni mukatte iru heyā (w)o kudasai.

Niwa ni mukatte iru heyā (w)o kudasai.

Watakushi ga Tōkiō ni ita toki ni wa, ano tatemono ni mukatte iru heyā ni sunde imashīta.

Michi ni mukatte i-nai heyā (w)o bantō ni negaimashīta.

Heya (w)o ima o-me ni kakemashō.

I'll show you the room now.

Watakushi no katta hon (w)o ima o-me ni kakemashō.

Watakushidomo no niwa (w)o ima o-me ni kakemashō.

Watakushi no atarashii yōfuku (w)o ima o-me ni kakemashō.

Okasan kara moratta tokei (w)o ima o-me ni kakemashō.

Dōzo kutsu (w)o kore ni hakikaete kudasai.

Please change your shoes to these.

Kono atarashii zubon ni hakikaete kudasai.

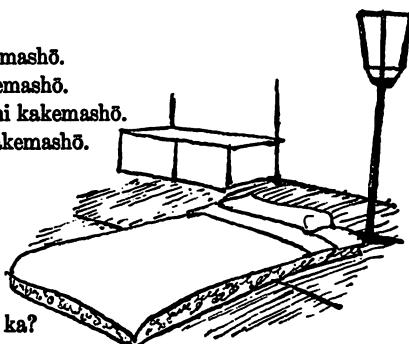
Kono cha-iro no kutsu ni hakikaete kudasai.

Kono uwazōri ni hakikaete kudasai.

Anata wa kesa kutsushīta (w)o hakikaemashīta ka?

Kono yukata ni kikaete kudasai.

Dōzo kono yōfuku ni kikaete kudasai.



Kyō wa kokoromochi ga ii desū ka? Hal, taihen ii kokoromochi desū.

Are you feeling fine to-day? Yes, I feel very fine.

Kore wa taihen kokoromochi no ii heyā desū.

Kore wa amari kokoromochi no ii shinshitsu ja arimasen.

Kinō wa kokoromochi ga yokū nai deshīta.

Ano hito wa kokoromochi ga ii to itte imashīta.

Zembu no mado wa niwa ni men shīte imasū.

The whole window faces the garden.

Zembu no mado wa michi ni men shīte imasen.

Fūtatsu no mado dake niwa ni men shīte imasū.

Zembu no heyā wa higashi ni men shīte imasen.

Zembu no tenugui wa yogorete imasū.

Takūsan no hana ga me no shīta ni miemasū.

You can see a lot of flowers under your eyes.

Takahashi San no niwa ni takūsan no ki ga miemasū.

Asoko ni ōki na tatemono ga miemasū.

Densha no mado kara takūsan no hito ga miemasū.

Heya no mado kara michi ga me no shīta ni miemasū.

Go-zonji no tōri, kono ryōriya wa jun Nippon-fū de gozaimasū kara, saji ya hōchō ya nikusashi wa amari tsukaimasen.

As you know, since this restaurant is pure Japanese style, they don't use spoons or knives or forks very much.

Goran no tōri, kono yado-ya wa jun Nippon-fū de gozaimasū kara, shindai wa gozaimasen.

Goran no tōri, kono heyā wa jun Nippon-fū de gozaimasū kara, isu wa gozaimasen.

Goran no tōri, kono ryōriya wa jun Nippon-fū de gozaimasū kara, hashi (w)o tsukaimasū.

Go-zonji no tōri, kono hoteru wa jun seiyōfū de gozaimasū kara, heyā ni wa mina shindai ga arimasū.

O-furo to benjo wa kono tsugi no heyā ni gozaimasū kara, dōzo go-zuii ni o-negai itashimasū.

As the bathroom and toilet are in this next room, feel free to do as you please.

O-furo wa migi no hō ni gozaimasū kara, dōzo go-zuii ni o-negai itashimasū.

O-cha wa koko ni oite mairimasū kara, dōzo go-zuii ni o-negai itashimasū.

Shimbun wa koko ni gozaimasū kara, go-zuii ni goran kudasai.

O-kashi wa koko e motte mairimashita kara, go-zuii ni o-negai itashimasū.

Kore wa taisō ōkikūte akaru-sō na heyā desū.

This is a very big room and it seems light.

Sore wa taisō ōkikūte oishii-sō na o-kashi desū.

Kore wa taisō kirei de ōkii heyā desū.

Kore wa akarukūte kirei na shinshitsū desū.

Kono shima wa hade desū kara, tomodachi ga sūki-sō na shatsū desū.

Hitoban jū yen desū ga isshūkan nara, go jū yen de gozaimasū.

It is ten yen for one night, but it is fifty yen per week.

Hitoban jū yen desū ga fūtaban nara, jū go yen de gozaimasū.

Isshūkan go jū yen desū ga ni shūkan nara, hachi jū go yen de gozaimasū.

Kono jidōsha chin wa ichi jikan ni yen desū ga ni jikan nara, san yen go jissen desū.

Kono jidōsha wa ichi nichī ni jū yen desū ga fūtsūka nara, san jū go yen de, han nichī wa jū go yen de gozaimasū.

Kono heyā wa hōto tsuki hyakū yen desū ga ichi nen nara, sen yen de gozaimasū.



Dono gūrai o-tomari no tsumori desū ka? Isshūkan gūrai o-jama ni narimashō.

How long do you intend to stay? I'll probably stay about one week.

Dono gūrai o-tomari no tsumori desū ka? Ni shūkan gūrai o-jama ni narimashō.

Dono gūrai o-tomari deshitā ka? Watakushi wa Amanoya ni fūta tsuki no aida o-jama ni natte imashīta.

Ano kata wa dono gūrai koko ni tomatte imashīta ka? Ano kata wa Gūrando Hoteru ni mi tsuki no aida tomatte imashīta.

Ano kata wa Amanoya ni yokka no aida tomatte imasū.

Dono gūrai Tōkiō ni o-sumi ni natte imasū ka? Watakushi wa Tōkiō ni ku nen kan sunde imasū.

Jochū ni watakushi no nimotsū (w)o motte kite kureru yō ni itte kudasai.

Please tell the maid to kindly bring me my baggage.

Jochū ni watakushi no nimotsū (w)o heyā e motte itte kureru yō ni itte kudasai.

Jinrikisha-ya ni kono kozutsumi (w)o Takahashi San no o-taku e motte itte kureru yō ni itte kudasai.

Jochū ni watakushi no heyā e mizu (w)o ippai motte kuru yō ni itte kudasai.

Jochū ni kono yogoreta sentaku mono (w)o sentaku-ya ni watasu yō ni itte kudasai.

Jochū ni watakushi no heyā e kuru yō ni itte kudasai.

Tomodachi ga kitara, watakushi no heyā e kuru yō ni itte kudasai.

Daidokoro wa mada aite imasū ka? Iie, ima wa mō shimatte imasū.

Is the kitchen still open? No, it's already closed (now).

Mado wa mada aite imasū ka? Iie, ima wa mō shimatte imasū.

Matsumoto San wa mada anata no uchi ni imasū ka? Iie, mō kaerimashīta.

Anata wa Nihon go (w)o mada manande imasū ka? Iie, ima wa manande imasen.

Tomodachi wa mada* kimasesen ka? Hai, mada kimasesen.

Anata wa mada hiruhan (w)o tabemasen ka? Hai, mada tabemasen.

Moshi o-arai ni narimasureba, sekken ya tenugui wa kochira ni gozaimasū.

If you are going to wash, here are towels and soap and so forth.

Moshi o-naka ga o-sūki nareba, gohan* (w)o agemashō.

Moshi musūko San ga o-konomi de nakereba, shikata ga gozaimesen.

Moshi nodo ga o-kawaki nareba, mizu (w)o sashiagemashō.

Moshi anata ga tegami (w)o kaki nareba, kami to pēn (w)o motte mairimashō.

Moshi anata ga yōfuku (w)o kaitai nareba, hoka no yōfuku-ya e ikimashō.

Sekken to tenugui (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Jochū ni sekken to tenugui (w)o motte kuru yō ni itte kudasai.

Sekken (w)o bīto hako moritai desū.

Kono uwagi (w)o kite kudasai.

Please put on this coat.

Kono shatsū (w)o kite kudasai.

Kono yōfukū (w)o kite kudasai.

Cha-iro no yōfukū (w)o kite, dekakemashīta.

Yukata ni o-kikae kudasai.

Kono kuroi kutsu (w)o haite kudasai.

Sono kutsushīta (w)o hakitatū arimasen.

Bōshi (w)o kaburi nasai.

Put on your hat.

Ano nakaore-bōshi (w)o kabutte kudasai.

Sono toriuchi-bōshi wa kabura-nai de kudasai.

Kono kuroi nakaore-bōshi (w)o o-kaburi kudasai.

Kutsū (w)o nuide kudasai.

Please take off your shoes.

Anata no yōfuku (w)o nuide kudasai.

Ano hīto wa bōshi (w)o nugitakū nai to iimashīta.

Yogoreta kutsushīta (w)o nugitai desū.

Danna Sama, o-yu no o-kagen wa ikaga de gozaimasū ka? Sūkoshi atsu-sugimasū.

Sir, how is the temperature of the water? It's a little too hot.

Kono heyā wa atsu-suigimasū.

Kono mizu wa amari tsumetakū arimasen kara, motto tsumetai no (w)o motte kite kudasai.

Kono o-cha wa sūkoshi tsumetakū narimashīta.

San ni go (w)o tasu to, hachi ni narimasū.

If you add five to three, it becomes eight. (Five and three are eight.)

Rokū ni shi (w)o tasu to, ikutsū ni narimasū ka? Jū ni narimasū.

Jū san ni go (w)o tasu to, jū ku ni narimasū ka? Iie, sō ja arimasen. Jū hachi ni narimasū.

Sūkoshi o-nagashi itashimashō ka? Iya, sore ni wa oyobimasen.

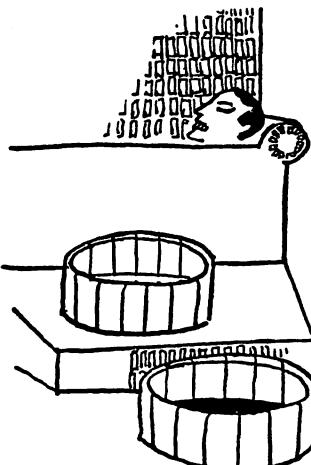
Shall I perform the bath service for you? No, don't bother about that.

Sūkoshi o-machi itashimashō ka? Iya, sore ni wa oyobimasen.

Asahan (w)o anata no heyā e motte agarimashō ka? Iya, sore ni wa oyobimasen.

Mizu (w)o motte mairimashō ka? Iya, sore ni wa oyobimasen.

Matsumoto San no o-taku made o-okuri itashimashō ka? Iya, sore ni wa oyobimasen.



13

Dai Jū San K(w)a (Lesson XIII)

Ano kusuri no bin wa kowasaremashīta⁹² ka?
Doko ni arimasū ka?

Shindai no soba ni aru hazu⁹³ desū.

Konna⁹⁴ tsukue no hashi ni oite wa abunai
desū.

Denwachō ga mitsukarimasen⁹⁵ ga dō⁹⁶
sareta⁹⁷ n' deshō ka?

Sō de gozaimasū ka? De wa, tonari no
denwachō (w)o karite mairimashō⁹⁷ ka?

Dōzo ane San ni o-ishā San e denwa (w)o
kakesasete⁹⁸ kudasai. Watakūshi wa sakuban
hitoban-jū⁹⁴ neraremasen⁹⁹ deshīta.

Was that medicine bottle broken? Where is
it?

It should be beside the bed.

Putting it on the edge of the table like this
is dangerous.

I can't find the phone book so what hap-
pened to it?

Is that so? Then, shall I go borrow the neigh-
bor's phone book?

Please have my elder sister phone the doc-
tor. I couldn't sleep last night the whole
night through.

At the Telephone

Moshi. Moshi. Motomachi no sen roppyakū
san jū yo ban e.

Motomachi no sen roppyakū san jū yo ban
desū ka?

Hai, sō desū.

Ainikū anata no bangō wa fusagatte imasu
kara, sūkoshi o-machi kudasai. Ima o-de ni
narimashīta⁴⁰ kara, ryōkin (w)o irete,
o-hanashi kudasai.

Hai, arigatō. Ima iremasū yo!⁹⁸

Hello. Hello. (Give me) Motomachi 1634.

Motomachi 1634?

Yes, that's right.

Unfortunately, as your line is busy now,
please wait a little. Since I have the connec-
tion through now, please put in the money
(phone charge) and (go ahead and talk).

Yes, thanks. I'm putting it in now. (Here it
goes.)

Moshi. Moshi.

Moshi. Moshi. Anata wa Takagi San no
o-taku desū ka?

Hai, sō de gozaimasū.

Watakūshi wa Yamada de gozaimasū ga,
o-ishā San wa o-ide de gozaimasū ka?

Hai, irasshaimasū.

Chotto watakūshi ni hanasasete⁹⁸ kudasai.
O-ishā San, Yamada San kara o-denwa de
gozaimasū.

Moshi. Moshi. Anata wa Yamada San desū
ka? Watakūshi wa Takagi desū ga nani ka

yōji ga arimasū ka?

Hai, Takagi San, imōto no byōki no yōsu ga
sūkoshi warui yō de, mō ichi-do go-shinsatsū
(w)o o-negai shītai n' desū⁹⁹ ga anata no
go-tsugō wa ikaga de gozaimasū ka?

Hello. Hello.

Hello. Hello. Is this Dr. (Mr.) Takagi's resi-
dence?

Yes, it is.

I am Miss Yamada.

Is the doctor in?

Yes, he is.

Please let me speak (to him).

Doctor, Miss Yamada is calling on the
phone.

Hello. Hello. Are you Miss Yamada? I am
Dr. Takagi. Is there something I can do for
you? (Do you have any business with me?)

Yes, Dr. Takagi, (the condition of) my sis-
ter's illness seems a little worse and we
would like you to examine her once more, so
how would it suit your convenience?

- 40 Ja, sugu itte mite agemashō.⁸⁶
O-machi shīte orimasū. Sayōnara.

Very well, I'll try to come at once.
We'll be waiting for you. Goodbye.

- Hanako San, dō iu⁷³ ambai desū ka?
Hai, Takagi San, sakuban wa taihen na
zutsū ga shīte,⁸⁰ neraremaseñ⁹² deshīta no
de,²⁹ kesa wa nedoko kara okiraremaseñ.⁹²
45 Ane San ni ano kusuri (w)o nomasarema-
shīta⁹³ ga mada kibun wa yokt̄ arimasen.
Mune ya kata ya ude ya karada-jū⁹⁴ ga
itande, komatte orimasū.
50 Dono hen ga ichiban itai n' desū ka⁷⁵ misete
kudasai.
Kono hen desū ga dōzo amari sawara-nai
de kudasai.³²
55 Chotto kuchi (w)o akete, shīte (w)o dashīte
kudasai. Ima netsū (w)o hakatte mimashō.
Sore kara, dōzo sūkoshi migi no hō e yoko ni
natte, fukaku²⁸ iki (w)o sutte kudasai.
Kondo wa iki (w)o haki-dashīte³⁷ kudasai.
Anata wa kaze (w)o hiite ita no ni,⁹⁵ sūkoshi
60 muri (w)o shīta to miete, haien ni natta yō
ni omowaremaseñ.⁹² Kūsuri (w)o agemasū
kara, ni jikan-goto ni hīto saji-zutsū⁹⁵ nonde
kudasai. Sō sureba, shi-go nichi no uchi ni
wa naorimashō.
- Miss Hanako, how are you getting along?
Well, Dr. Takagi, last night I had a bad
headache and because I couldn't sleep, this
morning I can't get out of bed. My elder
sister made me drink that medicine, but I
don't feel well yet. My chest, shoulder, arm,
and my whole body hurts and I am suffering.
- Please show me where it hurts the most.
- It's this part, so please don't touch it much.
- Please open your mouth a moment and put
out your tongue. Now I'm going to take
your temperature. After that, please turn
on your right side and take a deep breath.
This time please breathe out.
- Although you got a cold, it seems you took
little care and it looks as if it has become the
grippe. I'll give you some medicine, so
please take (drink) one teaspoonful every
two hours. If you do that, inside of four or
five days you will get better.

Exercises

Ano kusuri no bin wa kowasaremashīta ka?

Was that medicine bottle broken?

Ano isu wa dare ni kowasaremashīta ka?

Watakūshi no musūko ni sore wa kowasaremashīta.

Watakūshidomo no denwa wa kowasaremashīta kara dōzo naoshīte moratte kudasai.

Ano otoko no ko wa imōto ni kashi (w)o taberarete komatte imasū.

Ano otoko no ko wa tabako (w)o nonde iru no (w)o otōsan ni miraremashīta.

Watakūshi nō tokei wa dare ka ni toraremashīta.

Jochū wa shujin ni yobaremashīta.

Shindai no soba ni aru hazu desū.

It should be beside the bed.

Tsukue no soba ni aru hazu desū.

Tsukue no shīta ni aru hazu desū.



Tsukue no ue ni aru hazu desū.

Hako no naka ni aru hazu desū.

Furoba ni aru hazu desū.

Sono tsukue (w)o shindai no soba ni oka-nai de kudasai.

Tsukue no ue ni oite kudasai.

Tsukue no shīta ni oka-nai de kudasai.

Empitsu wa anata no mae ni arimasu; anata no ushiro ni wa arimasen.

Kyō koko e kuru hazu no tomodachi wa mada kite imasen.

My friend who is supposed to come today has not come yet.

Ashīta anata ga iku hazu no tokoro wa doko desū ka?

Tomodachi wa shitte iru hazu desū ga wasureta to iimashīta.

Tanaka San wa watakūshi no uchi e gogo ichi ji ni tsuku hazu deshīta.

Konna tsukue no hashi ni oite wa abunai desū.

Pulling it like this on the edge of the table is dangerous.

Konna mado no soba ni oite wa abunai desū.

Sonna mado no chikaktū e iku to, abunai desū.

Ano jidōsha wa amari furui kara, abunai desti.

Sonna takai tokoro kara tonde wa abunai desū.

Denwachō ga mitsukarimasen deshīta ga dō sareta n' deshō ka?

I can't find the telephone book. What was done with it?

Kutsu ga mitsukarimasen ga dō sareta n' deshō ka?

Watakūshi no bōshi ga mitsukarimasen ga dō sareta n' deshō ka?

Tomodachi ga mitsukarimasen.

Tsugi no heya de ano kata no chokki (w)o mitsukemashīta.*

O-kashi (w)o tabete ita ko wa okāsan ni mitsukeraremashīta.

Konna koto wa dare ni saremashīta ka?

Ano warui ko ni saremashīta.

Tonari no denwachō (w)o karite mairimashō ka?

Shall I go borrow the neighbor's phone book?

Tomodachi kara hon (w)o karite kite agemashō ka?

Watakūshi wa empitsū ga mitsukarimasen ga anata no (w)o karite mo ii n' desū ka? Hai, tsukatte mo ii n' desū.

Ane San kara kami (w)o karite kimashīta.

Otōsan kara o-kane (w)o karite kudasai.

Dōzo ane San ni o-ishā San e denwa (w)o kakesasete kudasai.

Please have my elder sister phone the doctor.

Dōzo Takahashi San ni ano tegami (w)o kakasete kudasai.

Watakūshi wa Hanako San ni kono shatsū (w)o kawasasemashīta.

Dōzo jochū ni koko e kosasete kudasai.

Tsugi no Suiyōbi ni sentaku-ya ni sentaku mono (w)o motte kosasete kudasai.

Jochū ni kaimono ni ikasemashō.

Dōzo Takagi San e denwa (w)o kakete kudasai.

Tomodachi e denwa (w)o kaketai desū. Ima anata no o-denwa (w)o tsukatte mo yoroshii
gozaimasu ka?

Chotto denwa (w)o watakushi ni kakesasete kudasai.

Watakushi wa sakuban hitoban-jū neraremaseten deshitā.

I could not go to sleep the whole night last night.

Watakushi wa ichi nichi-jū deraremaseten deshitā.

Dōzo koko ni nete kudasai; shinsatsū (w)o itashimasu kara.

Dōzo tatte kudasai; shinsatsū (w)o itashimasu kara.

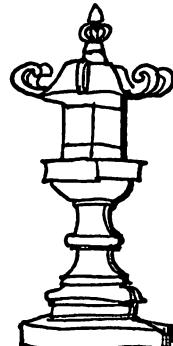
Mai ban yokū neraremaseten.

Anata wa sakuban yokū neraremashita ka?

Ano sashimi wa taberaremaseten deshitā.

Ano kutsu wa sema-sugiru kara, hakemasen.

Ano yōfuku wa hade-sugiru kara, kiraremaseten.



Moshi! Moshi! Motomachi no sen roppyakū san jū yo ban e. Motomachi no sen roppyakū
san jū yo ban desu ka?

Hello! Hello! Give me Motomachi 1634. Motomachi 1634!

Moshi! Moshi! Kyōbashi no go hyakū reirokū ban e. Kyōbashi no go hyakū rokū ban desu
ka?

Moshi! Moshi! Honjō no sen ni hyakū jū ichi ban e. Honjō no sen ni hyakū jū ichi ban desu
ka?

Dōzo Takagi San e denwa (w)o kakete kudasai. Bangō wa Kanda no ni hyakū jū rokū ban
desu kara, sugu kuru yō ni hanashīte kudasai.

Ainikū anata no bangō wa ima fusagatte imasu, sūkoshi o-machi kudasai.

Sorry, the line is busy now, please wait a minute.

Anata no denwa no bangō wa nan ban desu ka?

Watakushi no denwa no bangō wa Motomachi ni hyakū yo ban desu. Dōzo ashīta no ban
rokū ji ni watakushi ni denwa (w)o kakete kudasai.

Benjo wa ima fusagatte imasu.

Ainikū zembu no heya wa ima fusagatte imasu; dōzo ashīta no asa kite mite kudasai.

Watakushi wa jū ji ni deru tsumori desu.

I intend to leave at ten o'clock.

O-ki-no dokū Sama desu ga, imōto wa kusuri (w)o kai ni dete imasu.

Kono tsugi no basu wa nan ji ni demasu ka?

Kinō anata wa uchi (w)o nan ji ni demashīta ka?

Ryōkin (w)o irete kudasai.

Please put in the (charge) money.

Ano hako ni kane (w)o irete kudasai.

Doko e watakushi no tegami (w)o iremashita ka? Tsukue no ue ni okimashita.

Ryōkin (w)o iremashō.

Chotto watakushi ni hanasasete kudasai.

Please let me speak (to him) a moment.

Ano tegami (w)o ano kata ni kakase-nai de kudasai.

Ano mise no nedan wa taka-sugiru kara, jochū ni ano mise de wa kawase-nai de kudasai.

Ano ko ni Nippon shokū (w)o tabesasete kudasai.

Ano kata ga anata ni hanashita koto (w)o kikasete kudasai.

O-ishā San, Yamada San kara o-denwa de gozaimasu.

Doctor, Mr. Yamada is on the phone.

Takahashi San, Matsumoto San kara o-denwa de gozaimasu.

Anata wa donata de gozaimasu ka? Watakushi wa Takagi desu. Sūkoshi o-machi kudasai.

Sugu o-yobi itashimasu kara. Yamada San, Takagi San kara o-denwa de gozaimasu.

Chotto gomen kudasai. Buraun San, Sūmisū San kara o-denwa de gozaimasu. Arigatō gozaimasu. Sugu mairimasu.

Denwa wa donata kara desu ka?

Tomodachi kara denwa ga kakarimashita.

Dare ka kara denwa ga kakarimashita ka?

Nani ka yōji ga arimasu ka?

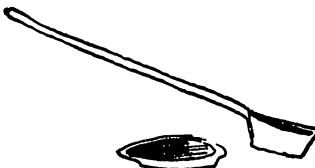
Do you have any business with me?

Watakushi wa kyō takusan yōji ga arimasu kara, o-ki-no-dokū desu ga anata no uchi e iku koto ga dekimasesen.

Donna yōji de machi e ikitai n' desu ka?

Kesa wa nani mo yōji ga arimasen kara, yukkuri hanashite irasshatte kudasai.

Ashita nani mo yōji ga nakereba, issho ni kembutsu ni ikimashō ka?



Imōto no byōki no yōsu ga sūkoshi warui yō desu.

The condition of my sister's illness seems a little bad.

Anata no okusan no byōki no yōsu wa ikaga de gozaimasu ka?

Anata wa itsu kara byōki ni o-nari nasaremashita ka?

Isha ni mite moratte imasu kara, byōki no yōsu wa sūkoshi ii yō desu.

Anata no tomodachi no byōki no yōsu wa ikaga de gozaimasu ka?

Takahashi San no musuko San wa byōki da sō desu.

Go-shinsatsū (w)o o-negai shītai n' desū.

I want to ask you for an examination.

Go-shinsatsu (w)o o-negai itashimashīta.

Watakūshi no byōki no yōsu ga warui yō deshīta kara, o-isha San ni shinsatsū (w)o negai-mashīta.

Anata ga byōki nara, Takagi San ni shinsatsū (w)o shīte morattara ii deshō.

O-ki-no-dokū Sama desū ga kono gogo made wa shinsatsū (w)o shīte ageru koto ga deki-masen.

Anata no go-tsugō wa ikaga de gozaimashō ka?

How does that suit your convenience?

Anata no go-tsugō wa nan ji ga ichiban ii deshō ka?

Kyō Takagi San wa tsugō ga deki-nakatta kara, hoka no isha (w)o yoba-nakereba nari-masen deshīta.

Watakūshi no tsugō wa amari yokū arimasen.

Anata wa komban tsugō ga yō goraimasu ka? Iie, tsugō ga warui desu.

Anata no go-tsugō wa komban ii deshō ka?

Komban wa hima* desu ka? Iie, hima ja arimasen.

Dekiru dake hayakū o-ide kudasai.

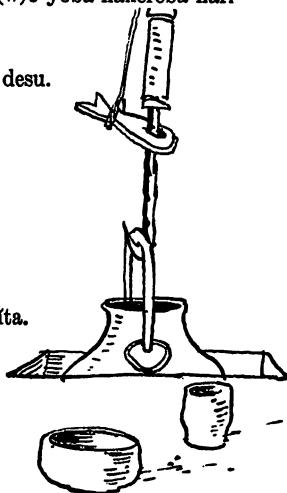
Please come as soon as possible.

Hachi ji made ni itte mite agemashō.

Kono gogo mite morau koto ga dekimasu ka?

Tomodachi ga byōki ni narimashīta kara, sugu itte mite agemashīta.

Anata wa dono isha ni mite moratte imasu ka?



O-machi shīte orimasu.

We will wait for you.

Mada o-ide ni narimasen kara, o-machi shīte imasu.

Matsumoto San (w)o matte imasu.

Uchi e kaera-nakereba narimasen deshīta kara, o-machi suru koto ga dekimaseshīta.

Mada tomodachi ga koko e tsukimasesen kara, mō matsū koto wa dekimasesen.

Dō iu ambai desū ka?

How is your condition?

Karada no ambai wa ikaga desū ka?

O-cha wa ambai yokū demashīta ka?

Ano kata wa dō iu hito desū ka? Taihen ii hito desū.

Sore wa dō iu hanashi desū ka? Gakkō no hanashi desū.

Sakuban wa taihen zutsū ga shimashīta.

Last night I had a bad headache.

Ima wa taihen zutsū ga shīte imasū.

Kinō taihen zutsū ga shimashīta ga ima wa yokū narimashīta.

Anata wa warui kaze (w)o hikimashīta ne?

Sūkoshi zutsū ga shimasū.

Sūkoshi kaze (w)o hikimashīta.

Sengetsū haien ni narimashīta.

Anata wa haien ni natta koto ga arimasū ka?

Sakuban nemuremasen deshīta no de, kesa wa nedoko kara okiraremasen.

Because I could not sleep last night, this morning I can not get up out of bed.

Sakuban nemuraremasen deshīta no de, ima wa mada kibun ga warui desū.

Sakuban nemuremasen deshīta no de, kesa wa taihen tsukarete imasū.

Sakuban neraremasen deshīta no de, kusuri (w)o nomimashīta.

Sakuban nani mo taberaremasen deshīta no de, kesa wa sūkoshi o-naka ga sūkimashīta.

Sakuban byōki ni narimashīta kara, tegami wa kakemasen deshīta.

Sakuban tomodachi ga uchi ni imasen deshīta kara, karite kuru koto wa dekimasesen deshīta.

Ane San ni ano kusuri (w)o nomasaremashīta.

I was made to drink that medicine by my sister.

Dōzo mizu (w)o ippai nomasete kudasai.

Imōto ni tamago (w)o tabesasemashīta.

Ano ko ni ano nedoko ni nesasemashīta.

Ano warui otoko no ko wa watakūshi no musūko ni tabako (w)o nomasemashīta.

Musūme ni anata e komban hachi ji ni denwa (w)o kakesasemasū.

Watakūshi no netsū (w)o hakarasete kudasai.

Okāsan ni tamago (w)o tabesaremashīta.

Kyō wa kibun wa ikaga desū ka?

How do you feel to-day?

Chikai uchi ni kibun ga yokū narimashū.

Go-kibun ga warui sō desū ne.

Sore (w)o suru kibun ni naremasen.

Mune ya kata ya ude ga itai n' de, komatte imasū.

My chest and shoulder and arm and all hurt me and I am suffering (a great deal).

Mune ga itai n' desū.

Kata ga itai n'de, komatte imasū.

Anata no ude wa itai n' desū ka?

Ano hito wa ude ga itakūte komatte iru sō desū.

Watakūshi no me ga itai n' desū.

Watakūshi no o-naka ga itai n' desū.

Dono hen ga ichiban itai n' desū ka?

Which part hurts the most?

Kono hen ga ichiban itai n' desū ka?

Mune no kono hen ga ichiban itai n' desū.

Ude-jū ga itai n' de, komatte imasū.

Te ga itakūte, komatte imasū.

Watakushi no kusuri (w)o mitsuketa tokoro wa doko desū ka misasete kudasai.

Please let me see the place where you found my medicine.

Watakushi ni anata no tokei (w)o misasete kudasai.

Watakushi ni budōshu (w)o nomasete kudasai.

Mustiko ni gyūnyū (w)o nomasemashīta.

Ano ko ni nedoko kara okisasete kudasai.

Dōzo kore ni atara-nai de kudasai.

Please don't touch this.

Migi no te ga itai n' desū kara, atara-nai de kudasai.

Ano tsukue no ue ni aru bin ni atara-nai de kudasai.

Kore wa taihen abunai mono desū kara, atara-nai de kudasai.

Kono kūsuri ni wa ano ko ni atarase-nai de kudasai.

Kuchi (w)o akete, shīta (w)o dashīte kudasai.

Please open your mouth and put out your tongue.

Nimotsū (w)o akete, kutsu (w)o dashīte kudasai.

Ano to (w)o akete, tsugi no heyā e haitte mite kudasai.

Mata-nakereba narimasen deshīta kara, hon (w)o akete, sūkoshi yonde imashīta.

Nimotsū (w)o mina ake-nakereba, are wa mitsukarimasen deshō.

Ano hako kara wa mina dashīte kudasai.

Shīta (w)o misete kudasai.

Netsū (w)o hakatte mimashō.

I'll take your temperature. (I'll measure the fever.)

Dōzo netsū (w)o hakatte mite kudasai.

Kono heya no ōkisa (w)o hakatte kudasai.

Mado no hirosa (w)o hakattara san jakū* ni sun arimashīta.

Isha wa anata ni netsū ga aru to iimashīta ka?

Utsumuki ni nete kudasai.

Please lie face downward.

Agomuki* ni nete kudasai.

Hidari no hō e yoko ni natte kudasai.

Migi no hō e yoko ni natte kudasai.

Mō sūkoshi migi e yotte* kudasai.



Dōzo koshi (w)o magete* kudasai.

Dōzo okite kudasai.

Dōzo nete kudasai.

Dōzo kochira e mukete* kudasai.

Dōzo migi no hō (w)o goran nasai.

Iki (w)o shi-nai de ite kudasai.

Please don't breathe.

Fūkakū iki (w)o suu koto ga dekimases, amari o-naka ga itai n' desū kara.

Ano hīto wa mada kokyū* (w)o shīte imasū ka? lie, shinimashīta.*

Ano hītotachi wa byōki deshīta kara, fūkakū iki (w)o suu koto ga dekimases.

Asoko mizu ga fūkai desū kara, haitte wa ikemasen.

Mizu no fūkasa wa dono gūrai desū ka? Jishshakū gūrai deshō. Desū kara, amari fūkakū arimasen.

Iki (w)o haki-dashīta kudasai.

Please breathe out.

Ano ko wa kesa tabeta gohan (w)o haki-dashimashīta.

Nonda kūsuri wa haki-dasa-nai de kudasai.

Watakūshi wa iki (w)o suru koto ga dekimases.

Amari isoida kara, iki ga hayakū* narimashīta.

Kaze (w)o hiite ita no ni, sūkoshi muri (w)o shīta to miemashīta.

Although you had a cold, I think you exerted yourself a little too much.

Nippon go ga wakarimasū no ni, wakarimasen to iimashīta.

Nihon-shokū ga taihen sūki desū no ni, byōki desū kara, taberu koto ga dekimases.

Takashima-ya koko chikai desū no ni, naze asoko e ikimasen deshīta ka?

Anata wa kaze (w)o hikimashīta ka? Hai, sūkoshi muri (w)o shīte, omoi kaze (w)o hiki-mashīta.

Muri (w)o shi-nai de kudasai.

Sonna muri na koto itte wa ikemasen.

Hayakū kuru to itta no ni, mada kite imasen.

Haien ni natta yō ni omowaremasū.

I think that it has become pneumonia.

Kaze (w)o hiita yō ni omowaremasū.

Moshi anata ga muri (w)o shi-nakereba, haien ni nara-nakatta deshō.

Tomodachi ga haien ni natta to kikimashīta.

Ano hīto wa haien wa sugu yokū naru to omowaremasū ka?

Ni jikan goto ni, hīto saji-zutsū nonde kudasai.

Please take one teaspoonful every two hours.

Yo jikan goto ni, fūta saji-zutsū nonde kudasai.



Ichi jikan goto ni, mizu (w)o ippai-zutsū nonde kudasai.

Ni shukan goto ni, watakushi ni tegami (w)o kaite kudasai.

San jikan goto ni, mi saji no kūsuri (w)o koppu hambun no mizu ni irete nonde kudasai.

Shi-go nichi no uchi ni wa naorimashō.

You will probably recover inside of four or five days.

Ni-san nichi no uchi ni wa naorimashō.

Taihen byōki deshīta ga ikka getsū¹¹⁴ no uchi ni yokū narimashīta.

Sō shi-nakereba, naorimasen deshō.

Sono kūsuri (w)o noma-nakereba, naora-nai deshō.

Ni-san ka getsū no uchi ni wa naorimashō to omowaremasū.

Hito tsuki ka fūta tsuki no uchi ni wa naorimashō to omoimasū.



14

Dai Jū Shi K(w)a (Lesson XIV)

At the Bank

- O-hayō⁴⁴ gozaimastū.
 Kyō no Amerika no kawase no nedan wa
 ikūra desū ka?
 Ichi doru wa ni yen, ni jū go sen desū.
- 5 Kono kogitte wa genkin ni kaete morau koto
 ga dekimasu ka?
 Anata wa kono ginkō de torihiki shīte imasū
 ka?
 Hai, torihiki shīte imasū.
- 10 Sore de wa, kono kogitte ni uragaki (w)o
 shīte kudasai.
 Hai, itashimashō.
 Kore wa anata no o-kane desū kara, o-tori
 kudasai.
- 15 Tsuide ni, kono ni jū yen satsū (w)o ichi yen
 satsū to chiisai ginka ni kaete kudasai-
 masen³² ka?
 O-yasui koto desū.
 Watakushi wa kono go jū yen (w)o chokin
- 20 shīte okitai n' desū ga...
 Sō desū ka? Sore de wa, dōzo koko kara
 sambamme no mado e itte, azukete kudasai.
 Arigatō gozaimashita.
- Good morning.
 What is the American rate of exchange to-
 day?
 One dollar is two yen, twenty-five sen.
 Can you cash this check for me?
- Do you have an account with this bank?
- Yes, I have.
 Very well then, please endorse this check.
- Yes, I shall.
 Here is your money. (As this is your money,
 please take it).
 By the way, won't you please give me one
 yen bills and some small change for this
 twenty yen bill?
 It's no trouble at all.
 I should like to deposit this fifty yen... .
- You do? Very well then, please go to the third
 window from here and deposit it.
 Thank you.

Ma, Kimura San, shibarakū deshīta ne.
 25 Sono go wa ikaga desū ka?

Arigatō. Botsū-botsū⁴ yatte imasū.
 Dochira e desū ka?
 Watakushi wa ima koko de sūkoshi kane
 (w)o dashimashita. Kore kara, yūbin-kyōkū
 30 e itte, Būrajiru ni iru ototo e yūbin kawase
 de kane (w)o okutte yarō³⁷ to¹⁵ omotte iru
 tokoro³¹ desū.
 Anata no ototo San wa Minami Amerika de
 nani (w)o shīte iraashaimasū³¹ ka?
 35 Ototo no shokugyō wa denki no gishi de,
 ima ni-san ka⁷⁰ getsū Būrajiru ni imasū³⁶ ga
 raigetsū kara⁴⁵ Arūzenchin e tennin sareru³²
 sō desū.⁶⁵

My heavens! Mr. Kimura, it's been a long
 time (since I've seen you). How have you
 been since then?

So, so, thanks.
 Where are you bound for?
 I just now drew out a little money here.
 Right now I'm going to the post-office, for
 I intend to send a postal money order to my
 younger brother in Brazil.

What is your younger brother doing in
 South America?
 My younger brother's occupation is (that
 of) electrical engineer and he has been in
 Brazil now two or three months and I hear
 he is being transferred to Argentina next
 month.

40 Sore wa taihen omoshiro-sō⁶⁵ na o-shigoto desū ne.

That certainly seems like very interesting work.

Watakushi no musuko mo daigaku (w)o deru to¹⁵ Minami-Amerika e yikitai to itte imasū.

My son too says that he would like to go to South America when he is graduated from the university.

45 De wa, ima kara issho ni yūbin-kyōkū made yukimashō ka? Kozutsumi (w)o okuri-dashi, tegami (w)o kakitome ni shite, hagaki ya kitte mo shi-go mai kaitai desū kara.

Well, shall we go to the post-office together now? I want to mail a package, register a letter and buy four or five post cards and stamps.

At the Post-Office

Kono Kōbe-yuki no⁶⁴ tegami wa sūkoshi omo-sugiru to omoimasū ga kitte wa ikūra 50 hara-nakereba narimasen⁶⁷ ka?

I think this letter for Kobe is a little too heavy, so how much postage (stamps) must I put on it?

Hai, hakatte mite agemashō.

Very well, I'll weigh it for you.

Hikōyūbin ka sokutatsū de okuritai n' desū ka?

Do you want to send it airmail or special delivery?

Iie, futsū de yoroshī gozaimasū.

No, regular (mail) will be all right.

55 De wa, rokū sen no kitte (w)o hatte kudasai.

Well then, please put on (stick on) a six-sen stamp.

Kono kozutsumi (w)o Nagasaki e okuritai ga ikūra kakarimashō ka?

I want to send this package to Nagasaki, so how much will it cost?

Naka ni⁶⁸ wa nani ga haitte imasū ka?

What's inside?

Hon ga ni satsū haitte imasū. Soshite dōzo 60 jū yen no hoken (w)o kakete⁶⁹ kudasai.

It contains two books. And please insure it for ten yen.

Mina de⁷⁰ ni jū go sen ni narimasū.⁶⁹

It comes to twenty-five sen all together.

Dōzo o-negai itashimasū.

Please take care of it for me.

65 Sā, ima kara denshin-kyōkū e itte, dempō (w)o uchimashitara,⁷¹ kyō no yōji wa sunde

Well, now I'm going to the telegraph-office and when I send a telegram, to-day's business will be completely finished.

shimaimasū.⁷²

Exercises

O-hayō gozaimasū.

Good morning.

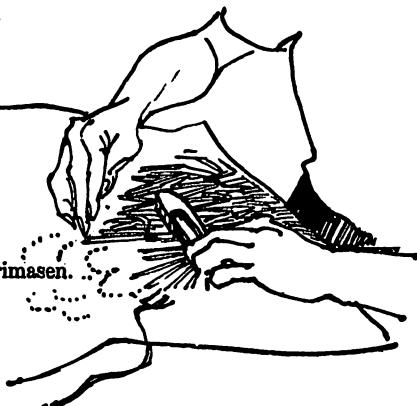
Dōzo asu no asa hayakū kite kudasai.

Ima ika-nakute mo ii deshō; mada hayai desū kara.

Kesa hayakū okimashīta ka?

Taihen tsukarete imasū kara, hayakū dekaketakū arimasen.

Hayakū gakkō e ikimashō.



Kyō no Amerika no kawase no nedan wa ikūra desū ka? Ichi doru wa ni yen ni jū go sen desū.

What is the American rate of exchange to-day? One dollar is (worth) two yen, twenty-five sen.

Kyō no Eikokū no kawase no nedan wa ikūra desū ka? Ichi pondo wa ni jū yen shi sen desū.

Kyō no Füransū no kawase no nedan wa ikūra desū ka? Ichi fürankū wa hachi jū go sen desū.

Kyō no Shina no kawase no nedan wa ikūra desū ka? Yokū wakarimasen.

Kinō no Amerika no kawase no nedan wa ikūra deshitā ka? Kinō ichi doru wa ni yen go jissen deshitā.

Asu no Amerika no kawase no nedan wa ikūra deahō ka? Dō omoimastī ka? Sūkoshi agaru deshō.

Kono kogitte wa genkin ni kaete morau koto ga dekimasū ka?

Can you cash this check for me?

Dōzo kono kogitte (w)o genkin ni kaete kudasai.

Ainikū genkin wa arimasen.

Kono kogitte (w)o kaeru koto ga dekimasū ka?

Chiisai ginka wa arimasen ga kono jū yen satsū de kamaimasen ka?

Watakūshi no tomodachi no kogitte (w)o genkin ni kaete morau koto ga dekimasū ka?

Anata wa kono ginkō de torihiki shīte imastī ka? Hai, torihiki shīte imastī.

Do you have dealings (an account) with this bank? Yes, I do.

Anata wa Yokohama Shōkin* Ginkō de torihiki shīte imastī ka? Iie, Dai Ichi* Ginkō to torihiki shīte imastī.

Watakūshi wa kono ginkō to torihiki shītai desū.

Anata wa chokin dake shitai n' desū ka? Kogitte wa tsukaimasen ka?

Takahashi San wa Yokohama Shōkin Ginkō de torihiki shīte imastī ka? Go-zonji desū ka?

Watakūshi no chokin wa ikūra arimasū ka?

Kono kogitte ni uragaki (w)o shīte kudasai.

Please endorse this check.

Shītsūrei desū ga anata wa kono kogitte ni uragaki (w)o suru koto (w)o wasurete imastī.

Kono kawase ni uragaki ga arimasen kara, genkin ni kaeru koto ga dekimasen.

Matsumoto San ni kono kogitte ni uragaki (w)o shīte kureru yō ni itte kudasai.

Kono kogitte no uragaki wa yomemassen.

Kore wa anata no uketori desū kara, o-tori kudasai.

This is your receipt so please take it.

Kore wa anata no o-tsuri desū kara, o-tori kudasai.

Sore wa anata no kogitte desū kara, o-tori kudasai.

Kore wa anata no ni jū go yen satsū desū kara, o-tori kudasai.

Kore wa watakūshi no kane desū kara, tora-nai de kudasai.

Kono jū yen satsū (w)o ichi yen satsū ni kaete kudasai.

Please change this ten yen bill into one yen bills.

Kono ichi yen satsū (w)o ginka ni kaete kudasaimasen ka?

Kono ni jū yen satsū (w)o go yen satsū ni kaete kudasai.

Kono go jū yen satsū (w)o jū yen satsū ni kaete kudasai.

Kono hyakū yen satsū (w)o go jū yen satsū ni kaete kudasaimasen ka?

Kono jū doru satsū (w)o Nippon no kane ni kaete kudasai.

Chiisai ginka ga arimasu ka?

Do you have any small change?

Chiisai ginka (w)o motte imasan kara, dōzo kono satsū (w)o ginka ni kaete kudasaimasen ka?

Ainikū satsū ga arimasen kara, anata ni chiisai ginka (w)o age-nakereba narimasen ga kamaimasen ka?

Dōzo chiisai ginka (w)o kure-nai de kudasai.

Watakushi wa chiisai ginka ga arimasen deshīta kara, bantō ni jū yen satsū (w)o kaete kudasai to negaimashita.

Kono hon wa taihen yomi-yasui desū.

This book is easy to read.

Nihon go wa hanashi-yasukū arimasen.

Eigo mo hanashi-yasukū arimasen.

Katakana wa kanari kaki-yasui desū.

Kono renshū wa shi-yasukū arimasen.

Watakushi wa kono go jū yen (w)o chokin shīte okitai n' desū.

I want to deposit this fifty yen.

Anata wa kane (w)o chokin shītai n' desū ka matawa kane (w)o dashitai n' desū ka?

Kono hichi jū yen no kogitte (w)o chokin shīte okitai n' desū.

Yokohama Shōkin Ginkō ni otōsan ga okutte kita yūbin kawase (w)o chokin shīte kudasai.

Kesa otōto wa ginkō ni hyakū yen chokin shimashīta.

Dōzo koko kara sambamme no mado e itte, azukete kudasai.

Please go to the third window from here and deposit (it).

Dōzo hidari e ni bamme no mado e itte, azukete kudasai.

Dōzo migi e yo bamme no mado e itte, azukete kudasai.

Kono hachi jū yen (w)o azuketai n' desū.

Migi no sambamme no to (w)o akete kudasai.

Ma, Kimura San, shibarakū deshīta ne. Sono go wa ikaga desū ka?

Why, Mr. Kimura, it's been a long time (since I last saw you). How have you been since then?

Matsumoto San, anata no okusan ni wa shibarakū o-me ni kakarimasen ga ikaga de gozai-masū ka?



Takahashi San, shibarakū o-me ni kakarimasen deshīta ne. Sono go wa ikaga desū ka?

Tanaka San kara shibarakū tegami (w)o moraimasen ga naze deshō ka?

Anata ni wa shibarakū o-me ni kakarimasen deshīta ga sono go wa dō desū ka?

Keiki* wa dō desū ka? Mā, botsū botsū yatte imasū.

How's business? Oh, so, so (Coming along slowly).

Botsū botsū aruite kudasai.

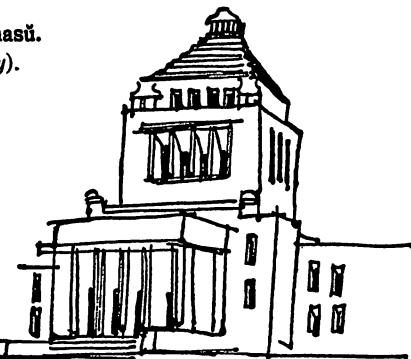
Botsū botsū yonde kudasai.

Botsū botsū hanashīte kudasai.

Kyūji ni ikūra kokorozashi (w)o yarimashō ka?

Ichi yen yattara ii deshō ka?

Shimbun-ya ni kane (w)o yarimashīta.



Dochira e desū ka?

Where are you going? (Where to?)

Dochira kara desū ka? Ginkō kara kimashīta.

Ima kara dochira e desū ka? Ginkō made.

Kinō wa dochira e deshīta ka? Nyū Yōku e ikimashīta.

Dochira made desū ka? Yūbinkyokū made.

Watakushi wa ima koko de sūkoshi kane (w)o dashimashīta.

I just now drew a little money out here.

Anata wa ikūra dashitai n' desū ka?

Watakushi wa ni jū go yen dashitai n' desū.

Ima ginkō e itte, sūkoshi kane (w)o dashīte, kono kogitte (w)o chokin shīte oku tsumori desū.

Anata wa ginkō e itte, ikūra dashimashīta ka?

Anata wa hon (w)o dashīte, sūkoshi yonde kudasai.

Anata no atarashii yōfuku (w)o dashīte, misete kudasai.

Ano hako kara empitsū (w)o dashīte kudasai.

Būrajiru ni iru ototo e yūbin kawase (w)o okuritai.

I want to send a postal money order to my brother in Brazil.

Arūzenchin ni iru otōsan e yūbin kawase (w)o okuritai.

Yūbin kawase (w)o ikūra kaitai desū ka?

Ni hyakū yen no yūbin kawase (w)o kaitai desū.

Kono yūbin kawase (w)o kaete kuremasen ka?

Yūbin kawase de kane (w)o okutte yarō to omoimasū.

I think I'll send the money by postal money order.

Kono tegami (w)o dasō to omoimasū.

Ima dekakeyō to omoimasū.

Kono gogo daigakū e ikō to omoimasū.

Watakushi wa o-ishā san (w)o yobō to omoimasū.
Ashita no asa rokū ji ni okiyō to omoimasū.

Kyūji ni ichi yen no kokorozashi (w)o yatte kudasai.

Please give one yen tip to the waitress.

Kono chīsai ginka (w)o jochū ni yatte mo ii n' desū ka?

Tomodachi ni tabako (w)o yarimashīta.

Kyūji ni ikūra kokorozashi (w)o yarimashō ka?

Ane wa imōto ni kashi (w)o yatta sō desū.

Kane (w)o okutte yarō to omotte iru tokoro desū.

I am about to send him some money.

Gohan (w)o tabeyō to shīte iru tokoro desū.

Biru (w)o nomō to omotte iru tokoro desū.

Watakushi wa sakana-ya e ikō to shīte iru tokoro desū.

Watakushi ga tsuita toki ni wa tomodachi ga dekakeyō to shīte iru tokoro deshīta.

Anata no otōto san wa Minami Amerika de nani (w)o shīte irasshaimasū ka? Ototo no shokugyō wa denki no gishi desū.

What does your brother do in South America? My brother is an electrical engineer.

Anata wa koko de nani (w)o shīte irasshaimasū ka? Watakushi no shokugyō wa junsa desū.

Anata no shokugyō wa nani desū ka? Watakushi wa bantō desū.

Ano Matsumoto San to iu hīto no shokugyō wa nan desū ka? Go-zonji desū ka?

Yōfukū-ya darō to omoimasū.

Anata wa ano ryōriya de nani (w)o shīte imasū ka? Kyūji (w)o shīte imasū.

Denki (w)o keshīte kudasai.

Please put out the electric light.

Denki (w)o tsukete kudasai.

Anata no mise de denki no tokei (w)o utte imasū ka?

Ano tatemono ni denki ga tsuite imasū ka?

Kono taku ni wa denki no gishi ga sunde imasū.

Ni-san ka getsū Būrajiru ni imasū ga raigetsū kara, Arīzenchin e tennin sareru sō desū.

He has been in Brazil for two or three months and next month I hear he is being transferred to Argentina.

Anata no mustiko san wa dono gurai Beikokū ni irasshaimasū ka? Go ka nen Kita-Amerika ni imasū ga rainen kara, Minami-Amerika e tennin sareru sō desū.

Anata wa dono gurai koko ni irasshaimasū ka? Shi shūkan koko ni imasū ga ni-san nichishitara, Kyōto e iku tsumori desū.

Ano Būrajiru no kata wa doko e tennin saremashīta ka? Go-zonji desū ka? Shina e tennin saremashīta sō desū.



Sore wa taihen omoshiro-sō na shigoto desū ne.

That must really be an interesting kind of work.

Tōkiō wa taihen omoshiroi machi desū ne.

Sore wa omoshiro-sō na hon desū ne.

Takahashi San wa omoshiro-sō na hīto desū ne.

Sono shigoto wa amari omoshirokū arimasen deshitā.

Sore wa omoshiroi koto desū ne.

Anata no shigoto wa nani desū ka? Denki no gishi desū.

Watakushi no musūko wa daigakū (w)o deru to, Minami-Amerika e ikitai to itte imasu.

My son says that he wants to go to South America when he is graduated from the university.

Anata wa daigakū (w)o deru to, donna shokuyōgō (w)o mochitai desū ka?

Anata wa daigakū (w)o demashīta ka? Hai, san nen mae ni daigakū (w)o demashīta.

Anata wa itsū daigakū (w)o demasū ka? Ni nen no uchi ni deru tsūmori desū.

Ano onna no kata wa daigakū (w)o demashīta ka? Go-zonji desū ka? Iie, mada demasen deshō.

Ima kara issho ni yūbin-kyokū made yukimashō ka?

Shall we go to the post-office together now?

Ima kara issho ni ginkō made yukimashō ka?

Ima kara issho ni ryōriya made yukimashō ka?

Ima kara issho ni yado-ya made yukimashō ka?

Ima kara issho ni gakkō made yukimashō ka?

Ima kara issho ni densha no teiryūjō made yukimashō ka?

Ima kara issho ni depāto made yukimashō ka?



Kozutsumi (w)o okuri-dashitai n' desū.

I want to send off a package.

Itsū ano kozutsumi (w)o okuri-dashimashīta ka?

Anata ni ototoi okurimashīta.

Itsū watakushi ni ano kozutsumi (w)o okutte kuremasū ka?

Ashīta okuri-dashimashō.

Kono kozutsumi wa omo-sugiru kara, hikōyūbin de okuru koto wa dekimasen.

Tegami (w)o kakitome ni shītai n' desū.

I want to register a letter.

Kono tegami (w)o kakitome in shīte morattara, ikūra desū ka?

Dōzo jochū ni tegami (w)o kakitome ni shīte dasu yō ni itte kudasai.

Dōzo sono tegami (w)o kakitome ni shīte kudasai.

Anata no tegami wa kakitome de kimashīta ka?

Hagaki (w)o rokū mai kudasai.

Please give me six post cards.

Ano kesa moratta hagaki wa dare kara kimashīta ka?

Jū mai no hagaki (w)o kaitai n' desū.

Anata wa Kyōto e tsuitara, watakushi ni hagaki (w)o ichi mai okutte kudasaimasen ka?
Yūbin-kyokū e itte, hagaki (w)o jū ni mai katte kite kudasai.

Kono tegami (w)o kado no yūbin-bako ni irete kudasai.

Please put this letter in the mail box on the corner.

Koko kara ichiban chikai yūbin-bako wa doko ni arimasu ka?

Kono kozutsumi wa yūbin-bako ni hairimasesu.

Watakushi no tegami (w)o kono yūbin-bako ni iretara, yoroshii gozaimasu ka?

Dōzo kono tegami (w)o dashite kudasai.

Please post this letter.

Ima ano hagaki wa dasa-nai de kudasai. Watakushi ga dekakeru toki ni sore (w)o yūbin-bako ni iremashō.

Watakushi wa kinō yūbin-kyokū e ika-nakereba narimasen deshita kara, ano tegami (w)o dashimashita.

Kitte (w)o shi-go mai kaitai n' desū.

I want to buy four or five stamps.

Dōzo yūbin-kyokū e itte, jū mai no kitte (w)o katte kite kudasai.

San sen no kitte (w)o jū ni mai kaitai n' desū.

Dōzo kitte (w)o rokū mai kudasai.

Watakushidomo wa kitte ga nai kara, dōzo yūbin-kyokū e ittara, kitte (w)o hichi-hachi mai katte kite kudasai.

Kono Kōbe-yuki no tegami wa sūkoshi omo-sugiru to omoimasu.

I think this letter for Kobe is a little too heavy.

Kono Amerika-yuki no kozutsumi wa omo-sugiru to omoimasu.

Kono nimotsu wa omo-sugiru kara, motte ika-nakereba narimasen.

Kono Tōkiō-yuki no kozutsumi wa omo-sugiru to omoimasu kara, hikōyūbin de okutte wa ikemasen.

Kono hako wa omoi desu kara, yūbin de okuru koto ga dekimasesu.

Kitte wa ikūra hara-nakereba narimasen ka?

How much (in) stamps must I paste on?

Kono tegami wa Nagasaki e okuritai desu ga kitte wa ikūra hara-nakereba narimasen ka?

Kono tegami wa hikōyūbin de dashitai desu ga kitte wa ikūra hara-nakereba narimasen ka?

Kono tegami wa sokūtatsu de okuritai desu ga go jissen no kitte (w)o hattara, ii n' desu ka?

Kono kozutsumi wa Kyōto e okuritai nara, hichi jū go sen no kitte (w)o hara-nakereba narimasen.

Hakatte mite agemashō.

I'll weigh it for you.

Dōzo kono kozutsumi (w)o hakatte mite kudasai.



Hakatte mitara, nagasa ga shi shakū arimashīta.

Hakatte mitara, omosa ga ni kin arimashīta.

Hikōyūbin ka sokutatrū de okuritai n' desū ka? Iie, futsū de yoroshiū gozaimasū.

Do you want to send it airmail or special delivery? No, ordinary is all right.

Futsū yūbin de yoroshiū gozaimasū ka? Iie, sokutatsū de okuritai n' desū.

Kyo o-taku ni wa sokutatsū no tegami ga kimashīta ka? Iie, hikōyūbin no tegami ga kimashīta.

Dōzo kono tegami (w)o hikōyūbin ka sokutatsū de dashīte kudasai.

Konnen* no atsusa wa futsū ja arimasen.

Roku sen no kitte (w)o hatte kudasai.

Please paste on a six sen stamp.

Jissettō no kitte (w)o hatte kudasai.

Kono kozutsumi (w)o Nagasaki made Yokohama kara okuru ni wa go jissen no kitte de takūsan deshō ka?

Dōzo shi sen no kitte (w)o go mai kudasai.

Kono kozutsumi (w)o Nagasaki e okuritai n' desū ga ikūra kakarimashō ka?

I want to send this package to Nagasaki. How much will it cost?

Kono kozutsumi (w)o Beikokū e okuritai n' desū ga ikūra kakarimashō ka?

Kono tegami (w)o Fūransū e okuritai n' desū ga ikūra kakarimashō ka?

Kono tegami wa sokutatsū de Hokkaidō e okuritai n' desū ga ikūra kakarimashō ka?

Kono tegami (w)o hikōyūbin de okuttara, itsū Kōbe e tsukimashō ka?

Ano hikidashi no naka ni wa nani ga haitte imasū ka? Hon ga ni satsū haitte imasū.

What is inside that drawer? Two books.

Ano hako no naka ni wa nani ga haitte imasū ka? Nani mo haitte imasen.

Takūsan no mono ga haitte imasū ka? O-kashi dake haitte imasū.

Ano hikidashi no naka ni wa nani ga haitte imasū ka? Kami ga haitte imastū.

Ano kozutsumi no naka ni wa nani ga haitte imasū ka? Zasshi ga jissatsū haitte imastū.

Asoko ni hon ga iku satsū arimasū ka? Go satsū arimasū.

Anata wa hoken ni haitte imasū ka?

Are you insured?

Anata wa hoken ni hairitai destū ka?

Anata no o-taku ni wa hoken ga ikūra tsukete arimasū.

Dōzo kono kozutsumi ni hyakū yen no hoken (w)o kakete kudasai.

Anata no okosan ni wa hoken ga tsuite imasū ka?

Mina de ni jū go sen ni narimasū.

It all comes to twenty-five sen.

Mina de ikūra ni narimasū ka?

Mina de san jissen ni narimasū.

Mina de ikūra deshīta ka?
 Mina de yo yen ni narimashīta.
 Ano hitotachi wa mina kekkon shīte imasū.

Dōzo o-negai itashimasū.

Please take charge of it. (Please, I ask you).

Anata wa dare ni o-hanashi shītai n' desū ka? Suzuki San ni o-negai shītai n' desū.
 Dōzo Takahashi San ni koko de hītoban o-tomari ni naru yō ni negatte kudasai.
 Ashīta wa hayakū kuru yō ni negaimashū.
 Kore (w)o motte kite kudasai to negaimashīta.

Ima kara denshin-kyokū e itte, dempō (w)o utsu tsumori desū.

Now I'm going to the telegraph office and I intend to send a telegram.

Watakūshi wa kono dempō (w)o Tōkiō e uchitai desū ga ikūra desū ka?
 Dōzo watakūshi ni dempō de shirasete kudasai.
 Dōzo kono dempō (w)o sokutatsū de utte kudasai.
 Anata ga sono dempō (w)o futsū de uttara, motto yasui deshō.
 Ano warui hīto wa junsa ni utaremashīta.*
 Anata wa doko (w)o utaremashīta ka?
 Watakūshi wa mune (w)o utaremashīta.

Kyō no yōji wa sunde shimaimeshīta.

To-day's business is all finished.

Kyō no shigoto wa sumimashīta.
 Watakūshi wa kashi (w)o tabete shimaimeshīta.
 O-sumi ni nattara, sūkoshi hanashi ga aru n' desū ga
 Hiruhan wa sumimashīta ka?
 Shite shimatta koto wa shikata ga arimasen.
 Yōji ga nakereba, denshin-kyokū e issho ni ikimasen ka?
 Ainikū desū ga, kyō wa yōji ga gozaimasū kara.
 Nani ka watakūshi ni yōji ga arimasen ka? Arigatō gozaimasū ga, nani mo arimasen.
 Watakūshi ni donna yōji ga gozaimasū ka? Machi e ittara, zasshi (w)o katte kite kudasai.
 Yōji ga atte, Kyōto e itte imasū.

Sono hon wa yonde shimaimeshīta.

I finished reading that book.

Kore de shigoto (w)o shimatte kudasai.
 Anata wa nan ji ni sono shigoto (w)o shimaimeshīta ka? Jū ji ni shimaau tsumori desū.
 Saktiban no renshū (w)o kaite shimaimeshīta ka? Hai, mina kaite shimaimeshīta.
 Tomodachi wa Tōkiō e itte shimaimeshīta.
 Dare ga kono biru (w)o nonde shimaimeshīta ka? Shirimasen.



15

Dai Jū Go K(w)a (Lesson XV)

At the Barber's

Toko-ya San, kono tsugi no kisha (w)o toritai kara, isoide kami (w)o katte, hige (w)o sotte kudasai. Amari mijikakū²⁸ kara-nai de kudasai.

Barber, as I want to take this next train, please quickly give me a haircut and a shave. Please don't cut it too short.

At the Information Window

- | | |
|--|---|
| 5 Kono tsugi no Nagasaki-yuki wa nan ji ni demasū ka? | What time does the next (train) to Nagasaki leave? |
| Jū ji go fun desū. | At ten-five. |
| Sore wa kyūkō desū ka? Tokkyū desū ka? | Is that an express train or a limited? |
| Tokkyū desū. | It's a limited. |
| 10 Tokkyū wa jū ichi ji han ni tachimasū. | The limited leaves at eleven-thirty. |
| Sore wa nan ji ni Nagasaki e ³³ tsukimasū ka? | What time does it arrive at Nagasaki? |
| Myōgo-jitsū no asa no hachi ji han ni tsukimasū. | It arrives the day after tomorrow at eight-thirty in the morning. |
| 15 Tokkyū ni wa Kanda cki kara noremasu ⁹⁰ ka? | Can I take the limited at the Kanda station? |
| Iie, tokkyū wa Kanda eki ni wa tomari-masen. ⁹¹ | No, the limited doesn't stop at Kanda station. |
| Sore de wa, kyūkō kata-michi no kisha chin wa ikūra desū ka? | Well then, how much is the express train fare one way? |
| Ni jū go yen desū. | It's twenty-five yen. |
| Ōfuku wa ikūra desū ka? | How much is a round-trip? |
| Yon ⁵² jū go yen desū. | It's forty-five yen. |
-

At the Ticket Window

- | | |
|--|---|
| 25 Nagasaki e kyūkō ni tō kata-michi ichi mai ⁸⁴ kudasai. | Please give me one second-class one-way express ticket to Nagasaki. |
| Shindai ken mo desū ka? | Do you also want a berth ticket? |
| Hai, dōzo negaimasū. | Yes, please. |
| Shindai wa ue ⁴³ shika ⁷⁹ nokotte imasen. | There are only upper berths left. The lowers were all sold out. |
| Shīta wa mina urikiremashīta ga... | Since it can't be helped, I'll take an upper. |
| 30 Shikata ga nai kara, ue (w)o moraimashō. | Both together come to thirty-eight yen. |
| Ryōhō de ²² san jū hachi yen ni narimasu. | Porter, please check this big suitcase. Please |
| Akabō San, kono ōkii kaban (w)o chikkī ni shīte ⁶⁰ kudasai. Chiisai hō ⁴⁷ no wa kisha no naka e mochikonde kudasai. Shindai no | carry the little one into the train. The berth number is number two in the third train. |
| 35 bangō wa san gō ⁵² sha no ni ban desū kara. | |

Hai, kashikomarimashiita.

Kippu (w)o o-kashi kudasai, torankū (w)o azukete kimasu³⁷ kara.

Yes, very well, sir.

Please lend me (your) ticket and I'll check the trunk.

In the Train

- Shitsurei desu ga, anata mo Nagasaki e
eo o-ide ni narimasu ka?
- Hai, sō desu.
- Anata wa Beikoku no kata no yō ni³⁸ miuke-
masu ga, itsū kochira e o-koshi ni narima-
shita⁴⁰ ka?
- 45 Hai, ni shūkan mae ni³⁹ Yokohama e tsuki-
mashita.
- Kono-goro no zeikan no tori-atsukai wa dō
desu ka?
- 50 Kanari yasashikatta⁴¹ to omoimasu. Ryoken
wa motte ita shi,⁴⁴ nimotsū wa mina⁴³
watakushi jishin no furugi ya hitsuyō na
mono bakari⁷⁹ de, zeikin (w)o harau-beki⁴³
mono wa nakatta⁴³ kara, amari muzukashiku
arimasen deshita.
- 55 Sore wa kekkō deshita ne. Umi no ue wa dō
deshita ka?
- Fune wa ōkii deshita. Tenki mo taihen
yokatta⁴³ kara, amari yowazu ni³⁸ mairi-
mashita. Watakushi no shindai wa ichiban
eo ue no kampan ni arimashta no de, sūkoshi
osorete imashita ga, arai nami ni³⁹ wa awazu
ni³⁹ Yokohama e tsukimashita.
- Kono-goro no funa-chin wa takakū natte iru
sō ja arimasen ka?
- 65 Hai, sūkoshi wa takakū natta sō desu ga
taishita koto wa arimasen.
- Pardon me, but are you also going to Naga-
saki?
- Yes, that's right.
- You look like an American. When did you
come over here?
- Yes, I arrived at Yokohama two weeks ago.
- How is the treatment at the customs these
days?
- I think it was quite easy. I had a passport
and the baggage was just my own old clothes
and useful articles, and as I didn't have to
pay any duty, it wasn't very difficult.
- That's really splendid. How was the cross-
ing? (How was it over the ocean?)
- The ship was large. As the weather was very
good also, I arrived without getting very
seasick. Since my berth was on the top deck,
I was a little frightened, but we arrived at
Yokohama without meeting any rough
waves.
- I hear that the ship fare now-a-days has
become high, hasn't it?
- Yes, they say it has become a little high, but
it isn't (so) very much.

Exercises

Toko-ya San, kono tsugi no kisha (w)o toritai kara, isoide kami (w)o katte kudasai.

Barber, as I want to take this next train, please give me a haircut quickly.

Toko-ya San, chotto kami (w)o katte kudasai.

Kami wa kara-nai de kudasai.

Watakushi wa kami (w)o katte moraitai n' desu ga, ii toko-ya ga kono kinjo ni arimasu ka?
Isoide aruite kudasai.

Isoide motte kite kudasai.

Kisha wa jū ji ni demasū kara, isoide yukimashō.

Kuchi-hige wa sora-nai de kudasai.

Please don't shave off my mustache.

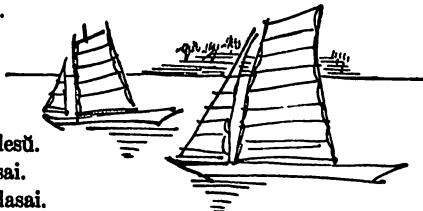
Ano hige no nai hito wa suihai de, ano nagai hige no aru hito wa shikan desū.

Hige (w)o sotto moraitai n' desū.

Tomodachi wa ano toko-ya san ni hige (w)o sorasemashīta.

Anata wa watakushi no toko-ya ni soraseru hō ga ii deshō.

Kesa wa hige (w)o sorazu ni gakkō e ikimashīta.



Amari mijikakū kara-nai de kudasai.

Please don't cut it too short.

Kono zubon wa mijikai desū ga, sore wa nagai desū.

Ano tegami wa amari nagakū kaka-nai de kudasai.

Ano tegami wa amari mijikakū kaka-nai de kudasai.

Kanai wa kami (w)o mijikakū katte imasū.

Kono sode wa ni sun mijikai desū.

Kono-goro wa hi ga mijikakū natte kimashīta.

Kono uwagi (w)o san zun* mijikakū shite kudasai.

Kono tsugi no Nagasaki-yuki wa nan ji ni demasū ka? Jū ji go fun desū.

When does the next train for Nagasaki leave? At ten five.

Kono tsugi no Kōbe -yuki wa nan ji ni demasū ka? Go ji han ni demasū.

Kono tsugi no Tōkiō kara kuru kisha wa nan ji ni tsukimasū ka? Gogo yo ji desū.

Kono tsugi no Yokohama-yuki (w)o toritai desū ga nan ji ni demasū ka? Komban no hachi ji desū.

Kisha ga botsū-botsū to* dekakemashīta.

A! Kisha ga dete shimaishīta.

Nan ji no kisha de oide desū ka?

Kisha wa jippun okuremashīta.*

Kisha wa jippun hayarimashīta.*

Sore wa kyūkō desū ka? Tokkyū desū ka?

Is that the express train or the limited?

Kyūkō wa nan ji ni demasū ka? Tokkyū wa nan ji ni demasū ka?

Tokkyū wa ku ji de, kyūkō wa ku ji han ni demasū.

Nagasaki e no kyūkō wa jū ji ni tatte, tokkyū wa jū ji han ni tachimasu.

Tōkiō kara Nagasaki e wa Kōbe made tokkyū de itte, Kōbe de kyūkō ni norikaemasu.

Ōsaka kara no tokkyū wa Tōkiō e go ji han ni tsūkimasu, sōshite kyūkō wa go ji ni tsukimasu.

Sore wa nan ji ni Nagasaki e tsūkimasu ka? Myōgo-nichi* no asa no hachi ji han ni tsūkimasu.

What time does it arrive at Nagasaki? It arrives the day after tomorrow at eight thirty in the morning.

Kyūkō wa nan ji ni Kōbe e tsūkimasu ka? Myōgo-nichi no gogo no san ji jū go fun mae ni tsūkimasu.

Myōgo-nichi nan ji ni Nagasaki (w)o deru tsūmori desu ka? Myōgo-nichi no ban no hichi ji ni Tōkiō no tokkyū (w)o toru tsūmori desu.

Nagasaki e nan ji no kisha de tatsu tsūmori desu ka? Yo ji no kisha de tatsu tsūmori desu.

Anata no kisha wa nan ji ni Nagasaki e tsūkimashita ka? Kinō no asa no ku ji ni tsūkimashita.

Anata wa kinō nan ji no kisha de Tōkiō (w)o demashita ka? Kinō gogo ni ji no kisha de demashita.

Tokkyū ni wa kono teishaba* de noremasu ka? Iie, tokkyū wa kono teishaba de wa tomari-masen.

Can one take the limited at this station? No, the limited doesn't stop at this station.

Kyūkō ni wa Shinagawa eki kara noremasu ka? Iie, kyūkō wa Shinagawa eki de wa tomari-masen.

Hachi ji no Nagasaki-yuki ni wa Kanda eki kara noremasu ka? Hai, koko de tomarimasu.

Moshi anata ga Ōsaka e ikitai nareba, Kanda eki kara tokkyū de ittara, ii deshō.

Watakushi wa Yokohama e itte, Gūrando Hoteru de hitoban tomarimashita.

Kyūkō kata-michi no kisha-chin wa ikūra desu ka? Ni jū go yen desu.

How much is the express train fare one way? Twenty-five yen.

Tokkyū ō-fuku no kisha chin wa ikūra desu ka? Shi jū yen desu.

Tōkiō kara Nagasaki made kata-michi no kisha chin wa ikūra desu ka? San jū yen desu.

Shashō San, densha chin wa ikūra desu ka? Go sen desu.

Dōzo kata-michi no kippu (w)o ichi mai kudasai.

Ōfuku wa ikūra desu ka? Yon jū go yen desu.

How much is the round trip? Forty-five yen.

Ōfuku no kippu (w)o kattara, motto yasui desu ka? Hai, ōfuku no kippu (w)o kattara, motto yasui deshō.

Tōkiō kara Kōbe made no ōfuku kippu wa ikūra desū ka? San jū go yen desū.
 Hiroshima made no ōfuku kippu wa ikūra desū ka? San yen desū.
 Kata-michi nara, ni jū shi sen de; ōfuku nara, shi jissen desū.
 Aruite itte kuru to san jikan kakarimasū ga jidōsha de ōfuku shitara, nan jikan karaki-mashō ka?
 Kono fune wa San Fūranshistōko e ōfuku shimasū ka?
 Ni mai no kata-michi kippu yori wa ōfuku kippu no hō ga yasui desū.

Nagasaki e kyūkō ni tō kata-michi ichi mai kudasai.

Please give me one second-class one way express ticket to Nagasaki.

Shizuoka e tokkyū ittō ōfuku ni mai kudasai.
 Okayama e kyūkō ni tō kata-michi sammai kudasai.
 Kyōto e tokkyū ni tō ōfuku yo mai kudasai.
 Dōzo Kanda eki e itte, Maebashi-yuki no futsū ni tō kata-michi no kippu (w)o jū mai katte kite kudasai.

Ano kisha ni wa shindaisha* ga tsuite imasū ka?

Does that train have a sleeping car?

Nagasaki made no shindai ken wa iktūra desū ka? Ue wa jū yen de, shīta wa hichi yen desū.
 Ue no shindai (w)o negaimasū.
 Shīta no shindai (w)o negaimasū.

Shindai wa ue shīka nokotte imasen.

There are only upper berths left.

Tabako wa nokotte imasū ka? Tabako wa hito hako shīka nokotte imasen.
 Nippon go (w)o manabi-hajimete kara ichi nen ni shīka narimasen.
 Go yen shīka nokotte imasen.
 Ano kata wa tomodachi (w)o hitori shīka tsurete kimasen deshīta.
 Nippon go no hon (w)o ni satsū shīka yoma-nai to iimashīta.
 Eigo shīka hanashimasen.

Ainikū shīta no shindai wa mina urikiremashīta. Shīkata ga nai kara, ue (w)o moraimashō
Sorry, the lovers were all sold out. Since it can't be helped, I'll take an upper.

Ainikū kyō kuroi kutsushīta wa mina urikiremashīta. Shīkata ga nai kara, shiroi no (w)o moraimashō.
Ainikū kyō niku wa mina urikiremashīta. Shīkata ga nai kara, hoka no tokoro e ikimashō.
Ainikū suika wa mina urikiremashīta. Shīkata ga nai kara, hoka no yao-ya e itte mimashō.

Ainikū ittō no kippu wa mina urikiremashīta ga. . . Shūkata ga nai kara, hoka no kīsha (w)o torimashō.

Ryōhō de san jū hachi yen ni narimasū.

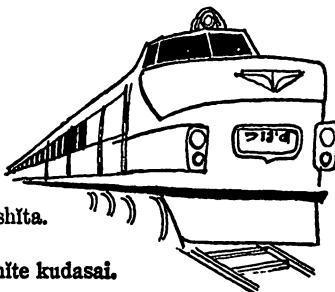
Both together they come to thirty-eight yen.

Shindai dake wa jū yen desū.

Kīsha no kippu dake wa yon jū yen desū.

Mina de shi jū yen ni narimasū.

Kutsū to bōshi to ryōhō ni, san jū go yen haraimashīta.



Anō* akabō San, kono ōkii kaban (w)o chikkī ni shīte kudasai.

I say, porter, please check this big satchel.

Anō, akabō San, kono nimotsū (w)o chikkī ni shīte kudasai.

Anō, akabō San, watakūshi no kaban (w)o totte, kīsha no naka e motte itte kudasai.

Anō, akabō San, watakūshidomo no kaban wa azukete arimasū kara, kono kippu (w)o motte itte, totte kite kudasai.

Akabō San, kono ōkii kaban wa omo-sugiru kara, dōzo chikkī ni shīte kudasai.

Chikkī ni suru ni wa kane ga ikūra kakarimasū ka? Sore wa tada* desū.

Chiisai hō no wa kīsha no naka e mochikonde kudasai.

Please put this little one inside the car.

Kīsha no naka e watakūshi no nimotsū (w)o motte itte kudasai.

Watakūshi no kozutsumi (w)o toko-ya e motte itte kudasai.

Kono ōkii kaban wa kīsha no naka e mochikonde kudasai.

Kono torankū mo ni gō sha e mochikonde kudasai.

Shindai no bangō wa san gō sha no ni ban desū.

The berth number is number two in the third train.

Anata no shindai no bangō wa nan gō sha no desū ka? Shi gō sha no jū ni bamme desū.

Takahashi San no shindai wa nan ban desū ka? Go gō sha no samban desū.

Anata no denwa no bangō wa Motomachi no roppyakū shi jū ban desū ne?

Shinshitsū no bangō wa ni bamme no kampan no san jū ban desū.

Anata no o-taku no bangō wa Ginza no sen shi hyakū ban desū ne?

Kippu (w)o o-kashi kudasai.

Please lend me your ticket.

Ano hon (w)o yonde shimmattara, dōzo watakūshi ni kashīte kudasai.

Anata ga pen (w)o tsukatte i-nai nara, chotto watakūshi ni kashīte kudasai.

Kane (w)o kashīte kudasai to negaimashīta, keredomo kashīte kuremasen deshitā.

Ni jū yen tsugi no Doyōbi made watakushi ni kashite kuremasen ka? to tomodachi ga iimashita.

Ano hito ni kane (w)o kasa-nai de kudasai.

Torankū (w)o azukete kimasu.

I'll check your trunk.

Watakushi no kippu wa koko ni arimasu kara, torankū to kaban (w)o azukete kite kudasai.

Watakushi no yōfuku (w)o koko ni azukete mo ii n' desu ka?

Watakushi no torankū wa Matsumoto San nō taku ni azukete okimashita.

Ima kara yao-ya e itte kimasu.

Shitsürei desu ga, anata mo Nagasaki e o-ide ni narimasu ka? Hai, sō desu.

Excuse me, but are you also going to Nagasaki?

Shitsürei desu ga, anata mo Kōbe e o-ide ni narimasu ka? Hai, sō desu.

Shitsürei desu ga, anata mo kono kisha ni norimasu ka? Iie, norimasen.

Shitsürei desu ga, anata mo Tōkiō kara kimashita ka? Hai, sō desu.

Shitsürei desu ga, anata mo kono fune de Beikoku e o-ide ni narimasu ka? Iie, watakushi wa kono tsugi no "Taiyō Maru" *de iku tsumori desu.

Anata wa Beikoku no kata no yō ni miukemasu.

You look like an American.

Anata wa Nippon-jin no kata no yō ni miukemasu.

Anata no tomodachi wa Füransü-jin no kata no yō ni wa miemasen.

Takahashi San wa Nippon-jin no kata no yō ni miukemasu ga, Beikoku-jin da sō desu.

Anata wa Eikoku-jin no yō ni miukemasu ga, sō de gozaimasu ka?

Itsū kochira e o-koshi ni narimashita ka? Ni shūkan mae ni Yokohama e tsukimashita.

When did you cross over here? I arrived at Yokohama two weeks ago.

Anata wa umi (w)o o-koshi ni natta koto ga arimasu ka? Iie, arimasen.

Itsū Amerika e o-koshi ni narimashita ka? Mikka mae ni San Füranshisūko e tsukimashita.

Itsū Eikoku e o-koshi ni narimashita ka? Shi ka getsū mae ni mairimashita.

Itsū otōto San wa Minami Amerika e o-koshi ni narimashita ka? Jū nen mae ni ikimashita.

Kono-goro no zeikan no tori-atsukai wa dō desu ka?

How is the treatment now-a-days at the customs?

Kono-goro no kawase no nedan wa dō desu ka? Sūkoshi takakū narimashita.

Ane San no kono-goro no byōki no yōsu wa dō desu ka? Arigatō. Sūkoshi ii hō desu.

Ano yado-ya no tori-atsukai wa ii desu ka? Kanari ii sō desu.

Ano jidōsha wa taihen tori-atsukai-yasui desu.

Kanari yasashikatta to omoimastū.

I think it was very easy.

Kanari muzukashikatta to omoimastū.

Kanari omokatta to omoimastū.

Kanari omoshirokatta to omoimastū.

Taihen oishikatta to omoimastū.

Kono renshū wa taihen yasashii to omoimastū ka?

Eigo wa Nippon go yori yasashii to omoimastū.

Watakūshi wa Füransū go wa Eigo gurai yasashii to omoimastū ga musūko wa Füransū go wa Eigo hodo yasashikū nai to omou to iimashīta.

Ryoken wa motte ita shi nimotsū wa watakūshi jishin no furugi deshīta.

I had a passport and besides my baggage was (just) my old clothes.

Anata ni wa ryoken ga arimasū ka?

Ainikū desū ga watakūshi wa ryoken (w)o motte kimasen deshīta.

Anata jishin de shīte kudasai.

Watakūshi ni wa furugi shika arimasen kara, anata to issho ni iku koto wa dekimasen.

Anata wa furugi (w)o uritai n' desū ka?

Doko ni furugi-ya ga arimasū ka?

Kyō wa tenki wa ii shi o-kane wa takūsan motte imasū kara, kaimono ni ikimasen ka?

Watakūshi wa taihen tsukarete imasū shi kanai mo byōki desū kara, hayakū toko ni narimasū

Kono tegami wa anata jishin ga kakimashīta ka?

Zeikin (w)o harau beki mono wa arimasen.

There is no duty that I should pay.

Anata no kaku beki tegami wa dare e desū ka?

Anata no morau beki kane wa ikidā desū ka?

Watakūshi no hanasu beki koto wa nani desū ka?

Watakūshi no su* beki koto wa nan desū ka?

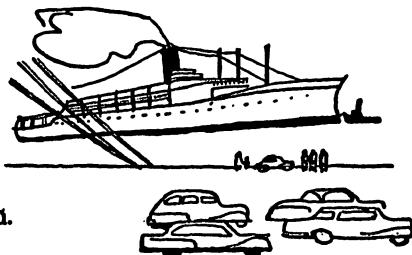
Nihon go wa taihen muzukashii desū.

The Japanese language is very difficult.

Füransū go wa amari muzukashikū arimasen.

Kono renshū wa watakūshi ni muzukashi-sugimasū.

Ano hito wa taihen muzukashii kata desū.



Kono hon wa yomi-nikui desū.

This book is hard to read.

Kono kusuri wa nomi-nikui desū.

Nippon go wa kaki-nikui desū.
 Sono shigoto wa shi-nikui desū ka?
 Kono-goro tabako wa kai-nikui desū.

Umi no ue wa dō deshīta ka?

How was the crossing?

Tenki wa dō deshīta ka?

Fune no ue wa dō deshīta ka?

Zeikan no tori-atsukai wa dō deshīta ka?

Umi (w)o o-koshi ni narimashīta ka? Iie, koshimasen deshīta.

Hikōki de umi no ue (w)o tonda koto ga arimasū ka? Hai, arimasū.



Fune wa ōkii deshīta. Tenki mo taihen yokatta kara, amari yowazu ni mairimashīta.

The ship was large. As the weather was fine too, I came over without getting very seasick.

Fune wa chiisai deshīta. Tenki mo taihen warukatta kara, yoimashīta.

Ano Nihon no fune no namae wa nan to iimasū ka? Taiyō Maru* to iimasū.

Fune ni yotta koto ga arimasū ka? Iie, arimasen.

Ano hito wa taihen sake ni yotte imasū.

Ano hito wa itsu mo¹⁰⁶ yotte imasū ka?

Tōkiō no natsu wa ii desū ka? Iie, sūkoshi atsui desū.

Watakushi no shinshitsū wa ichiban ue no kampan ni arimashīta no de, sūkoshi osorete imashīta.

Because my stateroom was on the top deck I was a little frightened.

Watakushi no shinshitsū wa ichiban shita no kampan ni arimashīta no de, sūkoshi osorete imashīta.

Anata no shinshitsū wa dono kampan ni arimasū ka? Ni bamme no kampan ni arimasū.

Anata no shinshitsū no bango wa nani desū ka? Sambamme no kampan no sambyakū san jū yo ban desū.

Kono-goro funa-chin ga takakū natte iru kara, rainen made wa Beikoku e iku tsūmori ja arimasen.

Ano ko wa neru koto (w)o osoremasū.

Anata wa nani mo osoreru koto ga arimasen.

Ano ko wa junsa (w)o osoremasū ka? Hai, taihen osorete imasū.

Arai nami ni wa awazu ni Yokohama e tsukimashīta.

We arrived at Yokohama without meeting any rough waves.

Kinō Takashima-ya e itta toki ni, Matsumoto San ni aimashīta.

Anata ga shirasete kureta kata ni wa awazu ni kaerimashīta.

Kesa wa tegami (w)o kakazu ni dekakemashīta.

Yūhan (w)o tabezu ni koko e kimashīta ka?

Denwa (w)o kakezu ni ko¹¹⁶-nai de kudasai.

Umi no ue wa dō deshīta ka? Nami wa amari arakū arimasen deshīta.

Anata wa tomodachi ni doko de au hazu desū ka?

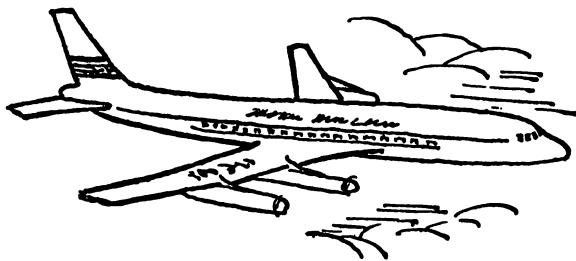
Funa-chin wa takakū natte iru sō ja arimasen ka? Hai, sūkoshi wa takakū natta sō desū ga taishīta koto wa arimasen.

I hear the ship fare has gone up, hasn't it? Yes, they say it's gone up a little, but it's nothing much.

Densha-chin wa yasukū natte iru sō ja arimasen ka? Iie, amari yasukū natte imasen.

Kisha-chin wa yasukū narimashīta ka? Iie, kisha-chin wa sūkoshi takakū natta sō desū ga taishīta koto wa arimasen.

Anata no okusama wa byōki da sō desū ga ikaga desū ka? Arigatō, sūkoshi kaze (w)o hiite imasu ga taishīta koto wa arimasen.



16

Dai Jū Rokk(w)a (Lesson XVI)

Ueda San, ii tenki desū kara, sampo (w)o shi nagara,⁸⁰ Nippon no koto ni tsuite¹⁰⁰ o-hanashi shite kudasaimasen ka?

Hai, Nippon wa Taiheiyo ni aru Ajiya no 5 shimaguni de, sono¹³ menseki wa Amerika no Tekisasū shū to hotondo onaji¹⁷ de arimasū ga, jinkō wa kare-kore hichi sen go hyakū man nin desū.

Kita no hō wa, Nippon-Kai (w)o koseba,⁸⁹ 10 Shiberiya kara tsuzuite Roshya no hongoku e²³ hairimasū.

Nippon-Kai no nishi ni wa, Chōsen hantō ga ari,⁴⁴ minami wa Taiwan kara Shina ni men shite, Nan-yō e, higashi wa Taiheiyo 15 de arimasū.

Kuni wa yottsū no shima de naritatte imasū: sono uchi Honshū wa mannaka¹⁰¹ de, mi-nami ni wa Shikoku to Kyūshū ga ari, kita ni wa Hokkaidō ga arimasū.

20 Nippon wa sampa to shi jū sangen ni wakatte imasū. Sampa wa Tōkiō fu, Kyōto fu, Ōsaka fu no koto desū. Nippon no shufu wa Tōkiō de, Honshū ni arimasū.

Tōkiō ni tsubide¹⁰⁰ ōkii tokai wa Ōsaka,²⁵ Kyōto, Kōbe, Yokohama, nado de arimasū. Tokai ni wa kanari ōkii tatemono ga arimasū ga jishin no tame ni²⁹ amari takai tatemono wa tateraremasesan.

Nihon ni wa tsukusan no takai yama ya kawa 30 ga arimasū ga mottomo⁴⁷ yūmei na no⁶⁶ wa Fuji-san desū.¹⁰² Kawa de nadakai no wa Shimano-gawa de, mizuumi de wa Biwa-ko desū.

Omo na sambutsū toshiite¹⁰⁰ wa kiito ga 35 sekai ni shirarete imasū.

Shūkyō wa shu-to-shite Bukkyō to Kirisūto-kyō to Shintō nado de arimasū.

Nihon no kyōiku seido wa Ō-Bei no to yokū nite, taihen shimpō shite imasū.

Miss Ueda, since it's good weather, while we're taking a walk, won't you please speak about Japan?

Yes, Japan is an island country of Asia in the Pacific Ocean, and its area is approximately the same as that of the American state of Texas; the population is about seventy-five million.

To the north, crossing the Sea of Japan, continuing on from Siberia, one enters the Russian mainland.

The Korean peninsula is to the west of the Japan Sea and to the south from Formosa it faces China and toward the South Seas and to the east is the Pacific Ocean.

The country consists of four islands: among them Honshu is the middle one, to the south are Shikoku and Kyushu, and Hokkaido is to the north.

Japan is divided into three metropolitan districts* and forty-three prefectures: The three districts are the Tokio district, Kyoto district, and the Osaka district. The capital of Japan is Tokio, and it is in Honshu.

Following Tokio the large cities are Osaka, Kyoto, Kobe, Yokohama, etc. In the cities there are quite large buildings, but because of earthquakes very high buildings can not be built.

In Japan there are many high mountains and rivers; the most famous one is Fujiyama. Of the rivers the Shinano river is a well-known one; of the lakes, Lake Biwa is (well-known).

Silk is known throughout the world as its principal product.

The religions are chiefly Buddhism, Christianity, Shinto, and so forth.

The Japanese system of education is similar to that of the Occident (Europe and America) and is very advanced.

- 40 Chotto o-machi kudasai. Kyōiku seido to
iu¹⁵ kotoba wa dō iu¹⁶ imi desū ka?
Sore wa Eigo de *educational system* no¹⁸ imi
desū.
Arigatō. Sore de yokū wakarimashīta.
- 45 Jinjō shō-gakkō kara, kōtō shō-gakkō, chū-
gakkō, kōtō gakkō, daigaku ni itaru made¹⁰⁰
yokū kambi shīte imasū.
- Please wait a moment. What is the meaning
of the word *kyōiku seido*?
That means educational system in English.
- Thank you. Now I understand.
It is complete from elementary school,
higher primary school, middle (high) school,
college, up to the university.

Kokumin wa taihen kimben desū ga iro-
iro no undō mo konomimasu: bēsū-bōru,
tenisū, suiei, sumō, jūdō, nado ga omo na
mono desū ga shōsū no hito wa gorūfū (w)o
shīte asonde iru-rashii¹⁰³ desū. Tō kokū ni
wa keshiki no yoi tokoro ga takusan¹⁰⁴ aru
no de, gaikokū kara tasū no hito ga kem-
ss butsū ni kimasū.

The people are very industrious, but they
like all kinds of sports also: baseball, tennis,
swimming, wrestling, judo, etc. are the
principal ones but it seems a small number
play golf. To this (the said) country, be-
cause of its many scenic places, come large
numbers of people from foreign countries to
go sightseeing.

* There are now only two *fu*, as Tokio has been recently designated a *to* (miyako).

Exercises

Sampo (w)o shi nagara, Nippon no koto ni tsuite o-hanashi shīte kudasaimasen ka?

While we are taking a walk, won't you speak about Japanese things?

Watakushi wa sampo ga taihen sūki desū.

Anata wa sampo (w)o shītai n' desū ka?

Anata wa Nippon no koto ni tsuite no hon (w)o yomimashīta ka?

Ano hito wa Shina no koto ni tsuite hanashimashīta.

Anata wa ryōri no koto ni tsuite shitte imasū ka?

Anata wa Nippon no rikugun no koto ni tsuite shitte imasū ka?

Tabe nagara, hanashimashō.

Aruki nagara, tabako (w)o nomu koto wa konomimasen.

Nippon wa Taiheiyo ni aru Ajiya no shimaguni desū.

Japan is an island country of Asia in the Pacific Ocean.

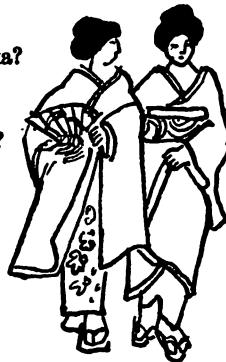
Eikoku wa Taiseiyō ni aru Yōroppa no shimaguni desū.

Chōsen wa Taiheiyo ni aru hantō desū.

Taiwan wa Taiheiyo ni aru shima desū.

Taiheiyo wa sekai de ichiban ōkii umi desū ka?

Shina wa Ajiya ni arimasū.



Sono menseki wa Amerika no Tekisasū shū to hotondo onaji de arimasū ga jinkō wa kare kore hichi sen go hyaku man nin desū.

It's area is approximately the same as that of the American state of Texas and the population is about seventy million.

Amerika no menseki wa dono gurai desū ka?

Nippon no menseki to Kariforuniya* no menseki to wa dochira ga ōkii desū ka?

Anata wa doko kara kimashīta ka? Watakūshi wa Penshirubania* shū kara kimashīta. Watakūshi no sei wa anata to hotondo onaji desū.

Nippon-jin to Shina-jin to wa hotondo onaji mono (w)o tabemasū ka?

Amerika no jinkō wa dono gurai arimasū ka? Ichi oku* san zen man nin gurai arimasū. Tōkiō no jinkō wa sekai de sambamme da sō desū.

Ima wa kare-kore jū ji desū.

Watakūshi wa kare-kore ni jikan manabimashīta.

Kita no hō wa Nippon-Kai (w)o koseba, Shiberiya kara tsuzuite, Roshya no hongokū e hairimasū.

To the north, crossing the Sea of Japan and continuing on from Siberia, one enters the Russian mainland.

Ano hito wa ni jikan hanashi-tsuzukemashīta.

Yomi-tsuzukete kudasai.

Ano hito wa mata shigoto (w)o tsuzukemashīta.

Tomodachi wa hongokū e kaerimashīta.

Nippon-Kai no nishi ni wa, Chōsen hantō ga ari, minami wa Taiwan kara Shina ni men shite, Nan-yō e, higashi wa Taiheiyo de arimasū.

The Korean peninsula is to the west and to the south from Formosa it faces China and to the east to the South Seas and the Pacific Ocean.

Beikokū no nishi wa Taiheiyo de, higashi wa Taiseiyō, kita ni wa Kanada ga ari, minami wa Mekishiko ni men shite imasū.

Eikokū no nishi wa Taiseiyō de, higashi wa, kaikyō* (w)o koseba, Berūgi ni hairi, minami wa Füransū ni men shite, kīta wa tōkū Noruwē (w)o mite imasū.

Füransū no minami wa doko no kuni desū ka?

Nishi ni wa donna kuni ga arimasū ka?

Eikokū wa shimaguni desū ka? Hantō desū ka?

Nan-yō to iu imi wa nan desū ka? Taiwan no minami no hō ni aru Taiheiyo (w)o Nan-yō to iimasū.

Nanyō wa Taiwan kara minami no hō e Ōsutorariya* made no umi (w)o Nan-yō to iimasū. Nan-yō ni wa ni-san zen no shima ga arimasū.

Kuni wa yottsū no shima de naritatte imasū: sono uchi Honshū wa mannaka de, minami ni wa Shikoku to Kyūshū ga ari, kita ni wa Hokkaidō ga arimasū.

The country consists of four islands: among them Honshu is the middle one, to the south are Shikoku and Kyushu, and Hokkaido is to the north.

Beikokū wa shi jū hachi shū de naritatte imasū.

Kono machi no mannaka ni aru ōkii tatemono wa nan desū ka?

Tomodachi ga michi no mannaka (w)o aruite imasū.

Kono kuni wa sūki desū ka?

Ano kuni (w)o dō omoimasū ka?

Nippon wa ni fu to shi jū sangen ni wakatte imasū.

Japan is divided into two metropolitan districts and forty-three prefectures.

Amerika wa shi jū hachi shū to Hawai, Arasūka ni wakatte imasū.

Fu to iu no wa nani no imi desū ka? Fu wa ōkii machi no imi desū.

Nippon no shufu wa Tōkiō de, Honshū ni arimasū.

The capital of Japan is Tokio and it is in Honshu.

Fūransū no shufu wa Parī de, Yōroppa* ni arimasū.

Beikokū no shufu wa Washinton de, Kīta Amerika ni arimasū.

Itarī no shufu wa Rōma de, Yōroppa ni arimasū.

Chōsen no shufu wa Keijō de, Ajiya ni arimasū.

Taiwan no shufu wa Kiirun de, Ajiya no shimaguni de arimasū.

Eikkokū no shufu wa Rondon de, Yōroppa ni arimasū.

Roshya no shufu wa Mosukō de, Doitsū* no shufu wa Berurin desū.

Tōkiō ni tsuite, ōkii tokai wa Ōsaka, Kyōto, Kōbe, Yokohama, nado de arimasū.

Following Tokio, the large cities are Osaka, Kyoto, Kobe, Yokohama, etc.

Nyū Yōkū ni tsuite, ōkii tokai wa Shikago, San Fūranchisūko, Hiraderuhiya, Bosūton nado de arimasū.

Rondon* ni tsuite, ōkii tokai wa doko desū ka?

Rio de Janeiro ni tsuite, ōkii tokai wa Saun* Pauro, desū ka?

Buenos Airesu* ni tsuite, ōkii tokai wa Rosario desū ka?

Tokai ni wa kanari ōkii tatemono ga arimasū ga jishin no tame ni amari takai tatemono wa tateraremasen.

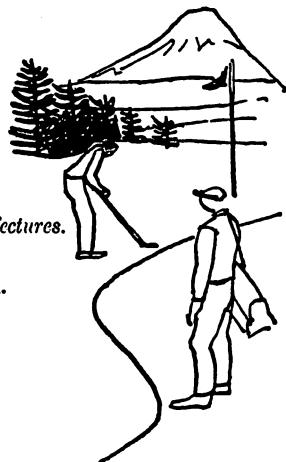
In the cities there are quite large buildings, but because of earthquakes, very high buildings are not built.

Kono machi ni wa ōkikūte takai tatemono ga arimasū ne.

Kesa jishin ga arimashīta.

Warui mizu (w)o nonda tame ni, byōki in narimashīta.

Ano hito wa isha ni naru tame ni manande imasū.



Ano tatemono wa jishin no tame ni kowaremashita.
Ōkii jishin no toki ni wa takeyabu* e nigekomimashi.*

Nihon ni wa takusan no takai yama ya kawa ga arimasu ga mottomo yumei na no wa Fuji San desu.

In Japan there are many high mountains and rivers; the most famous one is Fujiyama.

Kono machi de mottomo yumei na hito wa dare desu ka?

Beikoku ni wa takusan no takai yama ya kawa ga arimasu ga mottomo yumei na no wa Rokki-zan ya Mishissippi-gawa desu.

Toki no soba ni yumei na Sumida-gawa ga arimasu.

Fuji San no takasa wa kare-kore san mairu arimasu.

Fuji San kara yumei na Asama-yama ga miemasu.

Asama-yama wa funkazan* no hitotsu desu.

Kawa de nadakai no wa Shinano-gawa de, mizuumi de wa Biwa-ko desu.

Of the rivers, the Shinano river is a well-known one and of the lakes, Lake Biwa is (famous).

Amerika de yumei na mizuumi wa nan to iimasu ka? Mishigan-ko ya Huron-ko desho.

Kyoto to Ōsaka no chikaku ni arimasu.

Natstu wa takusan no hito ga kono mizuumi de asobimasu.*

Nippon-jin wa mizuumi de amari oyogimasen* ga umi ya kawa de yoku oyogimasu.

Omo na sambutsu toshite wa kinto ga sekai ni shirarete imasu.

Silk is known throughout the world as its chief product.

Kono machi no omo na sambutsu wa nan desu ka? Kono machi de wa o-cha ga takusan dekimastu.*

Nippon-jin toshite wa kome ga mottomo hitsuyō na mono desu.

Nihon no o-cha mo sekai ni yoku shirarete imasu.

Roshyo no rikugun wa sekai de ichiban ōkii sō desu.

Shūkyō wa shu-to-shite Bukkyō to Klirisuto-kyō to Shintō nado de arimasu.

The religions are chiefly Buddhism, Christianity, Shinto, and so forth.

Amerika no shūkyō wa shu-to-shite Shinkyō to Kyūkyō to Yudaya-kyō nado de arimasu.

Anata no shūkyō wa nan desu ka? Watakushi no shūkyō wa Klirisuto-kyō desu.

Kamakura no daibutsu* wa Nihon de mottomo yumei desu.

O-miya* de yumei na no wa Meiji-jingū* desu.

Nihon no kyōiku seido wa Ō-Bei no to yoku nite, taihen shimpō shite imasu.

The Japanese system of education is like that of Europe and America and it has progressed a great deal.

Nihon no kekkon seido wa Ō-Bei no to yoku nite imasen, taihen chigatte* imastu.

Ano ko wa okasan ni yoku nite imasu.

Ano tatemono wa watakushi no gakkō ni yoku nite imasu.

Amerika no denki wa taihen shimpō shite imasū.

Ajiya de Nippon no kyōiku seido ga ichiban shimpō shite imasū.

Chotto o-machi kudasai. Kyōiku seido to iu kotoba wa dō iu imi desū ka? Sore wa Eigo de *educational system* no imi desū.

Pardon me. What is the meaning of the word "kyōiku seido"? In English that means "educational system."

Chotto o-machi kudasai. O-miya wa Eigo de nani no imi desū ka? Sore wa Eigo de *shrine* no imi desū.

Chotto o-machi kudasai. Daibutsū to iu kotoba wa dō iu imi desū ka? Sore wa Eigo de *statue of Buddha* no imi desū.

Chotto o-machi kudasai. Kaji to iu kotoba wa Füransū-go de nan to iimasū ka? Sore wa Füransū-go de *feu* to iimasū.

Chotto o-machi kudasai. Kekkon seido to iu kotoba wa dō iu imi desū ka? Sore wa *marriage customs* no imi desū.

Arigatō. Sore de yokū wakarimashīta.

Thanks. That makes it very clear.

Shitsūrei desū ga sore de mo* mada wakarimasen.

Sore de yokū wakarimashīta ka?

Sore de wa watakushi wa ima kara uchi e kaerimashō.

Dono kotoba no imi ga wakarimasen ka? Chigaimasū to iu kotoba no imi ga wakarimasen deshīta.



Jinjō shō-gakkō kara, kōtō shō-gakkō, chū-gakkō, kōtō gakkō, daigaku ni itaru made yokū kambi shite imasū.

It is complete from elementary school, higher primary school, middle school, high school, up to the university.

Nippon-jin wa mina shō-gakkō (w)o de-nakereba narimasen; chū-gakkō ya kōtō gakkō e wa itte mo ika-nakute mo ii n' desū.

Anata wa kōtō gakkō (w)o demashīta ka? Hai, demashīta.

Rainen daigaku (w)o deru hazu desū.

Kono jimusho* no naka wa mina yokū kambi shite imasū.

Kokumin wa taihen kimben desū ga iro-iro no undō mo konomimasū.

The people are very industrious, but they like all kinds of sports also.

Amerika no kokumin wa kimben desū ga bēsū-bōru, ya fūto-bōru nado (w)o konomimasū. Donna undō ga sūki desū ka? Watakushi wa tenisū no hō ga ichiban sūki desū.

Ano hīto wa taihen kimben desū ga musūko san wa amari kimben ja arimasen.

Suei wa taihen yoi undō desū.

Besū-bōru, tenisū, suiei, sumō, jūdō, nado ga omo na mono desū.

Baseball, tennis, swimming, wrestling, judo, etc. are the principal ones.

Anata wa tenisū (w)o shite asobimasu ka? Iie, tenisū wa shimasen ga suiei ga sūki desū.

Sumō wa mita koto ga arimasen ga jūdō wa mita koto ga arimasu.

Kono-goro wa rikugun de takusan no heishi ga jūdō (w)o narrat* iru sō desū.

Raishū jūdō no shiai* ni tsurete itte kudasai.

Shōsū no hito wa gorūfū (w)o shite asonde iru-rashii desū.

A small number of people, I think, play golf.

Kyō wa ii tenki ni naru-rashii desū.

Shujin-rashii hito ga ima densha ni norimashīta.

Ano hito wa takusan sake (w)o nondarashii desū.

Tomodachi wa taihen tsukarete iru-rashii desū.

Anata wa Nihon-jin-rashikū Nihon go (w)o hanasemasen ka?

Kono kuni ni wa keshiki no yoi tokoro ga takusan aru no de, gaikokū kara tasū no hito ga kembutsū ni kimastū.

To this country, because of its many fine scenic places, come large numbers of people from foreign countries to go sightseeing.

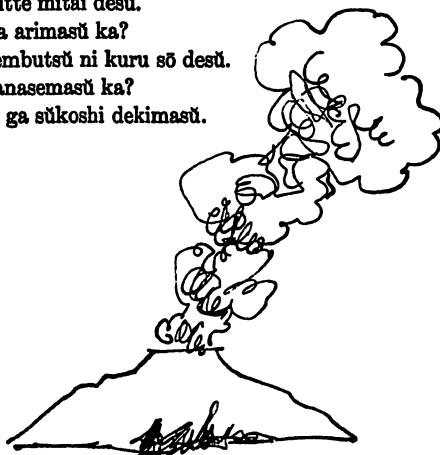
Doko ka¹⁰⁸ keshiki no yoi tokoro e itte mitai desū.

Nikkō no keshiki (w)o mita koto ga arimasu ka?

Gaikokū-jin ga takusan Nikkō e kembutsū ni kuru sō desū.

Anata wa nani ka gaikokū go ga hanasemasu ka?

Hai, Sūpein* go to Horutogaru* go ga sūkoshi dekimasu.



GRAMMAR

The Roman numerals and Arabic numerals in parentheses refer to lessons and lines respectively.

PRONUNCIATION

ROMANIZATION

Japanese is Romanized in this text to facilitate the development of a knowledge of the spoken language. The Japanese, however, do not usually write with the Roman letters, but with Chinese characters and two syllabaries (see page 215).

The system of Romanization or *romaji* which is employed here is the one used by practically all text books, scholarly works, dictionaries, and newspapers and magazines in English. While it lacks the virtue of simplifying morphological detail, it makes up for this lack by simplifying the acquisition of correct pronunciation.

The following table lists the differences between the system most widely used and that promulgated in the Japanese Government decree of 1937, which is essentially that of the phonemic transcription used by some writers.

Hepburn System	Japanese Government	Hepburn System	Japanese Government
cha	tya	jo	zyo
chi	ti	ju	zyu
cho	tyo	sha	sya
chu	tyu	shi	si
fu	hu	sho	syo
ja	zya	shu	syu
ji	zi	tsu	tu

LONG VOWELS AND CONSONANTS

A long vowel such as ē, ð, ū, etc., or a vowel followed by a nasal in the same syllable must be held twice as long as a vowel without the line over it, such as a, o, u, etc. A short ī or ū is a whispered vowel and may often not be heard at all. Doubled consonants likewise are held twice as long as single ones. In English this occurs only when two words, the first of which ends in, and the second of which begins with the same consonant, are pronounced in the same breath, e. g., pen(k)knife, good day. The pp of *roppiki* (VIII, 38) *six 'animals'*, for example, sounds like the pp in *cap-pistol*. Long ch is written tch, e. g., *itchaku* (X, 41) *one 'suit'*. It is often important to distinguish long vowels and consonants from others as a difference in meaning results therefrom. For instance, *tofu* means *a city or town*, *tōfu* (XI, 44) *bean-curd* and *tōfū* *the east wind*; *motto* (VI, 36) means *more* and *moto beginning, origin*.

SYLLABIFICATION

A syllable consists of a vowel alone, or of a vowel preceded by a consonant. A long vowel counts as two syllables, and a final n counts as a separate syllable. Each of two contiguous vowels makes a separate syllable and each of the vowels retains the same sound it has when not in combination with another vowel. For instance, *ikura* (VII, 37) divided into

syllables is *i-ku-ra* and *naoshite* (X, 41) *na-o-shi-te*. However, *au* may sometimes be pronounced *ō*; e. g., *morau* (VII, 60).

PITCH ACCENT

Japanese has very little stress accent and care must be taken to pronounce each syllable with the same degree of loudness or force. The accent marks over the words in the vocabulary indicate that the syllables over which the marks appear are distinguished from the unaccented syllables by a higher musical pitch, and not by stress.

An accented syllable is pronounced in a tone about a musical third higher than an unaccented syllable. When a word has a number of consecutive accented syllables the last accented syllable has a light stress accent as well as a pitch accent. It will be noticed that the polite verbal ending *másu* generally has the accent on the syllable *ma*, but this higher tone is heard only if the final *u* is pronounced or if a word with level pitch follows. A pitch accent on the last syllable of a word is noticeable only when followed by a word beginning with an unaccented syllable. Note that the negative form *masén* has the accent on the *e*.

A word having no accent mark in the Japanese-English Dictionary, p. 219 (except those marked with an asterisk, the pitch of which has not been ascertained) is pronounced on a level pitch, and when followed by postpositions, the postposition is accented; e. g., *hashi nō of the edge*, but in *hashi no of the bridge hashi* keeps its accent and *no* is pronounced on level pitch. Compare *hashi nō of the chopstick*.

Long vowels usually have a drop in pitch, and the second of two consecutive vowels is usually lower than the first. Where the second of two consecutive vowels is accented, both vowels are on the same pitch, but are both lower than a following accented syllable. It is also important to note that in any word all the syllables which precede the accented syllable, except the first syllable, are pronounced in the same pitch as the accented syllable.

It will be noted that in true adjectives (see section 43) the pitch accent is usually on the syllable before the *i* ending, but that in the adverbial form and consequently in the tense forms and in the gerund (which are based on the adverbial form) the accent is thrown back one syllable, e. g., *nagái*, *nágaku*, *nágakatta*, *nágaküte*. There is also a similar shift in accent in the past and gerundial forms of verbs of the first class ending in *eru*, e. g., *tabéru*, *tábeta*, *tábete*.

It must be remembered that various dialects of Japanese often place the accent in a different manner from the Tokio speech.

The Dictionary of this book (see page 219) for the most part gives the pitch marked by Kaku Jimbo and Chisato Tsunefuka in their "Kokugo Hatsuon Akusento Jiten" and represents the Tokio pitch only.

PHRASING

Within a sentence a pause may usually be made after a postposition or after the second of two consecutive postpositions.

PRONUNCIATION OF ROMAJI

LETTERS	APPROXIMATE SOUND AND EXPLANATION	EXAMPLE
a	like the <i>a</i> in father, but shorter and not drawled	arigatō (I, 3)
b	like <i>b</i> in English	ban (I, 36)

PRONUNCIATION OF ROMAJI (CONTINUED)

LETTERS	APPROXIMATE SOUND AND EXPLANATION	EXAMPLE
ch	like ch in church, but with the tongue back of the upper teeth instead of the upper gum	chiisai (VI, 36)
d	like d in day, but with the tongue touching the upper teeth instead of gum	dare (II, 23)
e	like e in met; the postposition e is often ye after n.	ebi (VIII, 42)
f	like h in hoot, but with the lips close together. This sound is made by the breath escaping between the upper and lower lip and not between the teeth and the lower lip as is English f. It appears before u only, for h is used before other vowels.	fune (XV, 57)
g	1. at the beginning of a word like g in go 2. in the middle of a word, or in the postposition ga like the ng in ring (Tokio pronunciation)	gozen (VII, 23) agari (VI, 54) ga (XIII, 6)
h	1. Before a, e, and o like h in hop 2. before i like h in heap (or it is usually pronounced like German ch in ich); i. e. the tongue is in position for y as in yellow, but h is pronounced instead. It sounds about half way between h and sh.	hai (I, 19), hen (XIII, 50) hon (I, 9) hikui (VI, 47)
i	1. like the i in machine 2. between two voiceless consonants and sometimes elsewhere i is voiceless; i. e. whispered or not pronounced at all. This i is usually marked short; i. e., i in the text. 3. (i) may be pronounced or not.	ikaga (I, 2) deshita (III, 16) nan(i) (I, 16)
j	like the j in jeer, but with the tongue behind the upper teeth instead of the upper gum	Jirō (II, 5)
k	like k in English	kane (X, 63)
m	like m in mother	mansabimasesen (I, 43)
n	1. at the beginning of a word or syllable like the n in neat, but with the tip of the tongue touching the upper teeth instead of the upper gum 2. at the end of a phrase or sentence or before k or g like the ng in sing, or sometimes like n in tin, but held longer.	namee (VIII, 13) Nippon-kai (XVI, 9) arimasen (VI, 29)
o	like the o in north, but pronounced sharply, not drawled or diphthongized	ano (II, 12)
p	like p in English	Nippon (I, 37)

PRONUNCIATION OF ROMAJI (CONCLUDED)

LETTERS	APPROXIMATE SOUND AND EXPLANATION	EXAMPLE
r	made by a quick flapping of the tip of the tongue, lightly touching the gums behind the upper teeth. somewhat like the pronunciation of <i>r</i> as a <i>d</i> by some English people who seem to say <i>veddy</i> for <i>very</i> . closer to English <i>l</i> than to English <i>r</i> . neither the trilled nor uvular <i>r</i> , but one light tap of the tongue.	kore (I, 18)
s	always voiceless like the <i>s</i> in <i>sympathy</i> , but with the tip of the tongue touching the back of the upper teeth, not the upper gum	sayonara (I, 48)
sh	like the <i>sh</i> in <i>ship</i> , but with the tongue tip back of the upper teeth instead of the upper gum	shimbun (I, 33)
t	like the <i>t</i> in English, but with the tongue tip touching the back of the upper teeth instead of the gum	tomodachi (III, 24)
ts	a combination of <i>t</i> and <i>s</i> without any intervening sound. like <i>ts</i> in <i>gets</i> .	tsukue (I, 30)
u	1. between the sound of <i>u</i> in <i>rule</i> and the <i>u</i> in <i>push</i> . not drawled or diphthongized 2. between two voiceless consonants and sometimes elsewhere <i>u</i> is voiceless, i. e. whispered or is not pronounced at all. This <i>u</i> has been marked short in the text, i. e., ū.	mawasu (IV, 31) sūkoshi (VII, 16) desū (I, 5)
w	like <i>w</i> in <i>watch</i> . the <i>w</i> of the postposition (<i>w</i>)o is not usually heard except after a word ending in <i>n</i> . It is therefore placed in parenthesis as are all letters which may or may not be pronounced.	watakūshi (II, 6) (<i>w</i>)o (I, 35) ikk(<i>w</i>)a (I, 0) K(<i>w</i>)ayōbi (VIII, 16)
y	like the <i>y</i> in <i>yellow</i> , never like the <i>y</i> in <i>by</i> .	yomimasū (I, 33) byōki (XIII, 36) ryōriya (XI, 27)
z	like the <i>z</i> in <i>zinc</i> , but with the tongue tip touching the back of the upper teeth instead of the gum. also pronounced by some people like <i>ds</i> in <i>fads</i>	zasshi (I, 46)

ka

1. *ka* after the verb makes a declarative sentence interrogative. No change in the declaratives word order is made.

Nani desu ka? (I, 12)

What is it?

Mai ban nani wo shimasu ka? (I, 36)

What do you do every evening?

Watakushi no zasshi wo mimashita ka?

Did you see my magazine?

(III, 19)

For other interrogative and indefinite uses of *ka*, see sections 23 and 24.

ARTICLES

2. There is neither a definite nor indefinite article in Japanese. The demonstrative adjectives (see section 10) sometimes correspond to the definite article and the numeral *ichi* corresponds on occasion to the indefinite article (see section 52).

WA AND WO

3. *Wa* and *wo* are postpositions. *Wa* usually indicates that the preceding word or phrase is the logical subject of the sentence and *wo* that the preceding word or phrase is the object of the verb. *Wa* may be translated by the expression *as for*, but *wo* has no English equivalent (see section 20). In a negative sentence *wa* usually follows the object or the predicate nominative.

Kore wa fude desu ka? (I, 18)

As-for this, is it a brush?, i. e., Is this a writing brush?

Koko kara Ōsaka e wa Kōbe e iku yori tōi desu ka? (VI, 30)

From here as-for to Osaka, is it farther to go than to Kobe?, i. e., Is Osaka farther from here than Kobe?

Mai asa nani wo shimasu ka? (I, 32)

What do you do every morning?

Mai asa shimbun wo yomimasu (I, 33)

I read the newspaper every morning.

Hikōki wa kaitaku arimasen (IV, 26)

I don't want to buy a plane.

PLURALS

4. Nouns and pronouns do not usually change their form in the plural. *Kore wa hon desu ka?* (I, 20) may mean *Is this a book?* or *Are these books?* Similarly, *Hai, hon desu* (I, 21) may mean either *Yes, this is a book* or *Yes, these are books*. The meaning is usually made clear by the context.

The suffixes *tachi*, *tomo* (*domo*), *ra*, and *kata* (*gata*) are sometimes added to nouns or pronouns to make plurals, e. g., *hitotachi* (III, 44) *men*, *watakushidomo* (II, 31) *we, matagata* (II, 16), *you* (*plural*), *gunjintachi* (XI, 15) *military men*, *donatagata* (XI, 15) *who* (*plural*) (see section 11).

Tachi is sometimes added to nouns denoting living things; *tomo* (sonant form *domo*) meaning companion, *kata* (sonant form *gata*), and *-ra* usually apply to persons. *Kata* means *side*, *tomo* means *and others like me*, so that as Samson says (HGJ, p. 87), "The Japanese noun denotes a true universal like 'man' in 'man is mortal' which includes both 'a man' and 'men.' The suffix *domo* expresses the idea of a group or class rather than of number . . . "Tomodachi friend, although composed of *tomo* plus *dachi*, i. e., the sonant form of *tachi*, has no plural significance." (HGJ, p. 86).

Botsu-botsu (XIV, 26) means *drop by drop*. *Botsu* means *a point, a dot, a spot*. Duplication sometimes indicates plurality or one thing after the other, e. g., *nichi-nichi day after day, days; tokideki from time to time, times; kuniguni country after country, various provinces; yamayama mountain after mountain, mountains*.

ga

5. In affirmative sentences *ga* is used in place of *wa* (see section 3), in order to emphasize the subject, e. g., *Kore ga hon desu ka?* (I, 26) *Is this a book?* and *this* is emphasized in English. It means *is this one* in contradistinction to *that one a book?* However, *Kore wa hon desu ka?* (I, 20) means *Is this a book?* and *book* is emphasized. It means *is this a book?*

in contradistinction to any other object. It may be said that *wa* emphasizes the predicate and *ga* the subject (see sections 20 and 85).

At the end of a clause or sentence *ga* means *but*, *and*, or *so*. It is also employed without much meaning, much as is English *so . . .*. Compare the similar use of *kara* (section 29).

Oishiku arimasen ga dōzo o-agari kudasai *They are not very good, but please have some.*
(VI, 54)

Shitsurei desu ga . . . (X, 57) *pardon me, but . . .*

Iku tsumori desu ga anata mo issho ni ikimasen ka? (IX, 1) *I intend to go, so won't you go also?*

Taku wa Kanda no itchōme desu ga . . . (IX, 55) *My home is on First Street in the Kanda district so . . .*

ja

6. Ja, a contraction of *de wa*, is generally used after a noun form or pronoun subject of the verb to be in the negative.

Iie, hon ja arimasen (I, 27) *No, it is not a book.*

Sō ja arimasen (I, 29) *It's not that.*

Takahashi Jirō ja arimasen (II, 6) *I am not Jiro Takahashi.*

Sashimi ga o-suki ja gozaimasen ka? (VIII, 49) *Don't you like sashimi?*

When the subject is not emphasized, *wa* is omitted.

O-konomi de nakereba (XII, 7) *If you don't care for*

VERBS

7. Verbs are placed at the end of a sentence or phrase. They do not by their form indicate either person or number.

Mai asa hon wo yomimasu ka? (I, 38) *Do you read books every morning?*

Mai asa shimbun wo yomimasu (I, 33) *Every morning I read the newspaper.*

Amo otoko no hito wa dare desu ka? (II, 14) *Who is he?*

Hon desu (I, 9) *It is a book.*

Kami to fude desu (I, 17) *They are paper and a brush.*

The polite present form of the verb is made by the addition of the suffix *masu* to the continuative stem (see section 27). This polite form is used to express an action which is habitually performed. However, there are certain exceptions to this rule (see section 31).

Mai asa nani wo shimasu ka? (I, 32) *What do you do every morning?*

Mai ban Nippon go wo manabimasu (I, 37) *I study Japanese every night.*

The compounded form of the verb in -masu is usually employed only in final verbs. In dependent clauses the simple form (see sections 18, 26, and 54), appears more often.

motte kite kureru yō ni itte kudasai (XII, 41) *please tell her to kindly bring*

atsu-sugiru yō da kara (XII, 54) *because it is too hot*

kaze wo hiite ita no ni (XIII, 59) *although you caught cold*

okutte yarō to omotte iru tokoro desu (XIV, 31) *I think that I shall send*

However, note dekiagarimashita toki de *when it is finished*

(X, 63)

For the present tense used as future (see section 96).

NEGATIVE OF masu

8. The negative of the masu ending is masen. Thus arimasen is the negative of arimasu, the latter a more formal way of expressing the verb *to be* than desu. Desu, a contracted form of de arimasu, has no negative form, and thus arimasen must be used.

Hon ja arimasen; shimbun desu, (I, 27)	<i>It is not a book; it is a newspaper.</i>
kakimasu (I, 35)	<i>write, writes</i>
kakimasesen (I, 45)	<i>do not write, does not write</i>
yomimasu (I, 33)	<i>read, reads</i>
yomimasesen (I, 46)	<i>do not read, does not read</i>

NAMES

9. The family name is stated first and then the given name. However, western names are given according to western custom. Girls' given names of not more than two syllables end in *ko*, *child*; compare Ano ko wa (VII, 18) *That child* and okasan (*o-ko-san*) (VI, 42) *children*.

Anata wa Rōi Sumisu desu *You are Roy Smith.*

It is not customary to use the title San or Sama *Mister, Miss, Mrs.* when speaking of one's self.

San may be used after a given name, e. g., Hanako San (VI, 49) *Hana-ko*

Takahashi Jirō San desu (II, 15) *He is Mr. Jiro Takahashi.*

Watakushi wa Matsumoto desu (II, 9) *I am (Mr.) Matsumoto.*

Anata wa Takahashi Jirō San desu ka? *Are you Mr. Jiro Takahashi?*
(II, 5)

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS

10. Kono means *this*, sono *that* (near the person spoken to or in reference to something which has been previously mentioned), and ano *that* (distant from both the speaker and the person addressed or referring to something not recently mentioned). These are adjectives. The corresponding demonstrative pronouns are kore, sore, and are.

kono onna no hito (II, 28)	<i>this woman</i>
sono otoko no hito (II, 26)	<i>that man</i>
sono o-tegami (XI, 33)	<i>that letter (you just mentioned)</i>
ano onna no hito (II, 12)	<i>that woman over there</i>

Kore wa dare no empitsu desu ka? (II, 23) *Whose pencil is this (one)?*

Sore wa watakushi no empitsu desu (II, 24) *That (near you) is my pencil.*

Are wa anata no shimbun desu ka? (II, 27) *Is that (over there) your newspaper?*

The forms kochira *this place, here*, sochira *that place, there (near you)*, and achira *over there, that place (distant from you)* as well as koko, soko, and asoko (*with corresponding meanings*) are often used as demonstratives (see section 105).

Kochira wo moraimashō (VII, 57) *I'll take these.*

Sochira wa hitotsu san sen desu (VII, 43) *Those are three sen apiece.*

achira no ōkii no (VII, 44) *those big ones*

koko no niku (XI, 56) *this meat*

Compare dochira and doko which (section 73).

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

11. The personal pronouns are usually omitted both as subject and object when the context makes the reference clear. Honorific forms make it clear that the first person is not meant

and the second or third person is thereby implied. Similarly, humble expressions indicate that the action is performed by the first person (see section 38).

Hiruhan ni nani wo tabemasu ka? (III, 5) *What do you eat for lunch?*

Hiruhan ni wa sakana to gohan wo tabemasu (III, 6) *I eat fish and rice for lunch.*

Sono cha-iro no wo moraimashō (X, 13) *I'll take those brown ones.*

Ryōhō tomo o-tori ni narimasu ka? (X, 37) *Will you take both?*

Onna no hito or onna no kata *she* and otoko no hito or otoko no kata *he* are necessary only when one wishes to distinguish the sex of the third person (onna means *female* and otoko means *male*). Otherwise ano hito, sono hito, kono hito *that person, this person* will suffice. Ano ko, sono ko, kono ko *he or she* refer to children; otoko no ko *boy* and onna no ko *girl* may also be used in this way; e. g., ano otoko no ko *he*.

ano hito (III, 35) *he*

ano kata (XI, 38) *he*

ano otoko no hito (II, 14) *he*

ano onna no hito (II, 12) *she*

ano ko (VII, 18) *she*

Kono hito or kono kata indicate that the person referred to is near the speaker, sono hito, sono kata that he or she is near the person addressed, and ano hito, ano kata that he or she is distant from the person addressed (see section 10). In these phrases kata is somewhat more polite than hito. The same distinctions exist in the plural with hitotachi people, e. g., ano hitotachi (II, 19) *they*, ano otoko no hitotachi (II, 20) *they (men)* and ano onna no hitotachi (II, 21) *they (women)*.

A contracted form watashi is also used by women for the first person singular. Its plural is watashidomo (VI, 45) *we*. Anata *you* has a plural anatagata which is used when speaking to more than one person, e. g., Anata wa Nippon-jin desu ka? (II, 10) *Are you Japanese?* Anatagata wa Amerika-jin desu ka? (II, 16) *Are you Americans?*

It as subject or object may be expressed by the demonstrative pronoun (see section 10).

Sore wa . . . *educational system* no imi desu *It means educational system.*

(XVI, 42)

Sore wo misete kudasai *Please let me see it.*

See section 104.

THE POSTPOSITION *mo*

12. *Mo* means *also, besides* when used with an affirmative verb. When used with a negative verb, it may mean *either*. When *mo* is used, neither *wa* nor *wo* is employed (see section 19).

Anata mo Amerika-jin desu (II, 18) *You also are an American.*

Anata mo issho ni ikimasesu ka? (IX, 2) *Aren't you going also?*

Budōshu mo ippon negaimasu (XI, 51) *I'd like a bottle of wine also.*

O-nedan mo sahodo takaku arimasen (IX, 43) *The price is not so high either.*

Anata no tomodachi mo yomimasesu deshita ka? (III, 24) *Didn't your friend read them either?*

POSSESSIVE CASE

13. Possessives are made by placing the postposition *no* after the possessor much as English places '*s*'. Possessive adjectives and pronouns are made in this way from all the personal pronouns (see section 11).

Sore wa Takahashi San no desu ka? (II, 37) *Are those Mr. Takahashi's?*

Sore wa watakushi no empitsu desu (II, 24) *That is my pencil.*

Watakushi no ja arimasen (II, 28) *It is not mine.*

Kono onna no hito no shimbun desu (II, 28) *It is her newspaper.*

The demonstrative *sono* may be used for the possessive *its*, e. g., *sono menseki* (XVI, 5) *its size*.

It is important to realize that *no* has other functions than that of indicating the possessive case and therefore Sansom's remarks will be found helpful: "no may be defined as a genitive particle, but its employment can be better understood if it is regarded as establishing an attributive rather than a possessive partitive relation between two words." (HGJ, p. 225.) See sections 43 and 55.

THE POSTPOSITION *ni*

14. *Ni* is used to indicate the locative and also the temporal relationships (with *ji*, *gatsu*, *nien* and the days of the week). These relationships are usually expressed in English with the prepositions *at* or *in*.

Nyū Yōku ni sunde imashita (V, 44)

lived in New York

Kono kinjo ni niku-ya ga arimasu ka? (VII, 27)

Is there a butcher shop in this neighborhood?

Burajiru ni imasu (XIV, 36)

has been in Brazil

Nan ji ni demasu ka? (XV, 5)

What time does it leave?

Nigatsu jū go nichī ni (VIII, 31)

on the fifteenth of February

ni jikan-goto ni (XIII, 62)

every two hours

However, the postposition *de* (see section 22), expresses the locative when the verb is one of action rather than of a state of being.

Kono tsugi no heya de bōshi wo utte imasu ne (X, 18)

In this next room they sell hats, don't they?

Kono ginkō de torihiki shite imasu ka? (XIV, 7)

Do you have an account with this bank?

Kōbe de umarete (VIII, 26)

being born in Kobe

hichi fun kan gurai de (XII, 13)

in about seven minutes

The postposition *ni* or *de* is generally employed with locative adverbs except with the verb *desu* or any of its forms.

asoko ni (XII, 11)

there

shita ni (XII, 19)

under

soba ni (XIII, 3)

beside

doko ni (XIII, 2)

where

doko de (IX, 16)

where

naka ni (XIV, 58)

inside

If the verb on which the locative depends is one of motion, the postposition used is *e*, e. g., *Kisha no naka e mochikonde kudasai* (XV, 33) *Please carry it into the station* (see section 33).

Ni also expresses (*in order*) *to*, *into*, or *for*; e. g., *kaimono ni iku tsumori desu* (IX, 1) *intend to go shopping*; *kore ni hakikaete . . . kudasai* (XII, 25) *please change into these*. A verb, object of *in order to* may be translated by the continuative form of the verb (see section 27), followed by *ni*, e. g., *Nagasaki e kinu wo kai ni ikimashita* *He went to Nagasaki in order to buy silk.*

Ni indicates the indirect object of the verb. It may not be omitted as it is sometimes in English.

Dare ni ano tegami wo watashimashita ka? *To whom did you hand that letter?*
(III, 28)

Tomodachi ni ano tegami wo watashima-
shita (III, 30) *I gave that letter to my friend.*

Shashō ni o-kiki nasai (IX, 21) *Ask the conductor.*

Jochū ni . . . itte kudasai (XII, 41) *Please tell (to) the maid.*

THE POSTPOSITION TO

15. **To** is used to mean *and*, connecting nouns and pronouns. It is not used after the last noun or pronoun in a series, and is never used to express *and* connecting clauses (see section 83).

Hamu to tamago wo tabemasu (III, 3)

Waishatsu to shima no shatsu wo misete
kudasai (IX, 39)

Koko ni cha-iro to tobi-iro no ii no ga
gozaimasu (X, 11)

I eat ham and eggs.

*Please show me some white shirts and some
striped shirts.*

Here are some good tan and brown ones.

After the present form of the verb at the end of a dependent clause **to** means *when*, *whenever*, or *if*, and it usually expresses a habitual occurrence. In this case, if the final verb is past, the dependent verb is construed as referring to past time also.

go-roku chō yuku to (IX, 32)

Kinu no ura wo tsukemasu to, mitsu-gumi
ga roku jū yen de gozaimasu (X, 53)

daigaku wo deru to (XIV, 41)

when one goes or if one goes

*If we put in a silk lining, the suit will be
sixty yen.*

when he is graduated from the university

To is also equivalent to the conjunction *that*.

Kagetsu e itte, tabete goran to kaite
arimashita (XI, 35)

Muri wo shita to miete (XIII, 60)

Kane wo okutte yarō to omotte iru tokoro
desu (XIV, 31)

Yukitai to itte imasu (XIV, 42)

*It said (it was written) that I should go to
the Kagetsu restaurant and try it.*

it appears that you abused yourself and

I think that I shall send money.

To *iimasu* or *to mōshimasu* accordingly means

Haru, natsu, aki, fuyu to iimasu (X, 30)

*He says that he wants to go.
said that, said as, is called.*

*They are said as Spring, Summer, Autumn,
Winter, i. e. they are called Spring,
Summer, etc.*

Amanoya to iu . . . yado-ya (XII, 8)

*an inn said as Amanoya, i. e. an inn
called Amanoya.*

Anata no namae wa nan to iimasu ka?

*Your name, what is it said as?, i. e.
What is your name?*

Buraun to mōshimasu (VI, 5)

I am called Brown.

To *iu* is often used simply to connect a subordinate clause with the noun it modifies.

Kyōiku-seido to iu kotoba (XVI, 40)

*the word which is called kyōiku-seido, i. e.
the word kyōiku-seido*

TWO POSTPOSITIONS

16. Two postpositions often govern the same noun. Each postposition then has the same function that it has when used singly.

Watakushi ni wa kakimasen deshita (III, 37)	<i>As-for to me, he didn't write i. e., He didn't write to me.</i>
Ni shaku hassun no wo san mai morau koto ga dekimasu ka? (IX, 48)	<i>May I take three two shaku, eight sun ones?</i>

17. Gohan is cooked rice. Uncooked rice is kome.

PAST TENSE

18. The verb form ending in masu is made past by changing masu to mashi and adding ta. The past of desu is deshita and when the latter is added to the negative form of the verb in -masen (see section 8), the polite past tense in the negative is formed.

Nani wo tabemashita ka? (III, 11)	<i>What did you eat?</i>
Zasshi wo mimashita ka? (III, 19)	<i>Did you see the magazine?</i>
Hon wo yomimashita ka? (III, 21)	<i>Did you read the book?</i>
Nani mo tabemasen deshita (III, 15)	<i>I didn't eat anything.</i>
Kakimasen deshita (III, 37)	<i>He didn't write.</i>

The past ending is ta and this is added to the continuative stem of verbs (see section 27). When verbs of the second class add ta to the continuative stem, the verb undergoes the same phonetic changes which take place when te, the gerundial ending (see section 30), is added. Thus the simple past tense may be formed by changing the te of the gerund to ta, e. g., tabeta (XI, 56), ita (XI, 14), okutta (XI, 4), hanashita (XI, 32) are past forms of taberu, iru, okuru, and hanasu respectively.

Attributively or in dependent clauses, the simple past is used more often than the form in -mashita.

The past form is often used attributively to modify a noun, e. g., ikita sakana (VIII, 52) *live fish* (ikiru is the verb *live, be alive*), dekiagaramashita toki de (X, 63) *the completed time*, i. e. *when it is finished*.

The past form sometimes corresponds to a present in English, e. g., yoku irasshaimashita (XI, 41) *you are welcome*, arigatō gozaimashita (VIII, 18) *it was kind*, i. e. *you are very kind*, and o-naka ga sukimashita (XI, 19) *stomach became empty*, i. e., *I am hungry*. These forms would seem to correspond to a perfect.

The colloquial suffix ta comes from tari which was originally te plus ari, and tari does not of itself constitute a past tense, but it does to some extent correspond with a perfect tense and did not function as a preterit; vid. HGJ, pp. 178, 179.

NEGATIVE PRONOUNS

19. The postposition mo is used after interrogative pronouns (see section 73), to form the negative of indefinite pronouns. The verb with which they are used must be negative for these pronouns to have a negative sense, e. g., Nani mo shitaku arimasen (IV, 13) *I don't want to do anything*, Dare mo imasen *Nobody is in*. See the formation of indefinite pronouns (section 23).

wa

20. With a negative verb the use of wa instead of wo emphasizes the object (see sections 3 and 5).

Anata no zasshi wa mimasen deshita (III, 20)	<i>I didn't see your magazine.</i>
Ano otoko no hitotachi ni wa okurimasen deshita (III, 46)	<i>I didn't send them to them.</i>

DESIRE

21. The desiderative form of the verb may be made by removing the ending *masu* and adding *tai* to the continuative stem of the verb (see section 27). The suffix *tai* is an adjective (see section 43) and therefore has a negative form *taku* which is used to form the negative desiderative. Both positive and negative desideratives may be followed by the verb to be. In such a case, the positive may be followed or not by 'n, a contracted form of *mono thing*.

hanashitai (IV, 3)	want to speak
hanashitaku (IV, 5)	don't want to speak
okuritai (XIV, 56)	want to send
kaitai desu (XIV, 47)	want to buy
kaitaku arimasen (IV, 26)	don't want to buy
toritai (XV, 2)	want to take

Hoshii or *nozomi* *want, desire* followed or not by the verb *to be* expresses wish for a *thing*. The *thing desired* is followed by *ga* in the affirmative and *wa* in the negative (see section 20). *Hoshii* is an adjective and therefore its negative is *hoshibu*.

Shizuka na heyga hoshii desu (XII, 20) I want a quiet room.

Bōshi ga o-nozomi de gozaimasu ka? (X, 22) Do you wish a hat?

THE POSTPOSITION *de*

22. The postposition *de* expresses the instrumental case, i. e. the means by which something is accomplished, and may be translated by or with.

hikōki de (IV, 27)	by means of an airplane
kore de (XI, 64)	by means of this, i. e. with this
Basu de ikimashō ka? (IX, 8)	Shall we go by bus?
densha de (VIII, 60)	by street car
sokutatsu de (XIV, 52)	by special delivery

De often corresponds to English in, e. g., Nihon go de hanashitai desu ka? (IV, 3) Do you want to speak in Japanese? tegami de hanashita ryōriya (XI, 31) the restaurant spoken about in the letter. With *naru* become it has the meaning for in expressions like Mina de ni jū go sen ni narimasu (XIV, 61) It comes to twenty-five sen for all and Ryōhō de san jū hachi yen ni narimasu (XV, 31) It's thirty-eight yen for both.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS AND ADVERBS

23. The postposition *ka* placed after an interrogative pronoun forms an indefinite pronoun; e. g., nani ka (IV, 14) anything, something, nani ka yōji (XIII, 34) some business or other, doko ka (XI, 34) somewhere, anywhere, dare ka somebody. (See sections 1, 19, 73, and 106.)

CORRELATIVES

24. *Either . . . or* correlating nouns, pronouns, or adjectives is expressed by the postpositions *de mo* placed after each noun, pronoun, or adjective. *Neither . . . nor* is expressed in like fashion by *mo . . . mo* with the verb in the negative. *Either* alone is *de mo* with a negative verb.

kōhi de mo, o-cha de mo (IV, 18)	either coffee or tea
Amari ōkiku mo chiisaku mo gozaimasen (VI, 41)	It's neither too big nor too small.
hambun de mo, sambun no ichi de mo (VII, 61)	either a half or a third

Sō de mo gozaimasen (VI, 35)

It isn't that either, i. e. Not at all.

Alternative questions are made by the juxtaposition of two independent questions with or without a conjunction.

Densha de ikimashō ka? Basu de ikimashō ka? (IX, 8)

Shall we go by trolley or by bus?

Sangai ga yoroshī gozaimasu ka? Shi kai ga yoroshī gozaimasu ka? (XII, 17)

Do you prefer the third floor or the fourth floor.

Anata no uchi e todokemashō ka matawa motte o-kaeri ni narimasu ka? (IX, 51)

Shall we deliver it to your home or do you want to take it with you?

CAPABILITY

25. The attributive form of the verb (see section 26) modifying *koto thing* used as subject of the verb *dekiru is possible* expresses capability. In the affirmative the postposition *ga* is always employed after *koto*. The negatives and the past tense of this expression are formed in the usual manner (see section 8 and 18). Compare the potential, section 90.

tobu koto ga dekimasu (IV, 28)

flying thing is possible, i. e. can fly

Yomu koto ga dekimasen (IV, 41)

the reading thing is not possible; Reading is not possible, i. e., (I) can't read.

Taberu koto ga dekimashita ka? (IV, 34)

was eating possible?, i. e., Could you eat? because he can't use

tsukau koto ga deki-nai kara (XI, 46)

CONCLUSIVE FORM OF THE VERB

26. In the present-day colloquial, the attributive and the predicative or conclusive form of the verb are the same (see HGJ, p. 92 for development).

Most Japanese dictionaries and grammars in Roman letters give verbs in the conclusive form, and for this reason this form is sometimes referred to as an infinitive. Its functions, however, do not correspond to our infinitive, for it is used as a present tense. In contradistinction to the polite present (see section 7) it may be called the simple present.

There are two classes of verbs in Japanese. To class I belong those verbs whose conclusive form ends in *ru* preceded by a syllable ending in *e* or *i*, e. g., *taberu* (IV, 34) *eat*, *kaoeru* (VII, 1) *count*, *miru* *see*, *dekiru* (XI, 13) *be possible*, *be ready*, *iru* (XI, 7) *be*. There are very few verbs of the first class ending in *ru*, so that most verbs ending in *ru* preceded by any vowel other than *e* belong to the second class.

To class II belong verbs whose conclusive form has the last syllable ending in *bu*, *gu*, *ku*, *mu*, *nu*, *ru*, *su*, *tsu*, or a vowel plus *u*. If a verb ends in *ru* preceded by *a*, *o*, or *u*, or sometimes when preceded by two vowels, it belongs in class II. The following are verbs of class II: *tobu* (IV, 28) *fly*; *isogu* (IV, 45) *hurry*; *kaku* *write*, *yomu* (IV, 41) *read*, *shinu* *die*, *suwaru* (IV, 47) *sit*; *mawasu* (IV, 31) *drive*; *tatsu* (IV, 44) *stand*, *kau* (IV, 29) *buy*, *iu* (XVI, 41) *say*.

An exception to the latter rule may be noted in *kaeru change* which belongs to class I, while *kaeru return, come back* belongs to class II. Thus the gerundial form of *kaeru change* is *kaete* with one *t* and its continuative stem is *kae* (see *hakikaete* (XII, 25) and *kikae* (XII, 51), while the gerundial form of *kaeru* (VII, 15) *return* is *kaette* with two *t*'s and *kaeri* (IX, 52) is its continuative stem. (See sections 27, 30, 116, and 117.)

There are two irregular verbs in Japanese, *suru* (IV, 43) *do* and *kuru* *come*.

The simple present form is more often used than the polite form as an attributive or in dependent clauses. The verb *desu* has the simple present form *da* or *de aru*. The simple negative present is made by adding *nai* to the negative form (see sections 56 and 57).

sukoshi hiro-sugiru kara (X, 7)
 Itsu dekiru ka kiite kudasai (XI, 13)
 tsukau koto ga deki-nai kara (XI, 46)
 jū yen satsu da kara (XI, 64)
 atsu-sugiru yō da kara (XII, 54)
 yogorete iru sentaku mono (XI, 7)

*because it's a little too wide
 please ask when it will be ready
 because he can't use
 since it's a ten yen bill
 as it seems too hot
 the soiled laundry*

CONTINUATIVE FORM OF THE VERB

27. By removing the ending *ru* of the conclusive form (see section 26) of verbs of class I, we obtain the continuative stem of those verbs. Verbs of the second class change the final *u* of the conclusive form to *i* to form their continuative stem. Two phonetic changes take place when *i* is added to verbs of class II: verbs ending in *tsu* drop the *su* and the *t* is palatalized, giving the continuative ending *chi* while verbs ending in *su* have their continuative ending *si* palatalized to *shi*. The continuative stem of the irregular verbs *kuru* and *suru* are *ki* and *shi* respectively.

The continuative form of *desu* is *de*, and the *r* of *gozaru*, *nasaru*, *kudasaru*, and *irassharu* usually disappears in the colloquial giving a continuative stem *gozai-*, *nasai-*, *kudasai-*, and *irasshai-* respectively.

The continuative stem is so called because it is the form to which suffixes or other verbs are added, e. g., *hakikaete* (XII, 25) *change (shoes, socks, etc.)* is composed of *haku put on (shoes, socks, etc.)* and *kaeru change, norikaetara if transfer* is made up of *noru ride* and *kaeru change* while *uriko* (X, 27) *salesgirl, salesman* is composed of *uru sell* and *ko child* (see section 9). When the suffix *masu* is added to the continuative stem, we obtain the polite present form of the verb. When we add *tai*, we obtain the desiderative form.

Another continuative use of this form may be seen in section 44. The continuative stem and the noun form are identical (see section 40).

Compound verbs sometimes have a different meaning than would be derived from the two parts. The verb *dasu* (XIII, 54) *put out* is sometimes used with the continuative stem of verbs to mean *begin to*; however in *okuri-dashi* (XIV, 45) *to send off* and *haki-dashite* (XIII, 58) *throw out, expel* *dasu* adds little to the meaning of the verb.

ADVERBS

28. Adverbs generally precede the verbs or adjectives they modify.

sugu motte mairimasu (XI, 63) *I'll bring immediately*

yoku yuku (XI, 27) *often go*

kanari yawarakai (XI, 57) *quite tender*

However an adverb often precedes a noun subject or object.

Fukaku iki wo sutte kudasai (XIII, 57) *Please breathe deep.*

Hayaku yao-ya e yukimashō (VII, 48) *Let's go quickly to the grocery store.*

taihen kiji ga yō gozaimashite (IX, 42) *the material seems very good and*

An adjective modifying a verb is used in the adverbial form (see section 43).

Mijikaku kara-nai de kudasai (XV, 3) *Please don't cut it short.*

Adverbs of place usually take the locative particle *ni* (see section 14), but adverbs of time or quantity take no postposition except for emphasis.

Ima tegami wo kakitai desu ka? (IV, 20) *Do you want to write a letter now?*

Ima wa nani mo suru koto ga dekirasan (JV, 43) *I can't do anything now.*

Sukoshi o-machi kudasai (XIII, 19) *Please wait a little.*

Sukoshi wa dekimasu (IV, 38)

I can a little.

Kesa ichi man no ebi ga tsukimashita
(VIII, 40)

This morning ten thousand shrimp arrived.

Kesa wa nedoko kara okiraremasen (XIII,
45)

I can't get out of bed this morning.

The adverbs of place *koko* (VIII, 66) *here*, *soko* (VIII, 36), *there* (near the person addressed), and *asoko* (VIII, 62) *over there* (distant from the person addressed) and the forms *kochira*, *sochira*, and *achira* correspond to the related demonstratives (see section 10).

Konna ni in this manner, *sonna ni in that manner*, *anna ni in that manner* all correspond to *such*, *in such a way*, and they differ from each other as do the corresponding demonstratives.

Most adverbs as Sansom says "are either adverbial phrases or other parts of speech functioning as adverbs. Such a word as *ima now* is a noun by origin (*ma-space*) . . ." (HGJ, p. 290) Nouns are sometimes made to function as adverbs by the addition of the postpositions *ni* or *to*; e. g., *hajime ni* (XI, 44) *first of all*; verbs in the gerundial form may function as adverbs; e. g., *hajimete* (VI, 12) *for the first time*, *isoide* (XV, 2) *quickly*, adverbial forms of *hajimeru begin* and *isogu hurry* respectively. Adjectives by the addition of *ku* to the stem may become adverbs; e. g., *hayai fast, quick* forms *hayaku* (VII, 48) *quickly*.

BECAUSE

29. *Kara because* always follows the explanation. Note that *kara* after the gerundial form of the verb does not mean *because* (see section 80).

tatsu koto ga dekimasen kara
(IV, 44)

because I can't stand

isogimasu kara (IV, 21)

because I'm in a hurry

Nippon-go wo yomu koto ga dekimasen
kara (IV, 41)

because I can't read Japanese.

Kara is often used as is English *so* at the end of a thought. Many times *kara* has no meaning whatever and is used simply to wind up a sentence; compare the same function of *ga*, section 5.

kusuri wo agemasu kara (XIII, 61)

I'll give you some medicine and . . .

No *de* is used to mean *because*.

neraremasesu deshita no de (XIII, 44)

because I couldn't sleep

ichiban ue no kampan ni arimashita no de
(XV, 59)

because it was on the top deck

keshiki no yoi tokoro ga takusan aru no de
(XVI, 53)

because it has many fine scenic places

Because of, on account of, for the sake of is expressed by *no tame ni*; e. g., *jishin no tame ni* (XVI, 27) *on account of earthquakes*.

GERUNDIAL FORM OF THE VERB

30. The gerundial form of the verb is formed by the addition of the suffix *te* (for development see HGJ, p. 175 et seq.) to the continuative stem of the verb (see section 27), e. g., *tabete* (V, 1) *eating*, *mite* (V, 3) *seeing*, *irete* (XIII, 20) *inserting*. These are all verbs of class I, as may be seen by their conclusive forms which are *taberu*, *miru*, and *ireru* respectively.

When *te* is added to verbs of class II, certain sound changes take place; viz. the final *i* of the continuative stem is dropped and a resulting final *k* vocalizes to *i*, e. g., the verb

kaku *write* (conclusive form) is **kaki** in its continuative form and dropping the **i**, we have the base, and to the base **te** is added. Thus the hypothetical form **kakte** gives us, by the vocalization of the **k**, the gerundial form **kaite** (V, 13) *writing*. If the final consonant of the base is **g** (the voiced form of **k**) it also vocalizes, but after having voiced the **t** of the gerundial ending **te** to **de**; e. g., **isogu** (IV, 45) is **isogi** in its continuative form, and dropping the **i** and obtaining the base, we have **isog-**. When we add **te**, however, we get the gerundial form **isotide** (V, 47) *hurrying*.

Verbs whose bases end in **n**, **m**, or **b** likewise voice the **t** of **te** to **d**, e. g., **shinu** *die*, **shini** (continuative form), **shin-** (base), **shinde** (gerundial form) *dying*; **yomu** (IV, 41) *read*; **yom** plus **te** gives **yonde** (V, 22) *reading*; **tobu** (IV, 28) *fly*: **tob** plus **te** gives **tonde** (VII, 9) *flying, skipping*. In the case of **bt** becoming **nd** and **mt** becoming **nd**, note that besides voicing the **t**, both the **b** and the **m** have become accommodated (i. e. partially assimilated) to the following dental. That is, they have become the *dental nasal n*.

If the base of the verb ends in **ch** or **r**, these sounds are assimilated to the following **t** of **te**, e. g., **tatsu** (IV, 44) *stand*: **tach-** plus **te** gives **tatte** (V, 5) *standing*; **suwaru** (IV, 47) *squat*: **suwar-** plus **te** gives **suwatte** (V, 30) *squattting*.

Verbs whose base ends in a vowel simply double the **t** of the **te** ending, e. g., **arau** *wash*: **ara-** plus **te** gives **aratte** (V, 34) *washing*; **sun** *suck*: **su-** plus **te** gives **sutte** (XIII, 57) *sucking*.

It should be noted that the gerundial form of **iku go** is spelled irregularly **itte going**, and it should not be confused with **itte saying** which is from **iu**.

The honorific form of **iku go**, **kuru come**, and **iru be** is **ide** and it is preceded by the honorific prefix **o**.

Kochira e o-ide kudasai (IX, 41)

Please come this way.

Nagasaki e o-ide ni narimasu ka? (XV, 39)

Are you going to Nagasaki?

O-ishā San wa o-ide de gozaimasu ka? (XIII, 28)

Is the doctor at home?

The **-te** form is often employed as a noun, and thus the name gerundial although not completely accurate, seems adequate.

Tsukue no hashi ni oite wa abunai desu (XIII, 4)

Putting it on the edge of the table is dangerous.

The uses of the **-te** form as Sansom says (HGJ, p. 175) "can all be explained as conjunctive uses" (see sections 37 and 44).

See sections 116 and 117.

PROGRESSIVE FORM OF THE VERB

31. The progressive tenses are made by the gerundial form of the verb (see section 30) plus the verb **iru** (its honorific form, **irassharu**) or **oru** meaning *be* (see section 71). When **iru** and **oru** are in the present tense, the verb is in the present progressive; when **iru** or **oru** are past, the verb is past progressive.

The progressive tenses only partially correspond to those in English. The simple present or polite present (see section 7) is used for customary action, but the progressive must be used in Japanese when the action of the verb is continuing.

Nani wo shite imasu ka? (V, 8)

What are you doing?

Nani mo shite imasen (V, 9)

I am not doing anything.

Nani wo shite irasshaimasu ka? (XIV, 34)

What is he doing?

Nani wo motte imasu ka? (V, 10)

What do you have?

Empitsu wo motte imasu (V, 11)

I have a pencil.

Nani go wo yonde imashita ka? (V, 19)

What language were you reading?

Ryoken wa motte ita (XV, 49)	<i>I had a passport</i>
kirashite orimasu (X, 10)	<i>out of stock</i>
Yottsu no shima de narifatte imasu (XVI, 16)	<i>It consists of four islands.</i>

Nani ga haitte imasu ka? (XIV, 58) *What is inside?*
 The progressive is often used to express a resultant state or condition and corresponds to a perfect tense in English. This is generally true with the verb iku go so that itte imasu (VI, 27) means *have gone, went*.

yogorete iru sentaku mono (XI, 7)	<i>the laundry which has been soiled</i>
yukitai to ite imasu (XIV, 42)	<i>he has said that he wants to go</i>
Nodo ga kawaite imasu (XI, 50)	<i>throat has become dry, i. e. I am thirsty.</i>
shimpo shite imasu (XVI, 39)	<i>has progressed</i>
kambi shite imasu (XVI, 47)	<i>has been perfected</i>

The negative progressive is formed by the gerund followed by the negative of iru, oru, etc. Iru is a verb of the first class so that its continuative stem is i.

Nani mo kaitte imasen deshita (V, 14)	<i>I wasn't writing anything.</i>
michi ni mukatte i-nai heya (XII, 20)	<i>a room not facing the street</i>

The verb shiru *know* is used in the progressive in the affirmative, e. g., shitte imasu ka? *do you know* but not in the progressive when negative, e. g., shirimasesen (XII, 3) *don't know*.

The word tokoro *place* by extension has come to mean *situation* or *time* and therefore also *when* or *while*. Sometimes it means *the thing that* or *that which*. The attributive form of the progressive often modifies tokoro desu which seems simply to give expression to the certainty of the statement. Compare no desu (section 55).

okutte yarō to omotte iru tokoro desu (XIV, 31)	<i>I am at the intending-to-send point, i. e., I intend to send</i>
---	---

See section 117.

PLEASE

32. A polite request is made by the addition of kudasai *descend* to the gerundial form of the verb (see section 30). Kudasai is an imperative form of kudasaru. Dōzo *please* may also be used.

Hanashite kudasai (V, 6)	<i>Please speak.</i>
Yonde kudasai (V, 17)	<i>Please read.</i>
Jissen ni makete kudasai (VIII, 55)	<i>Please reduce it to ten sen.</i>
Dōzo tatte kudasai (V, 5)	<i>Please stand up.</i>

The gerundial form may be used with nasai, but as nasai is the imperative of nasaru *do*, such an expression corresponds more to a command than to a polite request. However, if either nasai or kudasai is used with the noun form of the verb (see section 40), the latter preceded by the honorific prefix o, a very polite request is made.

O-kiki nasai (IX, 21)	<i>Please ask.</i>
O-nori nasai (IX, 19)	<i>Please get on.</i>
Erebētā wo o-tori kudasai (IX, 36)	<i>Please take the elevator.</i>
Dōzo o-hairi kudasai (X, 21)	<i>Please enter.</i>

The verb kureru *give, let have* (see section 86) is used for *please* also, but it is not so polite as kudasaru. It is often used to avoid repetition of the latter verb, e. g., motte kite kureru yō ni itte kudasai (XII, 41) *please tell (her) to please bring*.

A polite request not to do something is formed by the negative stem of the verb (see section 56) plus nai de kudasai.

- Chūmon shi-nai de kudasai (XI, 24) Please do not order.
 Sawara-nai de kudasai (XIII, 52) Please don't touch.
 Wasure-nai de kudasai (XI, 47) Please don't forget.
 The gerund and kudasaimasen ka? express *won't you please*, e. g., chiisai ginka ni kaete kudasaimasen ka? (XIV, 16) *won't you please change?*

THE POSTPOSITION e

33. The postposition e indicates motion toward, and may be translated by *to*. The postposition ni (see section 14) indicates a more stationary relationship and corresponds more frequently to *at* or *in*. However, with verbs of motion e sometimes corresponds to *at* or *in*.

minami e magatte (IX, 18)	<i>turning to the south</i>
Koko e niku to yasai wo motte mairimashita (XI, 53)	<i>I brought here meat and vegetables.</i>
O-ishā San e denwa wo kakesasete kudasai (XIII, 10)	<i>Please have her phone to the doctor.</i>
Nan ji ni Nagasaki e tsukimasu ka? (XV, 11)	<i>What time does it arrive at Nagasaki?</i>
hongoku e hairimasu (XVI, 10)	<i>one enters (in) the mainland</i>

wakaru

34. Wakaru is the intransitive form of wakeru *divide, distinguish, classify* (see section 91) and does not take an object. Wakaru means *to be clear* and therefore Watakushi ni wa wakarimasen deshita (V, 18) means *It was not clear to me.*

PERMISSION

35. To ask permission the gerundial form of the verb (see section 30) is followed by mo *even, if* and the phrase ii desu ka? or ii n' desu ka? *is it good? is it all right?* In this expression n' is a contracted form of mono *thing*. Naturally in granting permission ka is omitted.

Aratte mo ii n' desu ka? (V, 33)	<i>Is it all right if I wash; i. e., May I wash?</i>
Haitte mo ii n' desu ka? (V, 40)	<i>May I enter?</i>
Akete mo ii n' desu (V, 28)	<i>You may open it.</i>

PROHIBITION

36. Prohibition is expressed by the gerundial form of the verb (see section 30) followed by wa ikemasen (see section 20). Ikemasen, a potential form of iku (see section 90) means *cannot go*, so that haitte wa ikemasen (V, 41) means *as for entering, it doesn't go*, i. e. *you must not enter*. Narimasen may replace ikemasen in these expressions.

USE OF COME AND GO WITH THE GERUNDIAL FORM OF THE VERB

37. Motte kuru *come having* means *bring*. The conclusive form of motte is motsu *have, possess*. The expression motte kite kudasai (V, 12) is literally *descend to come having*. Motte iku *go having* means *take* and the phrase motte itte kudasai (V, 15) literally means *descend to go having*.

Bringing or taking a person is expressed in a like manner with tsurete, the gerundial form of tsureru *accompany*. Tomodachi wo tsurete kite kudasai (V, 37) means *Please come accompanying your friend, i. e. please bring your friend* and Watakushi wo benjo e tsurete itte kudasai (V, 35) means *Please go accompanying me to the lavatory, i. e. Please take me to the lavatory (W.C.)*.

The conclusive form of *tsuite* is *tsuku follow*. *Tsuite ite* (V, 38) means *go following* while *tsuite kite* (V, 39) means *come following*. Therefore, *Please follow me* is *Tsuite kite kudasai* (V, 39) and *Please follow him* is *Tsuite ite kudasai*.

The verbs *kuru* and *iku* may be replaced by humble or honorific forms with the same meanings (see section 38), e. g., *motte kimashita* (XI, 4) *he brought* and *motte mairimashita* (XI, 54) *I brought*.

The verb *agaru* *go up* replaces *kuru* and *iku* to mean *bring up* or *take up*, e. g., *jochū ga motte agarimasu* (XII, 50) *the maid will bring up* while *kaeru* replaces *kuru* and *iku* to mean *bring home* or *take home*, e. g., *motte o-kaeri ni narimasu ka?* (IX, 52) *Will you return having it?* i. e., *Will you take it with you?* and *motte kaerimasu kara* (X, 15) *because I am taking it home.*

In speaking of an errand, one does not say go and do something, but do something and come back, e. g., *toranku wo azukete kimasu*. (XV, 37) *I'll check the trunk and come*, i. e., *I'll go and check the trunk.*

Japanese is more explicit than English in the expression *okutte yarō* (XIV, 31) *I shall send and give* which expresses the fact that the money is not only sent, but also given.

HONORIFICS

38. The prefixes *go* or *o* are used with nouns or adjectives to indicate respect. Thus a personal or possessive pronoun is often unnecessary. *Go-shujin* means *honorable master*, thus, *your master*, and *o-taku* means *honorable house*, thus, *your house*. The honorific prefixes are used with the things of the third person, but they are not employed to indicate the things of the first person. In fact, certain humble words or expressions are sometimes employed to indicate one's own things or one's own actions. Thus *kanai* (VI, 10) means *my wife*, but *okusama* (VI, 20) means *your wife* or *his wife*; *musuko* (VI, 44) means *my son*, but *musuko San* means *your son*; *ototo* (XIV, 35) *my younger brother* but *otōto San* (XIV, 33) *your younger brother*.* The prefix *go* is usually used with words of Chinese origin and *o* with native words, but this is not always the case.

<i>o-kazoku</i> (VIII, 44)	<i>your family</i>
<i>o-namae</i> (IX, 59)	<i>your name</i>
<i>o-tegami</i> (XI, 33)	<i>your letter</i>
<i>o-furo</i> (XII, 51)	<i>your bath</i>
<i>o-shigoto</i> (XIV, 39)	<i>his work</i>
<i>go issho ni</i> (IX, 4)	<i>with you</i>
<i>kazoku</i> (VIII, 46)	<i>my family</i>
<i>namae</i> (IX, 61)	<i>my name</i>
<i>tegami</i> (XI, 31)	<i>my letter</i>
<i>furo</i> (XII, 47)	<i>my bath</i>

The honorific prefix is used (especially by women) with nouns or adjectives having no relation to the person addressed simply to show respect, e. g., *o-nedan* (IX, 43) *the price*; *o-isha* (XIII, 10) *the doctor*; *go-shinsatsu* (XIII, 37) *medical examination*; *o-yasui* (VII, 54) *cheap*; *o-kagen* (XII, 52) *temperature*.

* The following list of nouns denoting family relationships will be found useful: *aunt* *oba*; *elder brother* *ani*; *brother-in-law* (elder sister's husband) *ane-muko*; (younger sister's husband) *imōto-muko*; (one's wife's brother) *sai no ani* or *sai no otōto*; *daughter* *musume*; *ojōsan*; *daughter-in-law* *yome*; *father*: (my) *chichi*; (your or my) *otsan*; *father-in-law* *yōfu*; *grandfather* *sofu*; *grandmother* *obāsan*; *grandson* *mago*; *granddaughter* *mago-musume*; *mother* (my) *haha*; (your or my) *okāsan*; *mother-in-law* *yōbo*; *nephew* *oi*; *niece* *mei*; *sister-in-law* (elder) *giri no ane*; (younger) *girl no imōto*; (wife of one's elder brother) *ani-yome*; *son* *musuko*; *son-in-law* *muko*; *uncle* *oji*.

It is the custom to speak derogatorily concerning one's own things and therefore in offering something to eat, the lady says Amari oishiku arimasen (VI, 41) *It's not very good.*

The prefix **o** is generally used and without honorific significance with certain nouns, viz., **o-cha** (III, 9) *tea*, **o-yu** (XII, 52) *hot water*, **o-naka** (XI, 58) *stomach*.

Sansom (HGJ, p. 118) explains the origin of the prefix **o** as a combination of *mi* *august* and **ō** *great* with sound changes.

Both the verb **gozaru** and the verb **irassharu** are more polite forms of *be* than **desu** or **arimasu**, and refer to the being of the second or third person. **Gozaru**, however, is used also by the first person in speaking to women or superiors in order to indicate respect. Women usually use the verb **gozaru** and it may be said that their language is generally more polite than that of men, e. g., **Sō de gozaimasu ka?** (VI, 20) *Is that so?* and **Ima dochira ni irasshaimasu ka?** (VI, 21) *Where is she now?* **Irassharu** is also an honorific form for **iku** and **kuru**.

Even certain pronouns and adverbs are considered more polite than others. For instance, **donata** (VI, 3) is more polite than **dare** (II, 8) for *who* and **dochira** (VI, 21) more polite than **doko** (IV, 9) for *where*.

Verbs are usually made honorific by prefixing **o** to their noun form (see section 40), but there are also special honorific and humble verbs and expressions, e. g., **o-tomari no tsumori desu** (XII, 38) *you intend to stay* and **o-jama ni narimashō** (XII, 40) *I shall be a disturbance*; i. e., *I shall stay*. The honorific form **goran** is used for *see* instead of **miru**, e. g., **Nani wo goran ni kakemashō ka?** (IX, 38) *What do you wish to see?*

For some common verbs there are humble, plain, and honorific forms, e. g., for *go* or *come* these are **mairu**, **iku**, **o-ide ni naru** respectively, for *do* **itasu**, **suru**, and **nasaru** respectively. (see section 109).

Because of the existence of these distinct forms a pronoun subject is not usually expressed.

Sansom says (HGJ, p. 80): "It is important to remember that, in Japanese, sentences can easily be constructed where, owing to the existence of special honorific locutions, the personal pronoun can be omitted without ambiguity. It may indeed be stated that a typical Japanese sentence does not include a personal pronoun, and where one is used it generally has an emphatic value. Thus:

irasshaimasu ka	are you going.
mairimasu	I am going

The use of honorific or humble verbs dispenses with the need for a pronoun, and if pronouns are used, . . . the sentence is better translated in an emphatic way . . ."

THE POSTPOSITION **de**

39. The postposition **de** is used after a noun or pronoun predicate of the verbs **aru** or **gozaru** *be*. It is the first syllable of the copula **desu** (a contraction of **de arimasu**). When **gozaru** or **aru** in the negative are preceded by nouns or by predicate adjectives which are not true, **de wa** or **ja** (a contracted form of **de wa**) is used.

Donata de gozaimasu ka? (VI, 3) *Who are you?*

Hachi jū go sen de gozaimasu (VIII, 43) *It is eighty-five sen.*

Shikaku ja arimasen (VI, 51) *It is not square.*

THE NOUN FORM OF THE VERB

40. The continuative stem is used as a noun, e. g., **Kaeri wa densha de nakute mo, ii deshō ne.** (VIII, 60) *The-return if not by trolley, it's all right, isn't it?*, i. e., *We don't have to go back by trolley, do we?*

A polite form of the verb is made by prefixing **o** to the noun form of the verb and adding the verb *do*, *be* or *become* (**ni naru**) to the latter. **Iku go**, **kuru come** and **iru be** have the irregular polite form **o-ide** (see section 32).

O-yobi itashimasu (VI, 6)	honorable-calling <i>I do</i> , i. e., <i>I'll call</i>
O-matase itashimashita (VI, 8)	honorable-causing to wait <i>I did</i> . <i>I made you wait</i> , i. e., <i>I'm sorry I made you wait</i> .
Bōshi ga o-nozomi de gozaimasu ka? (X, 22)	<i>Is wishing a hat?</i> , i. e., <i>Do you wish a hat?</i>
Sashimi ga o-suki ja gozaimasen ka? (VIII, 49)	<i>Don't you like sashimi?</i>
O-isho San wa o-ide de gozaimasu ka? (XIII, 28)	<i>Is the doctor in?</i>
O-hanashi shite kudasaimasen ka? (XVI, 3)	<i>won't you please do speaking?</i> , i. e., <i>Won't you please talk?</i>
Ryōhō tomo o-tori ni narimasu ka? (X, 37)	<i>Will you take both?</i>
Nagasaki e o-ide ni narimasu ka? (XV, 39)	<i>Are you going to Nagasaki?</i>
Itsu o-koshi ni narimashita ka? (XV, 43)	<i>When did you cross over?</i>
O-de ni narimashita (XIII, 19)	<i>It went out; It went through</i> , i. e., <i>The connection is made.</i>

The verb negau means *request* and the expression o-negai itashimasu *honorable-request* *I do*; i. e., *I beg you* is variously used, e. g., Dōzo yoroshiku o-negai itashimasu (VI, 13) means *Please (think) well (of me) I do beg; I beg you think well of me*, i. e., *I am pleased to meet you*.

agaru

41. Agaru means *to rise, come up, go up* and by extension *be offered*. The first occurrence of Dōzo o-agari kudasai (VI, 9) means *Please come up*, i. e., *Please come in*; the second (VI, 54) means *Please (accept) the going up (to offer you)*, i. e., *Please be offered*. The antonym of agaru is kudarū *come down* to which kudasaru *descend* is related. Note that agaru means *go up* in Hakkaete o-agari kudasai (XII, 25) *Please change and go up*.

kakaru AND kakeru

42. Kakaru and kakeru *hang* (see section 91) are used in many Japanese idioms. The expression Hajimete o-me ni kakarimasu (VI, 12) literally means *For the first time I hang on your honorable eyes*, i. e., *I'm glad to meet you*. The expressions Ima o-me ni kakemasu (XII, 23) *Now I'll hang it on your eyes*, i. e., *Now I'll show it to you*; Jū yen no hoken wo kakete kudasai. (XIV, 60) *Please hang ten yen insurance on it*, i. e., *Please insure it for ten yen*; Nani wo goran ni kakemashō ka? (IX, 38) *What can I show you?* all show idiomatic uses of these verbs.

Kakaru means *require* in expressions referring to time or price, e. g., Dono kurai kakari-mashō ka? (VII, 34) *About how much will it require?*, i. e., *How long will it take?* and Ikura kakarimasu ka? *How much does it cost?* Note the meaning of *hanging*, *dependent* in the expression kakari no mono (X, 20) *the person in charge*.

ADJECTIVES

43. True adjectives end in ai, ii, oi or ui and modify a noun directly.

chisai ginka (XIV, 16)	<i>small silver</i>
okii uchi (VI, 36)	<i>big house</i>
kuroi kutsu (IX, 1)	<i>black shoes</i>
marui hako (VI, 53)	<i>round box</i>

Other adjectives, which were originally nouns, or nouns used adjectively require no or na before a following noun which they modify. Na is from naru *be, become*; for no (see section 13).

Amerika no shikan (VI, 17)	<i>American officer</i>
o-kashi no hako (VI, 49)	<i>candy box</i>
tsugi no heyā (X, 18)	<i>next room</i>
roku sen no kitte (XIV, 55)	<i>six sen stamp</i>
kirei na o-taku (VI, 33)	<i>beauty is home; a home where beauty is, i. e., beautiful home.</i>
shizuka na heyā (XII, 20)	<i>quietness is room; a room where quietness is, i. e., a quiet room</i>
omo na sambutsu (XVI, 34)	<i>chief product</i>

The stem (the part remaining when the adjectival ending i is removed) of true adjectives may be used with no to modify nouns, e. g., shiro to kuro no goban (X, 24) *black and white check*.

When true adjectives are used not attributively, as in the above examples, but predicatively with all verbs except desu and gozaru in the affirmative, they have a special adverbial form which is made by changing the final i to ku. The predicate form of adjectives which are not true is the same as their attributive form.

tōku arimasen (VI, 29)	<i>is not far</i>
ōkiku gozaimasen (VI, 41)	<i>is not big</i>
chiisaku gozaimasen (VI, 41)	<i>is not small</i>
hikuku arimasen (VI, 48)	<i>is not short</i>
takaku natte iru (XV, 63)	<i>has become expensive</i>
ōkiku narimashita (VIII, 27)	<i>became big</i>
shikaku ja arimasen (VI, 51)	<i>is not square</i>

Predicate adjectives with desu are used in the attributive or noun (stem) form, but with the verb gozaru *be*, true adjectives have a special form. This is formed by changing the endings ai and oi to ō, ii to ū and ui to ū.

tōi desu (VI, 28)	<i>is far</i>
takō gozaimasu (VII, 56)	<i>is high</i>
tō gozaimasu (VII, 32)	<i>is far</i>
oishiū gozaimasu (VII, 59)	<i>is tasty</i>
hikū gozaimasu	<i>is short</i>

The expression o-hayō gozaimasu (XIV, 1) *good morning* is literally *it is early* (*hayai* meaning *quick, fast, early*; cf. *hayaku* (VII, 48) *quickly*). Arigatō (XIV, 26) is composed of *aru be* and *katai difficult*. The literal meaning of *thank you* is (*kindness*) *is difficult (to find)*.

The forms ending in ai, ii, oi, or ui originally had a k before the i. Ki was the attributive ending and ku, the conjunctive or adverbial form. By a process of sound change, the k vocalized in the attributive form. The 'adverbial' form changed, but later reverted, except in several dialects, to the ku form. With the verb gozaru, however, the contracted forms persist in the standard colloquial. See HGJ, p. 109.

Most adjectives in -i may be used predicatively in the present tense without the verb *be*, e. g., Doko de norikaetara ii ka? (IX, 29) *Where if I change is it good?*, i. e., *Where should I change?* Dono yado-ya ga ichiban ii ka? (XII, 1) *Which inn is the best?*

True adjectives may be made past by eliding the final u of the adverbial form and affixing the verb *aru* in the simple past tense. Other adjectives must be followed by the verb *be* when used predicatively, and the verb *be* may be varied in tense. Nai, the negative of *aru*, is an adjective and has a past *nakatta*.

yasashii *easy, simple* (attributive form); *yasashiku* (adverbial form) *yasashikatta* (XV, 49) *was easy*
yoi *good* (attributive form); *yoku* (adverbial form); *yokatta* (XV, 58) *was good.*
nakatta (XV, 53) *was not*

As this process gives a suffix *karu* with a past form *katta* and a gerund *katte* added to the base of adjectives (and because of a morphological similarity of verbs and adjectives) there are grammarians who speak of the conjugation of the adjective in Japanese (see sections 107 and 108).

When adjectives are used before other adjectives, they often add *te* to the adverbial form. Compare the continuative use of *te* with verbs (section 44).

atarashikute ōkiu gozaimasu (XII, 5) *is new and big*

Ōkikute akaru-sō na heya desu (XII, 34) *It is a large bright room.*

True adjectives used attributively, however, can be coördinated merely by juxtaposition, while others require *no* or *na*.

<i>furui ii yado-ya</i> (XII, 8)	<i>good old inn</i>
<i>kirei na ii heya</i>	<i>pretty room</i>

Adjectives of quantity and position sometimes follow the noun they modify just as do numeral auxiliaries (see section 64).

<i>yoi tokoro ga takusan</i> (XVI, 53)	<i>many good places</i>
<i>nimotsu wa mina</i> (XV, 50)	<i>all the baggage</i>
<i>shindai wa ue</i> (XV, 28)	<i>upper berth</i>

Abstract nouns may be made from adjectives by affixing *sa* to the stem, e. g., *ōkii* (VI, 36) *large*, *ōkisa* (IX, 48) *size*, *nagai* (VI, 57) *long*, *nagasa* (IX, 48) *length*.

For pronouns formed from adjectives (see section 55).

COÖRDINATION AND SUBORDINATION

44. The continuative stem of the verb (see section 27) or the gerundial form (see section 30) are often used to form compound sentences. When so used, they have no tense or mood in themselves and derive their tense or mood from that of the final verb upon which they depend.

Rikugun no shikan de, Nyū Yōku kara o-ide ni narimashita (VI, 17) *He is an army officer and comes from New York.*

Kōbe de umarete (VIII, 26) *being born in Kobe, i. e., was born in Kobe and*

(Watakushi no) tokei wo naoshite moratte okitai (X, 40) *I want to have my watch fixed and . . .*

kekkon shite (VI, 45) *he is married and . . .*

Pan-ya e itte (VII, 64) *Let's go to the bakery and . . .*

makete (VIII, 53) *I'll reduce it and . . .*

nishi ni wa Chōsen hantō ga ari (XVI, 12) *to the west is the Korean peninsula and . . .*

The *te* form of the verb or the continuative stem often indicate that the action of that verb occurs prior to the action of the final verb, and then signify *after*. Sometimes they indicate a causal relationship between the gerund or continuative and the final verb, and then mean *because*.

O-kikae ni natte, o-furo wo o-tori kudasai. *After changing, please take a bath, i. e.,*
*(XII, 51) *Please change and take a bath.**

kozutsumi wo okuri-dashi (XIV, 45) *after sending off a package*

Soshite or shi and may be used to connect clauses, e. g., Ryoken wa motte ita shi nimotsu... (XIV, 49) *I had a passport and the baggage . . .*

kara

45. The postposition kara indicates motion away from. It is used both locatively and temporally and may be translated by *from*. Ima kara means *from now on* and refers to the future.

Nyū Yōku kara (VI, 18)	<i>from New York</i>
koko kara (VI, 28)	<i>from here</i>
raigetsu kara (XIV, 37)	<i>from next month on</i>
Ima kara, kaimono ni ikimashō (VII, 12)	<i>Let's go shopping from now; i. e., Let's go shopping now.</i>

Ima kara ryōriya e ikimashō (XI, 39) *Let's go to the restaurant now.*

Compare Ima haitte wa ikemasen (V, 41) *You mustn't come in now* and also Ima dochira ni irasshaimasu ka? (VI, 21) *Where is she now?*

ACCOMPANIMENT

46. Together with signifying accompaniment is expressed by the phrase to issho ni *together, at* (see section 15). To is omitted when the person accompanied is not expressed or when the person accompanied is governed by another postposition.

Watashidomo to issho ni sunde imasu	<i>He lives with us.</i>
(VI, 45)	

Anata to issho ni aruite ita gunjintachi	<i>the military men who were walking with you</i>
(XI, 14)	

Go-issho ni mairimashō. (IX, 4) *I'll go with you.*

Anata mo issho ni ikimasen ka? (IX, 2) *Don't you also want to go along?*

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

47. The comparative is often formed by placing motto *more* before adjectives or adverbs and mō before adverbs of quantity. The superlative is made by placing ichiban (literally *number one, i. e., first*) or mottomo before the adjective.

motto ōkii uchi (VI, 36)	<i>a bigger house</i>
ichiban ōkii (VI, 38)	<i>the largest house</i>
ichiban ii tamago (VII, 46)	<i>the best eggs</i>
ichiban itai (XIII, 50)	<i>most painful</i>
mottomo yūmei (XVI, 30)	<i>most famous</i>
mō sukoshi semai (X, 8)	<i>little narrower</i>

Hō *side, direction* is often used with the adjective to express the comparative, e. g., chiisai hō no (XV, 33) *the small side one, i. e., the smaller one* (see section 59).

Than after the comparative is expressed by yori in which case the adjective may be used in its positive form, e. g., Kōbe e iku yori tōi desu ka? (VI, 30) *Than to go to Kobe, is it far? Is it farther than Kobe?* In the negative hodo *extent* is used instead of yori, e. g., Kōbe e yuku hodo tōku arimasen (VI, 32) *The-going extent to Kobe is-not far; It is not far to the extent of going to Kobe, i. e., It is not so far as Kobe.* Musume hodo hikaku arimasen (VI, 48) *He is not short to the extent of the girl, i. e., He is not so short as the girl.*

The comparison of equality may be expressed by to onaji *the same as*, e. g., sono menseki wa Tekisasu-shū to onaji de arimasu (XVI, 5) *It's size is the same as the state of Texas.*

THE PARTICLE ne

48. The particle *ne* at the end of sentences adds the thought *isn't that so?* Sometimes it serves to intensify the thought of the sentence and corresponds somewhat to *really*. Other times it is added simply out of politeness, for it takes away from the positiveness of the sentence.

Kirei na o-taku ni sunde imasu ne (VI, 33)	<i>You really live in a beautiful house.</i>
ichiban ōkii desu ne (VI, 38)	<i>this is the largest, isn't it?</i>
Kono tsugi no heya de bōshi wo utte imasu ne (X, 18)	<i>They sell hats in this next room, don't they?</i>

THERE IS, THERE ARE, POSSESSION

49. The subject of *there is* or *there are* is governed by the postposition *ga* in the affirmative and *wa* in the negative, e. g., *Niku-ya ga arimasu ka?* (VII, 27) *Is there a butcher store?* *shindai wa gozaimasen* (XII, 31) *There is no bed.* See section 71.

Aru and *gozaru* are often used to indicate possession, in which case the possessor, if expressed, becomes the indirect object, e. g., *Anata ni wa okosan ga arimasu ka?* (VI, 42) *To you are there any children?*, i. e., *Do you have any children?* *Musume ga gozaimasu* (VI, 44) *There is a daughter*, i. e., *I have a daughter.*

USE OF suru

50. The verbs *suru*, *nasaru* or *itasu* meaning *do* added to a noun convert that noun into a verb. The noun in some cases is used without any postposition; in others with the postposition *wo*, and in still others, it is governed by *ni*, e. g., *kekkon suru* *do marriage*, i. e., *(to marry)*; see *kekkon shite* (VI, 45) *being married*.

Shitsurei shimashita (VI, 58)	<i>I did rudeness. I was rude, i. e., I'm sorry.</i>
taihen nagai wo shite (VI, 57)	<i>doing very long, i. e., staying a long time</i>
chūmon shite (X, 42)	<i>do an order, i. e., to order</i>
men shite imasu (XII, 27)	<i>is doing face, i. e., is facing</i>
torihiki shite (XIV, 7)	<i>doing dealings, i. e., dealing</i>
chokkin shite (XIV, 19)	<i>doing deposit, i. e., depositing</i>
tenmin sareru (XIV, 37)	<i>is done a transfer, i. e., is transferred, will be transferred</i>
uragaki wo shite kudasai. (XIV, 10)	<i>please do indorsement, i. e., please endorse.</i>
muri wo shita (XIII, 60)	<i>did abuse, i. e., abused</i>
sampo wo shi (XVI, 1)	<i>do a walk, i. e., walk</i>
gorufu wo shite (XVI, 51)	<i>do golfing, (to) golf, i. e., play golf</i>
kakitome ni shite (XIV, 46)	<i>doing a registration, i. e., (to) register</i>
chikki ni shite kudasai (XV, 32)	<i>please do checking, i. e., please check</i>

Suru is used with nouns referring to our senses or feelings meaning *have, get, be, become*. The noun of feeling is then governed by the postposition *ga*, e. g., *zutsū ga shite* (XIII, 44) *I had a headache and . . .* Suru has a similar meaning in the expressions *soshite* (*sō shite*) and (*being so*) and *sō sureba* (XIII, 63) *if it is so.*

THE POSTPOSITION made

51. *Made up to, until, by* indicates motion up to a point either temporal or spatial.

yo ji han made ni (VII, 24)	<i>by four-thirty</i>
niku-ya made (VII, 34)	<i>as far as the butcher shop</i>
jū hachi ni naru made (VIII, 26)	<i>until he became eighteen</i>

NUMERALS

52. There are two sets of numbers: those derived from the Chinese, *ichi*, *ni*, *san*, etc. and those of native origin, *hitotsu*, *futatsu*, *mittsu*, etc. The Japanese numbers are, with few exceptions, not used beyond *ten*. It may be said that, in general, the numbers which are of Chinese derivation are used to modify words of Chinese origin, while those of native origin are used to modify native words, e. g., *ikkin* (VII, 38) *one kin*, *ichi yen* (VII, 39) *one yen*, but *Sochira wa hitotsu* (VII, 43) *one of those (eggs)*, *yottsu no shima* (XVI, 16) *four islands*.

The suffix *tsu* of the numbers of native origin is omitted when the numeral precedes the noun it modifies, e. g., *hito-taba* (VII, 51) *one bunch*.

Yo four is often used with nouns of time, place, or those referring to people to avoid using *shi* which is homophonous with *shi death* (see HGJ, p. 83), e. g., *gogo no yo ji han* (VII, 24) *four thirty P. M.*; *itchōme no jū yo ban* (IX, 62) *number fourteen, First Street*. However see *shikai* (IX, 36) *fourth floor*. *Shi* and *shichi* are often replaced by *yo* (*yon*) and *nana* respectively, as their similarity in sound might lead to confusion, e. g., *yon jū go yen* (XV, 23) *forty-five yen*. However, *yo* is always used with *yen* and *shi* or *yon* with *sen*.

Hichi and *shichi*, *kyu* and *ku* (VIII, 28) are variant forms. The native numbers may be spelled with one *t*, e. g., *yotsu*, *mutsu*, *yatsu*.

The numbers above ten are constructed by using *jū ten* as a base. A number placed before *jū* multiplies it, while a number placed after it is added to it.

<i>san jitchōme</i> (VII, 29)	<i>thirtieth street</i>
<i>roku jissen</i> (VII, 39)	<i>sixty sen</i>
<i>jū issai</i> (VII, 19)	<i>eleven years old</i>
<i>san jū go</i> (VII, 53)	<i>thirty-five</i>

Counting above *sen a thousand* is done by means of *man ten thousand* and thus *ni man two ten-thousands* is *twenty thousand*, *jū man one hundred thousand*, and *hyaku man one hundred ten-thousands* is a million. There is, however, a special word *oku* *one hundred million*. It is also important to note that numbers above one thousand are not stated in hundreds as they sometimes are in English, e. g., *sen ropppyaku san jū yo ban* (XIII, 13) *number one thousand six hundred thirty-four* (not *sixteen hundred and thirty-four*).

Two or three, four or five, etc. are expressed by juxtaposition of the numerals, e. g., *shi-go* (IX, 7) *four or five*; *go-roku* (IX, 32) *five or six*; *ni-san nichī* (IX, 57) *two or three days*. In consecutive numbers above ten used in this way, *jū* is omitted in the second number, e. g., *ni jū go-roku twenty-five or twenty-six*.

Fractions are expressed by means of the word *bun part*, thus: *sambun no ichi* (VII, 61) *of three parts—one*, i. e., *one of three parts*, i. e., *one third*; *shibun no san of four parts—three*, i. e., *three-fourths*. However, note the word *hambun* (VII, 61) *half* (see *han*, VII, 24) and *bun part*.

Ordinal numbers are formed by adding *bamme* (*ban number* and *me eye, division, mark on a scale* (see HGJ, p. 84) to the cardinals. Again, the numeral may be preceded by *dai order, succession* or followed by *gō mark*. However, when a numeral auxiliary (see section 64) is used with an ordinal number, *ban* is omitted and *me* follows the auxiliary. The post-position *no* is used between the ordinal and a following noun in accordance with section 43.

<i>san bamme no mado</i> (XIV, 22)	<i>third window</i>
<i>koko kara san jitchōme no tokoro</i> (VII, 29)	<i>a place the thirtieth street from here</i>
<i>Dai ikkwa</i> (I, 0)	<i>first lesson</i>
<i>go ken me</i> (VIII, 66)	<i>fifth house</i>
<i>ni chōme no kado</i> (IX, 19)	<i>second street corner</i>
<i>san gō sha</i> (XV, 35)	<i>third vehicle</i>

The ordinal idea is often expressed merely by juxtaposition, e. g., *shi kai* (IX, 36) *fourth floor* (see section 70).

See section 110.

THE SUFFIX zutsu

53. Zutsu is a suffix meaning *each, by, per.*

tō-zutsu tonde (VII, 9)

jikan goto ni hito saji-zutsu (XIII, 62)

*skipping (flying over) ten each, i. e., by lens
one teaspoonful per every two hours*

FUTURE

54. The so-called 'future' tense is actually a present tense which expresses probability or conjecture. It may denote either an action which is probably taking place in the present or one which will be performed in the future. The 'future' tense is used also to express the imperative *let us*.

"It has been pointed out that the Japanese verb in its simple forms is neutral as to time. In the earlier stages of the language time-relations do not appear to have been expressed with precision, but a number of suffixes which originally denoted other aspects, such as certainty, probability, etc., may now be looked upon as having developed a tense-significance." (HGJ, pp. 318-319.)

This 'future' form is made by the addition of *yō* to the negative stem (see section 56) of verbs of the first class, and *u* to the negative stem of those of the second class. However, when *u* is added to the *a* of the stem of second class verbs, the combination *au* contracts to *ō* (compare the pronunciation of *morau* as *morō* (VII, 60). Masu and desu have the irregular 'future' forms -*mashō* and *deshō* (XI, 32) respectively (see sections 116 and 117).

tabeyō (XI, 20)

will eat

yarō (XIV, 31)

will give

ii deshō (VII, 21)

it is probably better

Ikaga de gozaimashō ka? (IX, 44)

What do you think about them?

Ichi ri gurai arimashō (IX, 13)

It probably is about one ri. I think it's about one ri.

kakarimashō (VII, 36)

it probably takes

Kochira wo moraimashō (VII, 57)

I'll take this.

Nan ji ni dekakemashō ka? (VII, 31)

What time shall we leave?

Yao-ya e yukimashō (VII, 48)

Let's go to the grocery.

Kashi wo kaimashō (VII, 64)

Let's buy some cake.

The present is often used to express a future action (see section 96).

The present tense or the attributive form of the verb with *tsumori* (see section 72) is used to express the future action of the second person, e. g., *Anata wa nan ji ni dekakemasu ka?* or *Anata wa nan ji ni dekakeru tsumori desu ka?* *What time will you leave?* or *What time do you intend to leave?*

THE POSTPOSITION no

55. No (perhaps a contracted form of mono *thing*) often serves to make a noun of a verb, e. g., *kaeru no* (VII, 15) *the return*. It may also serve to make a pronoun of an adjective.

ōkii no (VII, 44)

the big ones

mō sukoshi semai no (X, 8)

little narrower ones

cha-iro no (X, 14)

tan ones

yūmei na no (XVI, 30)

famous one

The expression *no desu* or its contracted form, *n'* *desu*, at the end of a sentence merely

serves to round out the thought and make it specific rather than general. No desu means *it is a thing*, i. e., *it is a fact that*.

Dō sareta n' deshō ka? (XIII, 6)

I wonder what was done with it. What could have happened to it?

Go-shinsatsu wo o-negai shitai n' desu
(XIII, 37)

I want to request your examination, i. e., I want to ask you for an examination.

NEGATIVE STEM OF VERBS

56. The negative stem of verbs of the first class is identical with their continuative forms (see section 27). It may be formed by adding i to the base of iru verbs and e to the base of eru verbs. The base of verbs of the first class is obtained by removing the iru or eru ending of the conclusive form. The negative stem of the verb iru be, i (XII, 21) is therefore quite regular. Verbs of the second class add a to the base (i. e., the conclusive form with the u removed). Verbs ending in tsu drop the su and thus their base ends in t, e. g., matsu wait is seen in its negative form in mata-nakereba (VII, 15) *if not wait*. Verbs whose base ends in a vowel add a w which prevents hiatus, thus kau forms kawa-nakereba (VII, 26) *if not buy*, au forms awa(zu) (XV, 61) *not meet*, and you forms yowa(zu) (XV, 58) *not being seasick*.

dekake-nakereba (VII, 33)

if not leave

wasure-nai (XI, 47)

not forget

kaera-nakereba (VII, 25)

if not return

tsurete ika-nai (VII, 20)

not accompanying

sawara-nai (XIII, 52)

not touch

hara-nakereba (XIV, 50)

if not paste

Kuru come has an irregular negative stem ko or ki, while the irregular negative stem of suru do is either shi or se. Aru be has no corresponding negative form; the adjective nai is not serves as its negative, e. g., Shikata ga nai (XV, 30) *There is no help for it.* (See sections 57 and 116.)

OBLIGATION

57. The negative stem of the verb followed by nakereba narimasen, nakute wa narimasen, (or by nakereba ikemasen for the second or third persons only) expresses the idea of *have to*, *be obliged to*, or *must*. Nakereba is the conditional form of nai and means *if it is not* (see sections 56 and 89). Narimasen is from naru become and therefore Mata-nakereba narimasen (VII, 15) literally means *if not wait, not become; if I don't wait, nothing will become*, i. e., *I must wait, I have to wait*.

Kaera-nakereba narimasen ka? (VIII, 58) *Do you have to go home?*

Ika-nakereba narimasen (IX, 6) *I must go.*

hara-nakereba narimasen ka? (XIV, 50) *must I paste?*

Nai and its past nakatta, used after the negative stem of the verb, form a present and past negative which are not so polite as the masen and masen deshita endings (see section 8). The affirmative forms which correspond to them in lack of politeness are the conclusive and the simple past respectively (see sections 26 and 18).

To express the fact that there is no obligation or necessity nakute mo ii desu may be used following the negative stem of the verb when the latter is expressed.

Ika-nakute mo ii desu

Even not going, it's all right, i. e., You don't have to go.

Kaeri wa densha de nakute mo ii deshō ne *We don't have to go back by trolley, do we?*
 (VIII, 60)

AGE

58. In asking a person's age, the expression Anata wa ikutsu desu ka? *As for you, how many are you?* is used, and the answer corresponds in form to the English. However with ages under ten the numeral auxiliary referring to years of age, sai, must be used with the numbers of Chinese origin, or else the numbers of native origin, i. e., hitotsu, futatsu, etc. are employed. Above ten, the numbers of Chinese origin are used with or without sai. The word hatachi, however, is used for *twenty years old*.

Ano ko wa iku sai desu ka? (VII, 18) *How old is she?*

Jū issai desu (VII, 19) *She is eleven.*

PREFERENCE

59. To express the idea that something is better than another or that it is better to do one thing rather than another, the word hō *side* is used modified by a noun or pronoun in the one case, and by the simple present of the verb or its corresponding negative form in the other. The expressions yoroshīū gozaimasu and ii desu mean *it is good*. Sometimes hō is not required and then an object preferred is governed by the postposition ga.

Densha no hō ga ii deshō (IX, 10) *A trolley car is probably better, i. e., A trolley car would be preferable.*

Tsurete ika-nai hō ga ii deshō (VII, 20) *It would be better not to take her along.*

Sangai ga yoroshīū gozaimasu ka? (XII, 17) *Do you prefer the third floor?*

Futsū de yoroshīū gozaimasu (XIV, 54) *Ordinary (mail) is all right, i. e., I prefer ordinary (mail).*

-ya

60. The suffix ya indicates the store where a thing is sold or the keeper of that store as well. In addressing the shopkeeper, however, San is added.

niku (VII, 26) *meat*; niku-ya (VII, 34) *butcher shop*; niku-ya San (VII, 37) *butcher*

Takashima-ya (IX, 11) *Takashima's*
 sentaku-ya (XI, 3) *laundry man*

PHONETIC CHANGES

61. Some numbers change their form when followed by nouns beginning with certain sounds:

(a) ichi *one*. The final i is dropped when followed by a noun beginning with ch, and the resulting long ch is spelled tch. The final i is dropped, and the ch assimilates to an initial k, s, sh, or t of a following word which ichi modifies. The lengthening of sh is indicated by an s before the sh. The ch also assimilates to a following f or h after the initial f or h is changed to p.

P or ph was probably the original sound of f or h.

Sansom says "the modern pronunciations are ha, hi, fu, he, ho. There is very good evidence to show that the early forms of these syllables were not aspirate plus vowel, but labial plus vowel, which might be represented approximately by pa, pi, pu, pe, po or better perhaps by pha, phi, phu, phe, pho" (HGJ, p. 47). Sansom also calls attention to the modern pronunciation of f as a labial and to the fact that the voiced forms of ha, hi, fu, he, and ho are ba, bi, bu, be, bo (HGJ, i. c.).

itchaku (X, 41) *one suit*
 ikkin (VII, 39) *one kin*

issai (VII, 19)	<i>one year of age</i>
isshūkan (VIII, 12)	<i>one week</i>
iteki	<i>one drop</i>
ippōn (XI, 52)	<i>one bottle</i>

(b) *hachi* may become *ha* just as *ichi* becomes *i*, and then the same changes take place in the initial consonant of the following word.

hatchaku	<i>eight suits</i>
hakkin	<i>eight kin</i>
hassai	<i>eight years old</i>
hasshūkan	<i>eight weeks</i>
hatteki	<i>eight drops</i>
happon	<i>eight bottles</i>

The uncontracted forms of the above examples with *hachi* are also used, e. g., compare *hassun* (IX, 49) *eight sun* and *hachi sen* (VIII, 3) *eight sen*.

(c) *jū ten* becomes *ji* just as *ichi* becomes *i*, and the same changes take place in the initial consonant of the following word, e. g., *jitchōme* (VII, 29) *tenth block*; *jippun* (VII, 49) *ten minutes*; *jissen* (VII, 39) *ten sen*.

(d) *roku six* and *hyaku hundred*. The final *u* is dropped before a word which they modify beginning with *k*, and also before those with initial *f* or *h*. The *f* or *h* becomes *p* and the *k* of *roku* or *hyaku* assimilates to it, e. g., *rokkin* (VII, 53) *six kin*; *roppiki* (VIII, 38) *six animals*; *hyappiki* (VIII, 43) *one hundred animals*.

(e) *san three*, *sen one thousand*, and *han half* change *n* to *m* before a word which they modify beginning with *b* or *m* and before those with initial *f* or *h*. The *f* or *h* is used in its original form, i. e., *p* (see (a) supra). The change of the dental nasal to the labial nasal before a labial is known as nasal accommodation, a partial assimilation. It should be noted that the nasal usually voices the following *p* to *b* (an exception is *sampun three minutes*).

sambun (VII, 61)	<i>three parts, third</i>
sambyaku (VIII, 63)	<i>three hundred</i>
sambamme (XIV, 22)	<i>third</i>
sembiki (VIII, 41)	<i>one thousand animals</i>
hambun (VII, 63)	<i>one half</i>

The nasal voices a following *k* to *g*, *s* to *z*, and *sh* to *j*, e. g., *sangai* (XII, 19) *third floor*, *san-zen three thousand*, *san-jaku three shaku*.

When words are joined to form compounds, an initial voiceless stop of the second element will often become voiced; e. g., *daidokoro* (XII, 42) *kitchen* from *dai* and *tokoro place*; *nadakai* (XVI, 31) *famous* from *na name* and *takai high*; *uragaki* (XIV, 10) *endorsement* from *ura back* and *kaki writing*; *Iwo Jima Iwo Island* from *Iwo* and *shima island*.

The form of a word with a voiced initial stop is referred to as its sonant form, e. g., *dokoro* is the sonant-form of *tokoro* (see section 112).

THE SUFFIX kan

62. *Ji* is used in referring to a point of time, i. e., the hour of the day, but the suffix *kan interval, period, duration* must be added in speaking of a number of hours or when speaking of a certain time. *Kan* is also added to *shū week* with the same meaning.

Nan ji desu ka? (VII, 22)	<i>What time is it?</i>
kaeru jikan (VIII, 59)	<i>time to return</i>
raishū	<i>next week</i>
ni shūkan	<i>two weeks' duration</i>

TIME

63. In telling time, the expression *gozen the forenoon* and *gogo afternoon* followed by *no* indicate *A. M.* and *P. M.* respectively. The number of the hour is followed by *ji hour*. The minutes after or before are then stated followed by *fun minute* (*fun* in combination with certain numbers becomes *pun* (see section 61)). *Mae before* is used to indicate the minutes to the hour and *sugi past, after* may be used to indicate the minutes after the hour. *Sugi*, however, may be omitted.

<i>Gozen jū ichi ji desu</i> (VII, 23)	
<i>gogo no yo ji han made ni</i> (VII, 24)	
<i>ni ji jippun mae</i> (VII, 49)	
<i>ni ji jippun sugi</i>	
<i>ni ji jippun</i>	

<i>It is eleven A. M.</i>
<i>by four-thirty P. M.</i>
<i>ten minutes to two</i>
<i>ten minutes after two</i>
<i>ten minutes after two</i>

NUMERAL AUXILIARIES

64. In English the words *pieces*, *head*, *drops*, and *loaves* in the phrases *ten pieces of chalk*, *three head of cattle*, *four drops of water* and *five loaves of bread* correspond somewhat to the Japanese numeral auxiliaries. Just as *ten chalks*, *three cattle*, *four waters*, *five breads* sound strange, so do Japanese nouns and numerals used without an auxiliary (where one exists) or used with the wrong numeral auxiliary. However, the numeral auxiliaries are unlike the above-mentioned English words in that they do not single out smaller divisions of the noun, but rather indicate that the noun belongs to a certain larger group of objects. For this reason they are sometimes called classifiers. Thus, *hon* is used for long narrow objects, and *loaves* of bread, bottles, pens or pencils come in this category.

(Pan wo) *ni hon kudasai* (VIII, 5)

Bread two loaves please give; i. e., Please give me two loaves of bread.

Biru wo ni hon moraimashō (XI, 50)

I'll take two bottles of beer.

Empitsu wo ni hon kudasai

Please give me two pencils.

The numeral auxiliary takes no postposition, but the noun which it classifies does. The numeral auxiliary may follow the noun or precede it. If it precedes, it is connected to the noun by the postposition *no* (see section 43).

Besides *hon* some frequently used numeral auxiliaries are:

<i>dai</i> (VIII, 62)	<i>for vehicles</i>
<i>hiki</i> (VIII, 23)	<i>for animals</i>
<i>ma (hitoma)</i> (XII, 16)	<i>for rooms</i>
<i>mae</i> (XI, 43)	<i>for portions</i>
<i>mai</i> (IX, 49)	<i>for flat things such as paper, clothes, blankets, etc.</i>
<i>nin</i> (VIII, 44)	<i>for people</i>
<i>satsu</i> (XIV, 59)	<i>for books, magazines, etc.</i>

All of the above auxiliaries are of Chinese origin except *ma* and *mae*. The numerals of native origin, *hitotsu*, *futatsu*, etc. (see section 52) are used before numeral auxiliaries of native origin or with nouns having no special auxiliary, while those of Chinese origin, *ichi*, *ni*, *san*, etc. are generally used before auxiliaries of Chinese origin.

The number may be used with the numeral auxiliary without the noun that the latter classifies. As the ending *tsu* of the native numbers is a numeral auxiliary itself, meaning *piece*, it is not used before an auxiliary.

skakana wo go hiki (VIII, 23)

five fish

go hiki no sakana wo	five fish (used as above)
jinrikusha ga san dai (VIII, 62)	three jinrikishaws
kitte mo shi-go mai (XIV, 47)	also four or five stamps
shatsu ga shi-go mai irimasu (IX, 7)	I need four or five shirts
hon ga ni satsu (XIV, 59)	two books
ichi man no ebi (VIII, 40)	ten thousand shrimp
Ichi mai san yen go jissen de gozaimasu (IX, 43)	They are three yen, fifty sen each (shirt).
kata-michi ichi mai (XV, 24)	one one-way ticket
zashiki ga hito-ma (XII, 16)	one room
hito-tsuki (XII, 37)	one month
Note, however, hitoban (XII, 36) <i>one night</i>	
<i>One, two and four referring to people, however, are expressed by hitori, futari and yottari respectively, and not by the numeral and nin.</i>	
Kazoku wa otoko ga hitori de, onna ga futari desu (VIII, 46)	<i>As for (my) family, men one person is and women, two persons are, i. e., My family consists of one man and two women.</i>
Suki-yaki wo futari mae negaimasu (XI, 43)	<i>We should like two portions of sukiyaki.</i>
See section 111.	

sō AND yō

65. Sō desu following a verb in the conclusive form or simple past means *so they say* or *so I hear*. Sō desu following a verb in the continuative form expresses likelihood or possibility.
Tennin sareru sō desu (XIV, 37) *I hear he has been transferred.*
Sakana ga takusan aru sō desu (VIII, 9) *I hear they have a lot of fish.*
Takaku natta sō desu (XV, 65) *They say it has gone up in price.*
Tenki wa yoku nari sō desu *It looks as if it will be good weather.*
Sō added to the stem of an adjective (see section 43) gives the meaning of appearance.
akaru-sō na heya (XII, 35) *a bright-looking room*
omoshiro-sō na o-shigoto (XIV; 39) *sort of interesting work*
*Yō means manner or appearance. When followed by the verb be (desu, da, gozaimasu, etc.), the phrase means *it seems, it appears*.*

<i>Kanari ii yō desu ne</i> (IX, 47)	<i>It really seems quite good.</i>
<i>Yawarakai yō desu ne</i> (XI, 57)	<i>It really seems tender.</i>
<i>atsu-sugiru yō da kara</i> (XII, 54)	<i>as it appears a little too hot</i>
<i>yōsu ga sukoshi warui yō de . . .</i> (XIII, 37)	<i>the condition appears a little worse and . . .</i>
<i>Yō ni means in the manner of, so as, so that, in order to and it is used in clauses of purpose or manner. It is therefore used in asking a person to tell someone to do something.</i>	<i>Yō ni means in the manner of, so as, so that, in order to and it is used in clauses of purpose or manner. It is therefore used in asking a person to tell someone to do something.</i>
<i>Beikoku no kata no yō ni miukemasu</i> (XV, 42)	<i>You look in the manner of an American, i. e., You look like an American.</i>
<i>Haien ni natta yō ni omowaremasu</i> (XIII, 60)	<i>I think that it became pneumonia. I think you got pneumonia.</i>
<i>Shatsu ni wa nori wo tsuke-nai yō ni hanashite kudasai</i> (XI, 11)	<i>Please tell (to him) so that (he) not put starch in the shirts, i. e., Please tell him not to put starch in the shirts.</i>
<i>Jochū ni watakushi no nimotsu wo motte kite kureru yō ni itte kudasai</i> (XII, 41)	<i>Please tell the maid to kindly bring my baggage.</i>

miru

66. The verb *miru* or its honorific form *goran* used after the gerundial form of a verb has the meaning *try*. It is often used simply to soften the abruptness of a command.

Ano junsa ni kiite mimashō (IX, 13)	<i>I'll try asking that policeman.</i>
yukkuri itte mite kudasai (VIII, 13)	<i>Please say slowly . . .</i>
Kore wo haite mite kudasai (X, 6)	<i>Please put these on.</i>
Kagetsu e itte, tabete goran to kaite arimashita (XI, 35)	<i>Go to the Kagetsu restaurant and try eating —thus was written, i. e., He wrote me to try eating at the Kagetsu restaurant.</i>
Sugu itte mite agemashō (XIII, 40)	<i>I'll try to come soon.</i>
Netsu wo hakatte mimashō (XIII, 55)	<i>I'll try taking your temperature (fever).</i>
Hakatte mite agemashō (XIV, 51)	<i>I'll try weighing it.</i>

DAYS OF THE WEEK

67. The days of the week are named after the elements; viz., sun day, moon day, fire day, water day, wood day, metal day, and earth day, e. g., *Nichiyōbi*, *Getsuyōbi*, *Kayōbi*, etc. (VIII, 15). *Bi* is the sonant form (see section 61) of *hi day* and may be omitted as *yō* also signifies *day*, i. e., *Nichiyō Sunday*, *Getsuyō Monday*, etc. (see section 113).

SHOULD

68. *Hazu* means *should*, *expect*, *ought*, and implies obligation, e. g., *Shindai no soba ni aru hazu desu* (XIII, 3) *It should be beside the bed.* *Sore mo sono hazu de gozaimashō* (VIII, 24) *That's to be expected.* is an idiom.

Beki may be used independently or after *hazu* with similar meanings, e. g., *harau beki mono wa nakatta* (XV, 52) *should pay thing there was not*, i. e., *There was nothing to be paid.*

naru

69. A noun preceding the verb *naru* *become, be* takes the postposition *ni*. Other parts of speech take no postposition.

Hachi sen ni narimashita (VIII, 3)	<i>It became eight sen. It went up to eight sen.</i>
O-naka ga ippai ni narimashita (XI, 58)	<i>My insides became all filled up, i. e., I am all filled up. (ippai is a contraction of ichi and hai (see section 61); hai is a noun.)</i>
Ni jū go sen ni narimasu (XIV, 61)	<i>It comes to twenty-five sen.</i>
Ōkiku narimashita (VIII, 27)	<i>became big, i. e., grew up</i>
takaku natte iru (XV, 63)	<i>is high</i>

DATES

70. In dates the Japanese year period is mentioned first, then the number of the year followed by the month and day. A new Japanese year period begins when a new emperor ascends the throne. The present era, *Shōwa*, began in 1926. The cardinal (not ordinal) numbers precede *nen year* and *nichi day*. The months of the year are named numerically, e. g., *Nigatsu* (VIII, 31) *second month*, i. e., *February*. However, *Shōgatsu* or *Ichigatsu* may be used for *January*.

The days of the month from the second to the tenth are formed with the numbers of native origin and *ka*, a native numeral auxiliary meaning *days*. Above ten, the Chinese numerals are used with *nichi*.

ichi nichi	{	muika	sixth
or tsuitachi		nanuka	seventh
futsuka	first	yōka (VIII, 36)	eighth
mikka	second	kokonoka	ninth
yokka	third	tōka	tenth
itsuka	fourth	jū ichi nichi	eleventh
	fifth	jū ni nichi	twelfth

Shōwa jū nen no Nigatsu jū go nichi ni *Showa of the tenth year February fifteenth day to Tokio he came, i. e., He came to Tokio February 15th, 1935.*

The customer, not realizing that 1926 is counted the first year of Shōwa, has miscalculated. The tenth year of Shōwa is 1935, not 1936 as she says on line 34. To get the Christian year from the Shōwa year, add 1925. To get the year of Shōwa from the Christian year, subtract 1925.

The days of the month (except tsuitachi) are also used for *one day, two days, twenty-five days*, etc. Jū ichi nichi means *eleven days* as well as *the eleventh day*; futsuka may mean *two days*, and ni jū go nichi may mean *twenty-five days*.

However, with months the situation is different. Nigatsu means *February*, but to express *two months* the numeral auxiliary ka followed by getsu *month* must be used thus: ni ka getsu *two months*; san ka getsu (XIV, 36) *three months*. The numbers of Japanese origin may also be used in this way, e. g., hito tsuki *one month*; futa tsuki *two months*; mi tsuki *three months*, etc. After tō tsuki *ten months*, the number is used without any auxiliary, e. g., jū ichi tsuki *eleven months* (see sections 113, 114 and 115).

iru, oru, AND aru

71. When used alone to mean *there is* or *there are* (see section 49) or to express location, etc. iru and oru are used when the subject is animate or active, while aru is used when the subject is considered in a passive or inactive condition. Thus rickshaws, being movable, are thought of as active objects. Iru and oru are used with the gerundial form of the verb (see section 31) to express the progressive tenses while aru is used with the gerund to express the passive voice in a perfect sense.

Jinrikisha ga san dai imasu (VIII, 62)

There are three jinrikishaws.

yogorete iru sentaku mono (XI, 7)

soiled laundry

ni kai ni aru . . . sentaku mono (XI, 7)

the laundry which is upstairs

kaite arimashita (XI, 36)

was written

Bangō wa fusagatte imasu (XIII, 18)

The line is occupied.

Burajiru ni imasu (XIV, 36)

He is in Brazil.

Oru is more formal than iru.

O-machi shite orimasu (XIII, 41)

We are awaiting you.

Komatte orimasu (XIII, 49)

I am suffering.

INTENTION

72. The attributive form of the verb (see section 26) before the word *tsumori intention, expectation* expresses intention to do something. *Tsumori* is followed by the verb *be*. The negative of this phrase is *tsumori ja arimasen*. The noun form of the verb preceded by the honorific *o* may be used to modify *tsumori* and it is then connected to *tsumori* by means of the postposition *no*.

iku tsumori desu (IX, 1)

intend to go

Mugiwara-bōshi wa suteru tsumori desu
(X, 26)

I intend to throw away my straw hat.

o-tomari no tsumori (XII, 38)

the staying intention, i. e., intend to stop.

INTERROGATIVE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS

73. The *i* of *nani what* is often elided. *Donata* and *dare* are both used for *who*, and *dochira* and *doko* for *where*. *Donata* and *dochira* are considered the more polite forms. *Donata* has a plural form *donatagata* (XI, 15) which may be used when referring to more than one person. Both *dochira* and *dono* mean *which*, but *dochira* is used to mean *which of two*, while *dono* refers to *which of more than two*.

Dono depāto e ikimashō ka? (IX, 4)

To which department store shall we go?
(More than two stores are being considered.)

Dochira no depāto e ikimashō ka?

To which department store shall we go?
(Only two stores are being considered.)

Dono yado-ya ga ichiban ii ka? (XII, 1)

Which inn is the best? (considering more than two inns)

Doko is also used for *which*, e. g., *doko no ryōriya* (XI, 21) *which restaurant*. *Dochira* is used for *where* as well as *which*, e. g., *Dochira e desu ka?* (XIV, 27) *To which place is it?*, i. e., *Where are you going?*

Dō and *ikaga* both mean *how*. *Ikaga* is, however, more formal than *dō* and its use is restricted to certain expressions. *Ikaga* is frequently used to mean *how about, what do you think about?*

Dō sareta n' deshō ka? (XIII, 6)

How was probably done?, i. e., What was done with it? I wonder what happened to it.

O-kagen wa ikaga de gozaimasu ka? (XII,
52)

How is the temperature?

O-sake wa ikaga desu ka? (XI, 49)

How about some sake? What do you say to some drinks?

Nihon shoku wa ikaga desu ka? (XI, 23)

How would you like Japanese food?

Dono kurai or *dono gurai* means *about how far, about how long*, but does not necessarily refer to approximate quantity only, e. g., *Dono gurai o-tomari no tsumori desu ka?* (XII, 38) *(About) how long do you intend to stay?*

How much referring to price is ikura, e. g., Kono gyūniku wa ikura desu ka? (VII, 37)

How much does this beef cost?

*How much or how many referring to quantity is *iku*, *ikutsu*, or *nan*. *Iku* or *nan* are used with a numeral auxiliary, but *ikutsu* where the noun has no special auxiliary (for the auxiliary *tsu*, see section 64). The final *n* of *nan* causes the same changes in the initial consonant of a following numeral auxiliary as does the *n* of *san* (see section 61, e).*

Ano ko wa iku sai desu ka? (VII, 18)

How many years old is that child? How old is she?

Ōkisa wa ikutsu de gozaimasu ka? (X, 2)

The size, how much is it?, i. e., What is the size?

O-kazoku wa nan nin de gozaimasu ka? (VIII, 44)

How many people are there in your family?

Iku, ikutsu, and nan usually follow the noun modified, but they may precede it, in which case they are connected to it by the postposition no.

Hako wo ikutsu motte imasu ka?

How many boxes have you?

Ikutsu no hako wo motte imasu ka?

Empitsu wo nambon motte imasu ka?

How many pencils do you have?

Nambon no empitsu wo motte imasu ka?

Empitsu wo iku hon motte imasu ka?

Iku hon no empitsu wo motte imasu ka?

Donna and dō iu mean *what kind of, what sort of*.

Donna mise desu ka? (VIII, 6)

What sort of shop is it?

Donna bōshi ga o-nozomi de gozaimasu ka? (X, 22)

What kind of hat do you desire?

Dō iu ambai desu ka? (XIII, 42)

What kind of condition is it?, i. e., How is your condition?

Kotoba wa dō iu imi desu ka? (XVI, 41)

The word, what kind of meaning is it?, i. e., What does the word mean?

See section 106.

THE SUFFIX tara

74. The verb has a conditional meaning when the suffix tara is added. Tara is affixed to the continuative stem of the verb (see section 27) and when added to verbs of class II, the same phonetic changes take place as do when -te is added to form the gerund (see section 30). The form in -tara expresses the idea of *if* in asking whether something is correct or not; do not confuse with *if* in asking permission (see section 35). It may also express the idea of *when referring to the future*.

Doko de nottara yoroshiū gozaimasu ka? (IX, 16)

Where is it all right to board?; i. e., Where should I board?

Doko de norikaetara ii ka? (IX, 29)

Where should I change?

okutte morattara (IX, 54)

if I receive (them) sending; i. e., if I have them sent

dempō wo uchimashitara (XIV, 63)

when I send a telegram

DIRECT DISCOURSE

75. Japanese employs direct discourse where English has indirect discourse.

Doko de Kyōbashi-yuki e norikaetara ii ka? shashō ni o-kiki nasai (IX, 20)

Please ask the conductor, "Where should we take the Kyobashi bound car?"

Itsu dekiru ka? kiite kudasai (XI, 13)

Please ask, "When will it be ready?", i. e., Please ask when it will be ready.

Dono yado-ya ga ichiban ii ka? go-zonji desu ka? (XII, 1)

Which inn is the best? Do you know?, i. e., Do you know which inn is the best?

Dono hen ga ichiban itai n' desu ka? misete kudasai (XIII, 50)

Which part hurts the most? please show me, i. e., Please show me which part hurts the most.

MORAU

76. The verb *morau receive* is used to express English *take* meaning *purchase*. This verb is used for the receiving of the first person. For the second person, the polite form of *toru* is used.

San jū go roppiki moraimashō (VIII, 47) *I'll take thirty-five or thirty-six (shrimp).*

San mai morau koto ga dekimasu ka? (IX, 49) *May I take three shirts?*

Biru wo ni hon moraimashō (XI, 50) *We'll take two bottles of beer.*

Ryōhō tomo o-tori ni narimasu ka? (X, 37) *Will you take both?*

After a verb in the te form (see section 30), *morau* indicates that the action of the preceding verb is performed for the sake of the speaker and therefore it is often equivalent to the English *have* or *get a thing done*.

okutte morattara (IX, 54) *if I have it sent*

Watakushi no tokei wo naoshite moratte *I (want to) have my watch fixed. . .*
. . . (X, 40)

Fuku wo koshiraete moraitai desu (X, 45) *I want to have a suit made.*

*Kogitte wa genkin ni kaete morau koto ga
dekimasu ka?* (XIV, 5) *Can you cash a check for me?*

WEAR

77. There are three different ways to express the act of putting on or wearing articles, depending upon how they are worn. *Haku* means *put something on the legs or feet*, *kaburu* *put on the head*, and *kiru* *put on suits, shirts, etc.* Note that the gerund of both *kuru* *come* and *kiru* *put on* is *kite*. The verb *nugu* *take off*, however, may be used of all articles of clothing.

Kore wo haite mite kudasai (X, 5)

Please try these (shoes) on.

Bōshi wo kabutte kudasai

Please put on your hat.

Uwagi wo kite kudasai

Please put on your jacket.

Kutsu wo nuide kudasai

Please take off your shoes.

These verbs are compounded with the verb *kaeru* (a first class verb meaning *change*, not to be confused with *kaeru*, a second class verb, meaning *return*) to express the idea of changing wearing apparel.

Kutsu wo hakikaeete . . . kudasai (XII, 24) *Please change your shoes.*

o-kikae ni natte (XII, 51) *changing your (clothes)*

sugiru

78. The verb *sugiru exceed* is added to the stem of adjectives (see section 43) and to the continuative stem of verbs to express the concept *too much*.

hiro-sugiru (X, 7) *too wide*

hade-sugiru (X, 50) *too flashy*

atsu-sugiru (XII, 54) *too hot*

omo-sugiru (XIV, 49) *too heavy*

Ano hito wa nomi-sugimasu *He drinks too much.*

ONLY

79. The postpositions *dake* or *bakari*, replacing either the nominative or accusative postpositions, mean *only*, *just*. *Shika* may also be so used, but when it is, the verb must be in

the negative. Shika (not dake) is used to mean *only* after a number or a word denoting quantity.

Nakaore-bōshi dake moraimashō (X, 38)	<i>I'll take the felt hat only.</i>
Shindai wa ue shika nokotte imasen (XV, 28)	<i>There do (not) remain butup per berths, i. e., There are only upper berths left.</i>
hitsuyō na mono bakari (XV, 51)	<i>just useful things</i>

TEMPORAL CONJUNCTIONS

80. Before indicating a time relation between events is expressed by mae or mae ni, and the verb preceding it may be in the simple present form (conclusive) whether referring to the present, past, or future, e. g., kaeru mae ni (X, 40) before *I return*. Mae ni also means *ago*, e. g., ni shūkan mae ni *two weeks ago*.

When may be expressed by toki followed by ni or de. Toki *time* or *occasion* is used at the end of a dependent clause, e. g., o-kane wa dekiagaramashita toki ni, yoroshū gozaimasu (X, 63) *as for the money, at the finished time it's all right*, i. e., *You may pay when it is finished*.

After is expressed by the gerundial form of the verb followed by kara, e. g., Tegami wo kaita kara, motte kite kudasai *After you have written the letter, please bring it to me*.

While or during may be expressed by the continuative form of the verb followed by nagara, e. g., Sō ii-nagara, heyka kara dete ikimashita. *While he was saying that, he went out of the room*. However, if the subject of the dependent clause differs from that of the independent clause, the attributive form of the verb followed by aida ni is used.

THE VERB oku

81. The verb oku *put, place, deposit* following a verb in -te means *leave in a state of*.

Uchikin wo okimashō ka? (X, 61)	<i>Shall I leave a deposit?</i>
Jū go sen ni shite okimasu (VIII, 53)	<i>I'll let you have it for fifteen sen.</i>
Chūmon shite okitai desu (X, 42)	<i>I want to leave an order.</i>
Chokin shite okitai n' desu (XIV, 19)	<i>I want to leave a deposit.</i>

hai AND iie

82. Hai in response to a negative question may often correspond to no and iie to yes. Hai then implies yes, *you have said the truth* and iie, no, *you have not said it correctly*.

Chūmon shite okitai desu ga kamaimasen ka? Hai, yoroshū gozaimasu tomo (X, 42)	<i>I want to leave an order, so don't you mind? Yes, (you have said it correctly, I don't mind) it's perfectly all right, i.e., No, it's all right.</i>
--	---

THE POSTPOSITION ya

83. The postposition ya is used as is to (see section 15) to mean *and so forth, and, or or*. It usually implies that more than the objects enumerated could be mentioned.

Kutsushita ya zubonshita wo kaimashō (X, 65)	<i>Let's buy socks and drawers and things of that kind.</i>
takusan no hana ya ki (XII, 28)	<i>many flowers and trees and such</i>
sekken ya tenugui (XII, 48)	<i>soap and towels and other such toilet articles</i>
mune ya kata ya ude ya (XIII, 48) Both . . . and may be expressed by mo . . . mo . . . or by ya . . . mo (see section 12), e.g.,	<i>chest and shoulder and arms and so forth</i>

Watakushi wa Furansu go mo Eigo mo wakarimasu *I understand both French and English.*
Hagaki ya kitte mo kaitai desu (XIV, 46) *I want to buy both postcards and stamps.*

RELATIVE CLAUSES

84. As Sansom says (HGJ, p. 81) relative pronouns do not exist in Japanese. Therefore, a whole relative clause such as exists in English will in Japanese modify a following noun. The verb of the clause will usually be in the simple past or present form (the attributive) and will modify the following noun as if the verb were an adjective (see sections 18 and 26). The subject of the verb is usually governed by the postposition *ga* or *no*.

The English expression *never to be forgotten* in *He was present at that never to be forgotten event* (used as *that event which is never to be forgotten*) is similar to the Japanese construction.

anata ga hanashite ita hito (XI, 1)

the you-were-talking-to man, i. e., the man

to whom you were talking

senshū okutta sentaku mono (XI, 4)

the last-week-sent wash, i. e., the wash

which we sent last week

ni kai ni aru yogorete iru sentaku mono
(XI, 7)

the on-the-second-floor-soiled laundry, i. e.,
a soiled laundry which is upstairs

takusan no yūmei na hito ga yoku yuku
ryōriya (XI, 26)

a many-famous-people-often-go restaurant,
i. e., a restaurant to which many famous

people often go

tomodachi ga watakushi ni tegami de hana-
shita ryōriya (XI, 31)

*my-friend-to-me-in-a-letter-spoken restau-
rant, i. e., a restaurant which my friend*

wrote to me about

michi ni mukatte i-nai heyā (XII, 20)

a-not-facing-the-street room, i. e., a room

which does not face the street

Burajiru ni iru ototo (XIV, 30)

my-is-in-Brazil-younger-brother, i. e., my

younger brother who is in Brazil

Watakushi no sunde iru ie wa ginkō no
soba ni arimasu.

The house in which I live is near the bank.

A noun followed by *no* or *na* (see section 43) may form an adjectival subordinate phrase, e. g., *kono Kōbe-yuki no tegami* (XIV, 48) *this-going-to-Kobe letter*, i. e., *this letter which is going to Kobe*.

iru be necessary

85. The verb *iru be necessary* is a verb of the second class and consequently the *r* appears in the continuative form (see sections 26, 27 and 116). This verb should not be confused with *iru be*, a verb of the first class, the continuative stem of which is *i*.

The verb *iru* corresponds more to *be necessary* than *need* and consequently the object needed is followed by *ga* or *wa*. If the person who needs the object is expressed, the person is followed by *ga* or *wa* also. When both the person who needs something and the object needed are expressed, the one emphasized takes *ga* and the other *wa* (see section 5).

Shatsu ga shi-go mai irimasu (IX, 7)

I need four or five shirts.

Watakushi wa kane ga hyaku yen irimasu

I need one hundred yen.

GIVE

86. There are several verbs which express the concept of giving. Different verbs are employed according to the social status of the donor and the recipient. However, the verb

watasu *hand over* may be used to express the giving of anyone to anyone else, but this verb, as its meaning indicates, does not necessarily imply donation, e. g., Sentaku mono wo watashite kudasai (XI, 7) *Please give him the laundry.*

Ageru and, in very polite speech, sashiageru are used for the giving of the first person or of the giving of the second person to the third person or the third to the second person. Ageru means *raise up* (see section 91) and therefore its use by the first person indicates humility or politeness (compare section 41). If preceded by a gerund ageru indicates that the action of the preceding verb is performed in favor of someone else, i. e., for his benefit, and in this usage it is the opposite of morau (see section 76).

Nani wo sashiagemashō ka? (XI, 41) *What may I give you?, i. e., What can I do for you?*

Kusuri wo agemasu (XIII, 61) *I'll give you some medicine.*

Sugu itte mite agemashō (XIII, 40) *I'll try to come soon for your sake.*

Hakatte mite agemashō (XIV, 51) *I'll see how much it weighs for you, i. e., I'll weigh it for you.*

Kudasaru or kureru is used of the giving of the second or third person to the first person (see section 32). Kudasaru is more polite than kureru.

Ni hon kudasai (VIII, 5) *Please give me two loaves.*

watakushi ni kozutsumi wo okutte kureta hito (XI, 37) *the man who sent and gave the package to me, i. e., the man who gave me the package*

The verb negau *request* (see section 40) may be used as is *please give me, please let me have* in English.

Sukiyaki wo futari mae negaimasu (XI, 43) *We request two portions of sukiyaki, i. e., Please give us two portions of sukiyaki.*

Budōshu mo ippon negaimasu (XI, 51) *I request a bottle of beer also, i. e., I'd like a bottle of beer also.*

Sangai no hō wo negaimasu (XII, 19) *I'd like to have one on the third floor.*

When the person who is giving is in a superior position, the verb yaru is used. Thus the father says of his giving to his son Kane wo okutte yarō to omotte iru tokoro desu (XIV, 31) *I am thinking of giving him some money by sending, i. e., I am thinking of sending him some money.*

mō

87. Before a numeral mō is used to indicate *more, in addition*, e. g., Mizu wo mō ni hai motte kite kudasai (XI, 61) *Please bring us two more glasses of water.* (See section 47.)

yo

88. Yo is an interjection added to a verb at the end of a sentence to emphasize the truth of the statement.

O-tsuri wa anata e no kokorozashi desu *The change is a tip for you!*
yo (XI, 65)

Ima iremasu yo (XIII, 22) *I'm putting it in now, i. e., Here it goes!*

CONDITIONAL

89. The conditional may be formed by placing nareba or naraba *if it is* after the verb. The negative conditional may be formed in the same manner, except that the negative

form of the verb is used and is followed by *nakereba* or *nai nareba* (see section 57). The noun form of the verb followed by *de nakereba* may also be employed. The word *moshi if* may be used or it may be omitted at the beginning of the clause. The *if* clause always precedes the result clause, and the subject of the *if* clause is usually governed by the post-position *ga*.

<i>moshi anata ga seiyō fū no hoteru ga o-suki nareba</i> (XII, 4)	<i>if you would like a western style hotel</i>
<i>moshi anata ga seiyō fū no yado-ya wo o-konomi de nakereba</i> (XII, 6)	<i>if you don't like a western style inn</i>
<i>moshi o-tsukare nareba</i> (XII, 48)	<i>if you are tired</i>
<i>takushi de oide ni nareba</i> (XII, 11)	<i>if you go by taxi</i>
The ending <i>ba</i> may be omitted in <i>naraba</i> giving the word <i>nara if, if it is, in case.</i>	
<i>ishshūkan nara</i> (XII, 36)	<i>if one week</i>
<i>sayō-nara</i> (VI, 60)	<i>if it is so (then, unfortunately it must be), i. e., goodbye</i>

Nareba is composed of the perfect of *naru*, that is, *nare* plus the voiced form of *wa*. (*Wa* is written *ha* in the Japanese syllabaries; see section 61.) The conditional of verbs may be formed (in addition to the way shown above) by changing the final *u* of the conclusive form to the perfect ending *e* and adding *ba*, e. g., *ikeba if I go; yomeba if I read; mireba if I see; tabereba if I eat; sureba* (XIII, 63) *if you do; koseba* (XVI, 9) *if one crosses*. However, the conditional of the ending *masu* is *masureba*.

Historically, the perfect termination may be *re* rather than *e*, coming from the verb *aru be*, but the development is very obscure (see HGJ, p. 143).

The negative base plus *ba* is used only in *nara(ba)*. In the spoken language this is a somewhat isolated form. In the literary style, however, the conditional is expressed by the negative base and not by the perfect base. The perfect in the literary style expresses a realized or assumed condition which may be rendered by *since, as, when, etc.*, but in the colloquial the perfect plus *ba* serves both uses and the negative base hardly appears in forming the conditional (see HGJ, p. 197-198).

See sections 116 and 117.

POTENTIAL

90. Many second class transitive verbs are made into first class verbs by adding *eru get, acquire, be able* to the base, i. e., to the conclusive form without the final *u* (verbs ending in *tsu* drop the *su*). Verbs so made are intransitive and potential. What in English is the object of a potential verb is in Japanese governed by *ga*. First class verbs in *-eru* have no potential form and to express ability they may be used with *dekiru* (see section 25) or in the passive (see section 92). Nevertheless, *mieru* is formed from the negative stem of *miru* plus *eru*.

<i>toru</i>	<i>take</i>
<i>toreru</i>	<i>be able to take</i>
<i>toremashō</i> (XII, 47)	<i>can take</i>
<i>mairu</i>	<i>go</i>
<i>maireru</i>	<i>be able to go</i>
<i>mairemashō</i> (XII, 13)	<i>can probably go</i>
however, <i>miru</i> (first class verb)	<i>see</i>
<i>mieru</i> (XII, 11)	<i>can see</i>
<i>miemasu</i> (XII, 29)	<i>can see</i>

Kanda eki kara noremasu ka? (XV, 15)
Furo ga toremashō ka? (XII, 47)

Can I take it from the Kanda station?
Can I take a bath?

TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE VERBS

91. Some intransitive verbs of the second class have corresponding transitive verbs of the first class formed by adding *eru get, acquire* to the base (see section 90).

aku	<i>be open (intransitive)</i>
akeru	<i>open (transitive)</i>
Daidokoro wa mada aite imasu ka? (XII, 43)	<i>Is the kitchen still open?</i>
Mado wo akete mo ii n' desu ka? (V, 27)	<i>May I open the window?</i>
shimaru	<i>be closed, shut (intransitive)</i>
shimeru	<i>close, shut (transitive)</i>
Ima wa mō shimatte imasu (XII, 44)	<i>It's already closed.</i>
To wo shimetē wa ikemasen (V, 28)	<i>You must not close the door.</i>
agaru	<i>go up</i>
ageru	<i>give (literally, raise to a high personage)</i>
O-agari kudasai (XII, 25)	<i>Please go up.</i>
Kusuri wo agemasu (XIII, 61)	<i>I'll give you medicine.</i>
kakarū	<i>hang (intransitive)</i>
kakeru	<i>hang (transitive)</i>
Hajimete o-me ni kakarimasu (VI, 12)	<i>For the first time I hang on your honorable eyes, i. e., I'm glad to meet you.</i>
Ima o-me ni kakemasu (XII, 23)	<i>Now I'll hang it on your honorable eyes, i. e., Now I'll show it to you.</i>

PASSIVE FORM OF THE VERB

92. The passive voice is formed by adding *areru* to the base (the conclusive without the final u) of both classes of verbs. Verbs ending in *tsu*, however, drop the *su*, and verbs ending in a vowel plus *u* change the *u* to *w* before adding *areru* (compare section 56). This *-areru* is probably the verb *aru be* plus the verb *eru get* (see HGJ, p. 160, 161). These passive verbs may have the same tense endings as their active forms.

kowasu	<i>break</i>
kowasareru	<i>be broken</i>
Kusuri no bin wa kowasaremashita ka? (XIII, 1)	<i>Was the medicine bottle broken?</i>
taberu	<i>eat</i>
tabereru	<i>be eaten</i>
Ano niku wa imōto ni taberaremashita	<i>That meat was eaten by my younger sister.</i>
Sekai ni shirarete imasu (XVI, 35)	<i>It is known throughout the world.</i>

Some grammarians give the passive endings *rareru* for the first class verbs and *reru* for second class verbs, these endings being added to the negative stem.

The passive form has other uses besides expressing passive voice. Probably because of the presence of *eru get, obtain*, it has a potential use also (see HGJ, p. 161). Most of the examples cited below show this potential use because the passive voice is not much used in Japanese and an active construction is usually preferable especially when speaking of inanimate objects.

neru	<i>sleep</i>
nerareru	<i>be able to sleep</i>
Neraremasesen deshita (XIII, 44)	<i>I couldn't sleep.</i>
okiru	<i>get up, rise</i>
okirareru	<i>be able to get up</i>
Nedoko kara okiraremasesen (XIII, 45)	<i>I can't get out of bed.</i>
Amari takai tatemono wa tateraremasesen (XVI, 27)	<i>Very high buildings can't be built.</i>

Mitsukaru *be discovered, be found* is compounded from miru *see* and tsuku *apply*. Mitsukeru is its transitive form (see section 91).

Denwachō ga mitsukaremasesen (XIII, 6) *I can't find the phone book.*

The verb suru *do* forms its passive from its classical form su, thus sareru. The passive ofくる *kuru* is korareru. In Japanese intransitive verbs may have passive forms and verbs in the passive can have an object governed by *wo*.

Tennin sareru sō desu (XIV, 37)

I hear he was done a transfer, i. e., I hear he was transferred.

Dō sareta n' deshō ka? (XIII, 6)

How was probably done with it?, i. e., What became of it?

The person or thing that receives or suffers the action of a passive verb is governed by the postposition *wa* or *ga*, and the person or thing by whom or by which someone receives or suffers the action of the passive verb is governed by the postposition *ni* or *kara*.

Bin wa kowasaremashita (XIII, 1)

The bottle was broken.

Denwachō ga mitsukaremasesen (XIII, 6)

I can't find the telephone book.

(Watakushi wa) neraremasesen deshita

I could not sleep.

(XIII, 44)

Heishi ga shikan ni miraremashita

The soldier was seen by the officer.

The passive form may be used without expressing the passive voice or the potential at all, but simply to make a verb more polite and formal. Sansom says (HGJ, p. 163), "This usually is explained as an extension of the 'potential' significance of these forms, it being thought more respectful to say that a superior person is able to do a thing if he chooses than that he actually condescends to do it." When the verb is so used, the subjects and objects are governed by the same postpositions as would govern them if the verb were in the active form, e. g., Ano yūmei na hito wa kono hon wo kakaremashita. *That famous man wrote this book.*

Although in English only transitive verbs can be made passive, in Japanese intransitive verbs also may be made passive. The meaning of the verb is then to have something done or get something done to one; e.g., Watakushi wa tokei wo nusumaremashita. *I had my watch stolen.* Nusumu is *steal*, nusumeru is *stolen*, so that the above sentence is literally *I was stolen a watch* (see HGJ, p. 160).

CAUSATIVE FORM OF THE VERB

93. A verb is made causative by affixing saseru to the negative stem (see section 56) of verbs of the first class and seru to that of verbs of the second class. The person who is made to do or let do something is governed by the postposition *ni*.

Ane San ni denwa wo kakesasete kudasai

*Please cause telephoning by my elder sister,
i. e., Please have my elder sister phone.*

(XIII, 10)

Watakushi ni hanasasete kudasai (XIII,
30)

*Please cause talking by me, i. e., Please
let me talk.*

A passive causative is formed by the addition of sareru, the passive of suru (see section

92), to the negative stem, e. g., nomu *drink*, nomaseru *cause to drink*, nomareru *be drunk*, nomasareru *be caused to drink*.

Ane San ni ano kusuri wo nomasarema- I was caused to drink that medicine by my
shita (XIII, 46) elder sister, i. e., I was made to drink
that medicine by my elder sister.

Sansom says of the origin of the causative ending, "There can be little doubt that -su is cognate with the verb su-ru 'to do,' but it is not quite clear how verbs like yukasu have come to bear their present meanings. In the very earliest writings the suffix -su seems to have an honorific and not a causative force." (HGJ, p. 164.)

THE SUFFIX ju

94. The suffix jū, usually added to words of native origin, means *through, throughout, in the course of, the whole*.

hitoban-jū (XIII, 12)	<i>throughout the whole night</i>
karada-jū (XIII, 48)	<i>throughout my whole body</i>

no ni

95. No ni after verbs in the past form indicates the concessive *although, in spite of*, e. g., Kaze wo hiite ita no ni (XIII, 59) *although (in spite of the fact that) you had a cold.*

THE PRESENT TENSE TO INDICATE FUTURE TIME

96. The present tense is often used to indicate an action which is to happen in the future.

Motte o-kaeri ni narimasu ka? (IX, 52)	<i>Do you take it with you? Are you going to take it back with you?, i. e., Will you take it with you?</i>
--	--

Raishū made ni wa kari-nui ga dekimasu (X, 59)	<i>The preliminary sewing will be done by next week.</i>
--	--

Itsu dekiru ka kiite kudasai (XI, 13)	<i>Please ask when it will be done.</i>
---------------------------------------	---

Toranku wo azukete kimasu (XV, 37)	<i>I'll check the trunk.</i>
------------------------------------	------------------------------

The present is used where English has the perfect to express an action begun in the past and which is still going on, e. g., Ni-san ka getsu Burajiru ni imasu (XIV, 36) *He has been in Brazil for two or three months.*

THE VERB shimau

97. Shimau after verbs in the gerundial form indicates the final completion of the action expressed by the gerund, e. g., Kyō no yōji wa sunde shimaimesu. (XIV, 64) *The business for to-day is all finished.*

The past of shimaau is often used after the gerund to indicate a past perfect, e. g., Ano hito ga kimashita mae ni Matsumoto San wa dekakete shimaimeshita *Before he came, Mr. Matsumoto had left.*

WITHOUT

98. The idea of *without* before verbs in English may be expressed in Japanese by the suffix zu added to the negative stem of verbs (see section 56). This form in -zu is usually followed by the postposition ni.

you	<i>be seasick, be drunk</i>
-----	-----------------------------

yowazu ni (XV, 58)	<i>without being seasick</i>
au	<i>meet</i>
awazu ni (XV, 61)	<i>without meeting</i>
ai (continuative stem of au) plus kawaru <i>change, transform</i>	
aikawarazu (II, 3)	<i>without change</i>

THE VERB *au*

99. The verb *au* *meet* requires the thing or person encountered to be governed by the postposition *ni*, e. g., *nami ni wa awazu ni* (XV, 61) *without meeting any waves*.

STEREOTYPED EXPRESSIONS

100. There are some verbal expressions which often are used as postpositions are. Thus, *on, about*, meaning *in reference to* or *concerning* is expressed by *ni tsuite*. As *tsuite* is the gerundial form of *tsuku* meaning both *adhere* and *follow*, *ni tsuite* may also mean *following* (see section 37).

Nippon no koto ni tsuite (XVI, 2)	<i>concerning Japanese things</i>
Tōkiō ni tsuite (XVI, 24)	<i>following Tokio</i>
Two other expressions of this type are to <i>shite</i> <i>concerning, by way of</i> and <i>(ni) itaru made up to, down to, until.</i>	
omo na sambutsu to shite (XVI, 34)	<i>concerning the principal product, i. e., as its principal product</i>
daigaku ni itaru made (XVI, 46)	<i>up to arrival at the university, i. e., up to the university</i>

THE PREFIX *ma*

101. The prefix *ma* meaning *truth* is placed before the stem of an adjective (see section 43) to indicate *very* or *truly*. When used with adjectives denoting color, it often means *pure* or *bright*. An initial consonant of a word to which *ma* is prefixed is lengthened. *Ma* is added to the noun *naka* *inside, interior* to mean *the very center*.

masshiroi	<i>pure white, snow white</i>
makkuroi	<i>pitch black</i>
mannaka (XVI, 17)	<i>the very center</i>

THE FORMER, THE LATTER

102. When referring to two subjects previously mentioned, it is understood that the first statement made refers to the former one and the second statement to the latter one. Thus it is clear that *mottomo yūmei na no* (XVI, 30) *the most famous one* refers to mountains and not to rivers.

THE SUFFIX *rashii*

103. The adjectival suffix *rashii* is added to the conclusive form of verbs, the stem of adjectives (see section 43), and to nouns to mean *appearance, likelihood, or probability*. With adjectives it often has the force of the suffix *ish* in English.

asonde iru-rashii (XVI, 52)	<i>most likely play</i>
bakarashii (baka fool plus rashii)	<i>foolish</i>
otoko-rashii	<i>manly</i>

104. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
FIRST PERSON	watakushi wataši washi boku (used by young men in familiar speech)	watakushidomo watašidomo ware-ware (familiar) bokura bokutachi
SECOND PERSON	anata omae (not very polite) kimi (used by young men in familiar speech to other young men)	anatagata anatatachi kimira kimitachi
THIRD PERSON	ano (kono, sono) kata ano otoko no kata (M) ano onna no kata (F) ano (kono, sono) hito ano otoko no hito (M) ano onna no hito (F) ano ko (youth) ano otoko no ko (M) ano onna no ko (F) ano otoko (M) ano onna (F) ano fujin (F) ano ojōsan (youth) (F) kare (M or F)	ano (kono, sono) katatachi (katagata) ano otoko no katatachi (M) ano onna no katatachi (F) ano (kono, sono) hitotachi ano otoko no hitotachi (M) ano onna no hitotachi (F) karera (M or F) (M and F)

105. DEMONSTRATIVES

ADJECTIVES

kono kochi(ra) no	}this, these	konna kō iu	}this kind of
sōno sochi(ra) no	}that, those	sōna sō iu	}that kind of
ano achi(ra) no	}that, those	anna ā iu	}that kind of, such as that

PRONOUNS

ADVERBS

kore kochi(ra)	}this, this one	kō konna ni	}like this, thus	keko kochi(ra)	}here
sore sochi(ra)	}that, that one	sō sonna ni	}like that, thus	soko sochi(ra)	}there
are achi(ra)	}that, that one	ā anna ni	}like that, thus	asoko achi(ra)	}there

106. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND ADVERBS

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE	NEGATIVE OR INCLUSIVE	ADJECTIVAL OR POSSESSIVE
dare who	dare ka <i>someone or other</i> dare de mo <i>anybody, everybody</i>	dare mo (with negative verb) <i>nobody</i>	dare no <i>whose</i>
donata who (polite)	donata ka donata de mo	donata mo	donata no
dō how	dō ka <i>somewhat or other</i> dō de mo <i>anyhow</i>	dō mo <i>somewhat</i>	dō ni <i>which</i>
doko where	doko ka <i>somewhere or other</i> doko de mo <i>anywhere, everywhere</i>	doko mo (with neg. verb) <i>nowhere</i>	doko no <i>which</i>
dochi(ra) where, which	dochi ka <i>one or the other</i> dochi de mo <i>anywhere, anyone</i>	dochi mo <i>both, (with negative verb)</i> <i>neither</i>	dochira no <i>which</i>
dore which	dore ka <i>one or another, something</i> dore de mo <i>either one, anyone</i>	dore mo <i>everyone, (with negative verb)</i> <i>none</i>	dono which donna what kind of
nani what	nani ka <i>something or other</i> nani de mo <i>anything, everything</i>	nani mo (with negative verb) <i>nothing</i>	nan no <i>what kind of</i>
iku } how many nan }	nani ka <i>something or other</i> iku de mo } <i>any number whatever</i> nan de mo }	nan mo <i>any number</i>	
ikura how much	ikura ka <i>a certain amount</i> ikura de mo <i>any amount whatever</i>	ikura mo <i>any amount</i>	ikura no <i>how much</i>
ikutsu how many	ikutsu de mo <i>any number whatever</i>	ikutsu mo <i>any number</i>	ikutsu no <i>how many</i>
itsu when	itsu ka <i>some time or other</i> itsu de mo <i>any time whatever, always</i>	itsu mo <i>any time, always</i>	itsu no <i>of when, of what date</i>

	PRESIDENT	PROBABLE/PRESENT AND FUTURE	PAST
NEGATIVE	chihashu(nai) arimaseen	chihashu(nai) arimaseen	chihashu(nai) arimaseen
AFFIRMATIVE	yo(i) desho	yo(i) desho	yo(i) desho
NEGATIVE	okiki(nai) arimaseen	okiki(nai) arimaseen	okiki(nai) arimaseen
AFFIRMATIVE	yo(i) good	yo(i) good	yo(i) good
NEGATIVE	okiki(nai) desho	okiki(nai) desho	okiki(nai) desho
AFFIRMATIVE	okiki(nai) doko	okiki(nai) doko	okiki(nai) doko
NEGATIVE	yokku(nai) arimaseen	yokku(nai) arimaseen	yokku(nai) arimaseen
AFFIRMATIVE	yokku(nai) doko	yokku(nai) doko	yokku(nai) doko
NEGATIVE	atenuku(nai) arimaseen	atenuku(nai) arimaseen	atenuku(nai) arimaseen
AFFIRMATIVE	atenuku(nai) doko	atenuku(nai) doko	atenuku(nai) doko

108. TENSE AND MOOD OF ADJECTIVES

* Also used affirmatively as predicate of verbs other than desu and gozaru.

ADJECTIVE	STEM	ATTRIBUTIVE	PREDICATE
good	yo	yo(nai)	yo(i) (affirmative)*
large	oki	oki(na)	oki(affirmative)*
small	chihashu(na)	chihashu(nai)	chihashu(negative)*
probable/present	chihashu(nai)	chihashu(nai)	chihashu(nai)
past	chihashu(nai)	chihashu(nai)	chihashu(nai)

107. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF ADJECTIVES

PREDICATE PAST	CONDITIONAL PRESENT	CONDITIONAL PAST	GERUND
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)
ohissekattare ^(deshō) ohissekireba	ohissekattare	ohissekireba ohissekireba (ba)	ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute ohissekku nakkute (ba)

ohissekku	ohissekku
yoku	yoku
okiku	okiku
ohissekitive ^(negative) ohissekitive or ohissekku	ohissekitive ^(negative) ohissekitive or ohissekku
ADVERBIAL WITH FORM	PREDICATE WITH GOZAI

109. PLAIN AND POLITE VERBS

	PLAIN OR HUMBLE VERBS	POLITE AND HONORIFIC VERBS
be	iru oru	{ o-ide nasaru* irasharu
come	agaru mairu† kuru	{ o-ide nasaru† irasharu†
do	itasu† suru	nasaru
drink	isadaku† chiodai surut nomu	{ mehi-agaru agaru
eat	itakadu† chiodai suru† taberu kuu (among friends)	{ mehi-agaru agaru
give	ageru yaru (to an inferior)	kudasaru } (on the first person) kurenu } (on the first person) o-yari nasaru (not to the first person)
go	mairu† iku	{ o-ide nasaru† irasharu†

inquire	tasuneru kiku	}	o-tasune nasaru o-kiki nasaru
know	sonjiru † shiru	}	go-sonji de gozaru go-sonji de aru desu
meet	o-me ni kakaru † au		o-ai nasaru
receive	itadaku † chōdai suru † morau ukeru (catch) uketoru		o-morai nasaru §
see or look	haiken suru † miru		goran nasaru
show	o-me ni kakeru † miseru		o-mise } nasaru (to me) } kudasaru (to me) haiken saseru (to me)
speak	mōsu mōshi-ageru † hanasu iu		mōsu ossharu
visit	agaru tasuneru ukagau †		o-tasune nasaru

* The verb forms *ni naru*, *de gozaru*, *de aru*, or *desu* as well as *nasaru* may be used after the noun form of the verb.

† Humble.

‡ Used with *kara* means *come*; used with *e* means *go*.

§ Mostly used to mean receive as a gift or purchase. *Uketoru* is used for receiving otherwise.

110. NUMERALS

CARDINAL NUMERALS OF CHINESE ORIGIN.

1. ichi	11. jū ichi	21. ni jū ichi	33. san jū san
2. ni	12. jū ni	22. ni jū ni	44. shi jū shi
3. san	13. jū san	23. ni jū san	55. go jū go
4. shi (yo or yon)	14. jū shi	24. ni jū shi	66. roku jū roku
5. go	15. jū go	25. ni jū go	78. hichi jū hachi
6. roku	16. jū roku	26. ni jū roku	89. hachi jū kú
7. hichi (or shichi)	17. jū hichi	27. ni jū hichi	
8. hachi	18. jū hachi	28. ni jū hachi	
9. ku	19. jū ku	29. ni jū ku	
 10. jū	 20. ni jū	 30. san jū	 40. shi jū (or yon jū)
50. go jū	60. roku jū	70. hichi jū	80. hachi jū
90. ku jū			
 100. hyaku	 101. hyaku ichi	 102. hyaku ni	 1000 sen
200. ni hyaku	254. ni hyaku go		2000 ni sen
300. sambyaku	jū shi		3000 san zen
400. shi hyaku			4000 shi sen
500. go hyaku			5000 go sen
600. roppyaku			6000 roku sen
700. hichi hyaku			7000 hichi sen
800. happyaku			8000 hachi sen
900. ku hyaku			9000 ku sen
			10,000 ichi man
			20,000 ni man
			100,000 jū man
			1,000,000 hyaku man
			100,000,000 oku
			0 rei

CARDINAL NUMBERS OF NATIVE ORIGIN

1. hitotsu 2. futatsu 3. mitsu (or mitsu) 4. yottsu (or yotsu) 5. itsutsu 6. muttsu (or mutsu)
 7. nanatsu 8. yattsu (or yatsu) 9. kokonotsu 10. tō

ORDINAL NUMBERS

<i>first</i>	<i>ichiban hajime no</i>	<i>ichiban hajime no</i>
<i>second</i>	<i>ni bamme</i>	<i>futatsu me</i>
<i>third</i>	<i>sam bamme</i>	<i>mitsu me</i>
<i>fourth</i>	<i>yo bamme</i>	<i>yottsu me</i>
<i>fifth</i>	<i>go bamme</i>	<i>itsutsu me</i>
<i>sixth</i>	<i>roku bamme</i>	<i>muttsu me</i>
<i>seventh</i>	<i>hichi bamme</i>	<i>nanatsu me</i>
<i>eighth</i>	<i>hachi bamme</i>	<i>yattsu me</i>
<i>ninth</i>	<i>ku bamme</i>	<i>kokonotsu me</i>
<i>tenth</i>	<i>jū bamme</i>	<i>tō me</i>
	<i>eleventh</i> <i>jū ichi bamme</i>	
	<i>twelfth</i> <i>jū ni bamme</i>	
	<i>thirteenth</i> <i>jū sam bamme</i>	
	etc.	
	<i>twentieth</i> <i>ni jū bamme</i>	

FRACTIONS

$\frac{1}{10}$ hambun	$\frac{1}{10}$ sam bun no shi
$\frac{1}{100}$ shi bun no ichi	$\frac{1}{100}$ san jū bun no san

PERCENTAGE

The Japanese often compute *per ten* instead of *per hundred*. Ichi wari is *one per ten*, ni wari *two per ten*, etc. A tenth of a wari is called a bu and it corresponds therefore to per cent. Thus ichi bu is 1%, ni bu 2%, etc.

111. FREQUENTLY USED NUMERAL AUXILIARIES

chō for things with handles such as knives, tools, etc.	mai for flat things such as shirts, sheets, blankets, etc.
dai for vehicles	nin for people
fuku for whiffs of tobacco or packages of medicine	satsu for books, magazines, etc.
hai glassfuls, cupfuls	sō for boats and ships
hiki for animals	soku for footwear that come in pairs such as boots, shoes, socks, etc.
hon for long narrow objects such as pencils, pens, bottles, etc.	tsui for things that come in pairs such as vases
ken for houses and buildings	wa for birds
ko (ka) for various things having no special numeral auxiliary such as bun- dles, parcels, etc.	

112. PHONETIC CHANGES OF NUMERAL AND NUMERAL AUXILIARY

	before ch or t**	before f or h* (or w)	before k†	before m or b	before s or sh‡
ichi one	it	ip	ik		is
san three sen thousand		sam sem		sam sem	
roku six hyaku hundred		rop hyap	rok hyak		
hachi eight	hat		hak (infrequent)		has
jū ten	jit	jip	jik		jis

* The f or h of the auxiliary becomes p, but after san or sen it usually becomes b.

** Before ts, ichi becomes i.

† The k of the auxiliary generally becomes g after san or sen.

‡ The s of the auxiliary usually becomes z, and sh becomes j after san or sen.

113. DAYS OF THE WEEK AND OF THE MONTH

Sunday	Nichiyōbi (sun day)	Thursday	Mokuyōbi (tree day)
Monday	Getsuyōbi (moon day)	Friday	Kinyōbi (metal day)
Tuesday	K(w)ayōbi (fire day)	Saturday	Doyōbi (earth day)
Wednesday	Suiyōbi (water day)		

1st tsuitachi	11th jū ichi nichī	21st ni jū ichi nichī
2nd futsuka	12th jū ni nichī	22nd ni jū ni nichī
3rd mikka	13th jū san nichī	23rd ni jū san nichī
4th yokka	14th jū yokka	24th ni jū yokka
5th itsuka	15th jū go nichī	25th ni jū go nichī
6th muika	16th jū roku nichī	26th ni jū roku nichī
7th nanuka	17th jū hichi nichī	27th ni jū hichi nichī
8th yōka	18th jū hachi nichī	28th ni jū hachi nichī
9th kokonoka	19th jū ku nichī	29th ni jū ku nichī
10th tōka	20th hatsuka or ni jū nichī	30th san jū nichī
		31st san jū ichi nichī

The word misoka is used for the *last day of the month* whether it be the thirtieth, thirty-first, twenty-eighth or twenty-ninth. The last day of the year is called 5-misoka. The days of the month with the exception of tsuitachi are used also to mean *one day, two days, twenty-five days, etc.* Thus jū ichi nichi means *eleven days* as well as the *eleventh day*, futsuka means *two days* as well as the *second of the month*, and ni jū go nichi means either the *twenty-fifth* or *twenty-five days*. Ichi nichi is used for *one day*.

Not referring to the day of the month, *the first day, second day, etc.* are ichi bamme no hi, ni bamme no hi, etc.; *the first month, the second month, etc.* are ichi bamme no tsuki, ni bamme no tsuki, etc., and *the first year, the second year, etc.* not referring to dates are ichi bamme no toshi, ni bamme no toshi, etc., e.g., watakushi no byōki no hichi bamme no hi the *seventh day of my illness*.

The first year of a year period is usually called gannen.

114. MONTHS OF THE YEAR AND PERIODS OF MONTHS

<i>January</i>	Ichi gatsu or Shōgatsu	<i>one month</i>	ikka getsu or	hito tsuki
<i>February</i>	Ni gatsu	<i>two months</i>	ni ka getsu	futa tsuki
<i>March</i>	San gatsu	<i>three months</i>	san ka getsu	mi tsuki
<i>April</i>	Shi gatsu	<i>four months</i>	shi ka getsu	yo tsuki
<i>May</i>	Go gatsu	<i>five months</i>	go ka getsu	itsu tsuki
<i>June</i>	Roku gatsu	<i>six months</i>	rokka getsu	mu tsuki
<i>July</i>	Hichi gatsu	<i>seven months</i>	hichi ka getsu	nana tsuki
<i>August</i>	Hachi gatsu	<i>eight months</i>	hakka getsu	ya tsuki
<i>September</i>	Ku gatsu	<i>nine months</i>	ku ka getsu	kokono tsuki
<i>October</i>	Jū gatsu	<i>ten months</i>	jikka getsu	tō tsuki
<i>November</i>	Jū ichi gatsu	<i>eleven months</i>	jū ikka getsu	
<i>December</i>	Jū ni gatsu	<i>twelve months</i>	jū ni ka getsu	
		<i>twenty-five months</i>	ni jū go ka getsu	
		etc.		

115. YEAR PERIODS AND PERIODS OF YEARS

<i>Meiji</i>	1868-1912	<i>one year</i>	ichi nen or	ikka nen
<i>Taishō</i>	1912-1926	<i>two years</i>	ni nen	ni ka nen
<i>Shōwa</i>	1926 to the present	<i>three years</i>	san nen	san ka nen
		<i>twenty-five years</i>	ni jū go nen	ni jū go ka nen
		etc.		

116. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

IRREGULAR VERBS KURU AND SURU

CONCLUSIVE, ATTRIBUTIVE, AND SIMPLE PRESENT	kuru	suru
CONTINUATIVE STEM	ki	shi
GERUND	kite	shite
NEGATIVE STEM	ko or ki	se or shi

FIRST CLASS

CONCLUSIVE, ATTRIBUTIVE, AND SIMPLE PRESENT	-eru	-iru
CONTINUATIVE AND NEGATIVE STEM; NOUN FORM	taberu	miru
GERUND	tabe	mi
	tabete	mite

SECOND CLASS

	*au	*iбу	igu	*iu	iku	*eiu	*eu	ru	su	tsu	*uu
CONCLUSIVE, ATTRIBUTIVE, AND SIMPLE PRESENT	harctu	yodu	nugu	iu	ksktu	yomu	shiuu	omou	naru kaeru (return)	hanasu	motsu
CONTINUATIVE STEM	hardi	yodi	nugi	i	kski	yomi	shidi	omi	nari shiri nori uri	hanashii	mochi
GERUND	harute	yonde	nitte	itte	ksate	yonde	shinde	omotte	naite kaette shitte notte uite	motte	stutte
NEGATIVE STEM	haruwa	yoda	nuga	iwa	kska	yoma	shiva	omowa	nava kaera shira nora ura	mota	suwa

* ** and † indicate that the verbs so marked are related in form, i. e., verbs with a vowel before the u ending are marked with one asterisk because their gerund and negative forms are similarly formed; verbs marked with a double asterisk show a nasal sound in the gerund, etc.

117. TENSE, MOOD, AND VOICE OF VERBS

FIRST CLASS VERBS ACTIVE VOICE

			tabERU		mIRU	
			AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	taberu	tabe-nai	miru	mi-nai
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete iru	tabete i-nai	mite iru	mite i-nai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	tabemasu	tabemasen	mimasu	mimasesen
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete imasu*	tabete imasen	mite imasu*	mite imasen
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	tabeyō taberu deshō†	tabe-mai† tabe-nai deshō	miyō miru deshō†	mi-mai† mi-nai deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete iru deshō	tabete i-nai deshō	mite iru deshō	mite i-nai deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	tabemashō** tabemasu deshō	tabemasu-mai tabemasen deshō	mimashō** mimasu deshō	mimasu-mai** mimasesen deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete imashō	tabete imasu-mai	mite imashō	mite imasu-mai
PAST*	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	tabeta	tabe-nakatta	mita	mi-nakatta
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete ita	tabete i-nakatta	mite ita	mite i-nakatta
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	tabemashita	tabemasen deshita	mimashita	mimasesen deshita
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete imashita	tabete imasen deshita	mite imashita	mite imasen deshita
PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	tabetarō tabeta deshō	tabe-nakattarō tabe-nakatta deshō	mitarō mita deshō	mi-nakattarō mi-nakatta deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete itarō tabete ita deshō	tabete i-nakattarō tabete-i-nakatta deshō	mite itarō mite ita deshō	mite i-nakattarō mite i-nakatta deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	tabemashitarō	tabemasen deshitarō	mimashitarō	mimasesen deshitarō
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete imashitarō	tabete imasen deshitarō	mite imashitarō	mite imasen deshitarō

PRESENT CONDI- TIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	tabereba	tabe-nakereba	mireba	mi-nakereba
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete ireba	tabete i-nakereba	mite ireba	mite i-nakereba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	tabemasureba	tabemasen nareba	mimasureba	mimasen nareba
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete imasureba	tabete imasen nareba	mite imasureba	mite imasen nareba
PAST CONDI- TIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	tabetara	tabe-nakattara	mitara	mi-nakattara
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete itara	tabete i-nakattara	mite itara	mite i-nakattara
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	tabemashitara	tabemasen deshitara	mimashitara	mimasen deshitara
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete imashitara	tabete imasen deshitara	mite imashitara	mite imasen deshitara
CONJUNC- TIVE (gerundial form)	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	tabete	tabe-nai de tabe-nakute	mite	mi-nai de mite-nakute
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete ite	tabete i-nai de	mite ite	mite i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	tabemashite	tabemasen de	mimashite	mimasen de
		PROGRESSIVE	tabete imashite	tabete imasen de	mite imashite	mite imasen de
IMPERA- TIVE	ARMY COM- MAND OR LOW LAN- GUAGE		tabe! tabero! tabana!	taberu na! (to inferiors or intimates)	mir! miro! mina!	miru na!
	POLITE FORM (from least to most polite)		tabete (o)-kure (o)-tabe nasai tabete kudasai o-tabe kudasai	tabe-nai de o-kure tabete wa ike nai tabe-nai de ii tabe-nai de kudasai o-tabe kudasaimasen na	mite (o)-kure goran nasai § mite kudasai goran kudasai § na	mi-nai de o-kure mite wa ike nai mi-nai de ii mi-nai de kudasai goran kudasaimasen na §

* These forms are also used for the perfect tenses; e. g., tabemashita may mean *have eaten*; tabete imasu may mean *have been eating*; tabete imashō probably *have been eating, will have been eating*; tabete imashita *had been eating*. The past progressive form is often used to indicate the present perfect in the first person; e. g., haratte imashita may mean *have been paying as well as had been paying*.

** These forms in -δ-, -mashō and -masumai also may mean *let us* and *let us not* respectively; e. g., tabemashō *let us eat*; tabemasumai *let us not eat*.

† Deshō may be substituted throughout the paradigm by darō which, however, is less polite. The forms with deahō followed by ni may be used to translate *should* or *would* in result clauses after a conditional; e. g., Ano hito ga kane wo motte ireba, kanjō wo harau deshō ni. *If he had the money, he would pay the bill*; Ano hito ga kane wo motte itara, kanjō wo haratta deshō ni. *If he had had money, he would have paid the bill*.

‡ The suffix mai is added to the conclusive form of second class verbs, but to the continuative form of first class verbs; e. g., Tegami wo kakumai. *I don't think I'll write a letter*; Gohan wo tabemai. *I don't think I'll eat dinner*.

§ The verb miru has the special honorific form goran (see section 109). The corresponding forms of kuru put on are o-kiri nasai, o-kiri kudasai, and o-kiri kudasaimasen na.

VERBS OF THE SECOND CLASS
ACTIVE VOICE

		harau		yoBU	
		AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL harau	harawa-nai	yobu	yoba-nai
	PROGRESSIVE	haratte iru	haratte i-nai	yonde iru	yonde i-nai
	GENERAL FORM	haramasu	haramasen	yobimasu	yobimasesen
	PROGRESSIVE	haratte imasu*	haratte imasen	yonde imasu	yonde imasen
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	haraō harau deshō†	harau-nai; harawa-nai deshō†	yobō yobu deshō	yobu-nai yoba-nai deshō
	PROGRESSIVE	harratte iru deshō	haratte i-nai deshō	yonde iru deshō	yonde i-nai deshō
	GENERAL FORM	haramashō**	haramasen-nai*** haramasen deshō	yobimashō yobimasu deshō	yobimae-nai yobimasesen deshō
	PROGRESSIVE	harratte imashō	haratte imasu-nai	yonde imashō	yonde imasu-nai
PAST*	SIMPLE FORM	harratta	harawa-nakatta	yonda	yoba-nakatta
	PROGRESSIVE	harratte ita	haratte i-nakatta	yonde itsa	yonde i-nakatta
	GENERAL FORM	haramashitis	haramasen deshita	yobimashita	yobimaseshiita
	PROGRESSIVE	harratte imashitis	haratte imasen deshita	yonde imashita	yonde imasen deshita
PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	harrattā harratta deshō	harawa-nakattā harawa-nakatta deshō	yobō derō yonda deshō	yobes-nakattā yobes-nakatta deshō
	PROGRESSIVE	harratte itarō harratte ita deshō	haratte i-nakattarō haratte i-nakatta deshō	yonde itarō yonde ita deshō	yonde i-nakattarō yonde i-nakatta deshō
	GENERAL FORM	haramashitisarō	haramasen deshitarō	yobimashitisarō	yobimasesen deshitarō
	PROGRESSIVE	harratte imashitisarō	haratte imasen deshitarō	yonde imashitisarō	yonde imasen deshitarō

VERBS OF THE SECOND CLASS—Continued
ACTIVE VOICE

		nuGU				IU			
		AFFIRMATIVE		NEGATIVE		AFFIRMATIVE		NEGATIVE	
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nugu	nuga-nai	iu	itte i-nai	iwa-nai	itte i-nai	iwa-nai
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	nudie iru	nudie i-nai	itte iru	itte i-nai	iimasen	iimasen	iimasen
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	nugimesu	nugimesen	iimasu	itte imasu	itte imasen	itte imasen	itte imasen
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	nudie imasu	nudie imasen	itte imasu	itte imasen	iimashō	iimashō	iimashō
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nugō deshō	nugō-nai deshō	iō deshō	itte i-nai deshō	itte i-nai deshō	itte i-nai deshō	itte i-nai deshō
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	nudie iru deshō	nudie i-nai deshō	itte i-nai deshō	itte i-nai deshō	iimasen	iimasen	iimasen
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	nugimashō	nugimashō	nugimashi-mai	itte imashō	iimashō	iimashō	iimashō
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	nugimesu deshō	nugimesen deshō	nudie imasu-mai	itte imashō	iimasen	iimasen	iimasen
PAST*	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nuda	nuga-nakatta	itta	itte imashō	itte imasen-mai	itte imasen-mai	itte imasen-mai
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	nudie ita	nudie i-nakatta	itte ita	itte imashō	iimashita	iimashita	iimashita
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	nugimashita	nugimesen deshita	iimashita	itte imashita	iimasen deshita	iimasen deshita	iimasen deshita
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	nudie imashita	nudie imasen deshita	itte imashita	itte imashita	iimashita	iimashita	iimashita
PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nuda darō	nuga-nakatta deshō	ittarō	itte deshō	iwa-nakatta deshō	iwa-nakatta deshō	iwa-nakatta deshō
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	nudieitarō	nudie i-nakatta deshō	itte i-nakattarō	itte ita deshō	itte i-nakattarō	itte i-nakattarō	itte i-nakattarō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	nugimachitarō	nugimesen deshitarō	iimashitarō	itte imashitarō	iimasen deshitarō	iimasen deshitarō	iimasen deshitarō
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	nudie imashitarō	nudie imasen deshitarō	itte imashitarō	itte imashitarō	itte imasen deshitarō	itte imasen deshitarō	itte imasen deshitarō

PRESENT CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nugeba	nuge-nakereba	leba	iwa-nakereba
	PROGRESSIVE	nude leba	nude i-nakereba	itte ireba	itte i-nakereba	itte i-nakereba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	nugimasureba	nugimasesen nareba	iimasureba	iimasesen nareba
	PROGRESSIVE	nude imasureba	nude imasesen nareba	itte imasureba	itte imasesen nareba	itte imasesen nareba
PAST CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nuidara	nuge-nakattara	ittara	iwa-nakattara
	PROGRESSIVE	nude itara	nude i-nakattara	itte itara	itte i-nakattara	itte i-nakattara
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	nugimasetitara	nugimasesen deshitara	iimashitara	iimasesen deshitara
	PROGRESSIVE	nude imashitara	nude imasesen deshitara	itte imashitara	itte imasesen deshitara	itte imasesen deshitara
CONJUNC- TIVE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nude	nuge-nai de nuge-nakute	itte	iwa-nai de iwa-nakute
	PROGRESSIVE	nude ite	nude i-nai de	itte ite	itte i-nai de	itte i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	nugimashite	nugimasesen de	iimashite	iimasesen de
	PROGRESSIVE	nude imashite	nude imasesen de	itte imashite	itte imasesen de	itte imasesen de
IMPERA- TIVE	ARMY COMMAND OR LOW- LАН- GUAGE	nuge! nuge yoi	nugu na!	iel ie yoi	iu na!	
	POLOTE FORM (from least to most polite)					
			nude (o)-kure nude (o)-nasi nude kudasai o-nugi kudasai	nuge-nai de o-kure nude wa ike-nai nuge-nai de ii nuge-nai de kudasai o-nugi kudasaimasu na	itte (o)-kure itte (o)-nasi itte kudasai o-nugi kudasaimasu	iwa-nai de o-kure itte wa ike-nai iwa-nai de ii iwa-nai de kudasai o-nugi kudasaimasu

Cortina's Conversational Janamess

三

VERBS OF THE SECOND CLASS—Continued

VERBS OF THE SECOND CLASS—Continued
ACTIVE VOICE

			shinu		omou	
			AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	shinu	shina-nai	omou	omowa-nai
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde iru	shinde i-nai	omotte iru	omotte i-nai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	shinimasu	shinimasesu	omoimasu	omoimasesu
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde imasu	shinde imasen	omotte imasu	omotte imasen
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	shinō shinu deshō	shinu-mai shina-nai deshō	omō omou deshō	omou-mai omowa-nai deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde iru deshō	shinde i-nai deshō shinde i-mai	omotte iru deshō	omotte i-nai deshō omotte i-mai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	shinimashō shinimasu deshō	shinimasu-mai shinimasesu deshō	omoimashō omoimasu deshō	omoimasu-mai omoimasesu deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde imashō	shinde imasu-mai	omotte imashō	omotte imasu-mai
PAST*	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	shinda	shina-nakatta	omotta	omowa-nakatta
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde ita	shinde i-nakatta	omotte ita	omotte i-nakatta
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	shinimashita	shinimasesu deshita	omoimashita	omoimasesu deshita
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde imashita	shinde imasen deshita	omotte imashita	omotte imasen deshita
PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	shinda darō shinda deshō	shina-nakattarō shina-nakatta deshō	omottarō omotta deshō	omowa-nakattarō omowa-nakatta deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde itarō shinde ita deshō	shinde i-nakattarō shinde i-nakatta deshō	omotte itarō omotte ita deshō	omotte i-nakattarō omotte i-nakatta deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	shinimashitarō	shinimasesu deshitarō	omoimashitarō	omoimasesu deshitarō
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde imashitarō	shinde imasen deshitarō	omotte imashitarō	omotte imasen deshitarō

PRESENT CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	shineba	shina-nakereba	omoeba	omowa-nakereba
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde ireba	shinde i-nakereba	omotte ireba	omotte i-nakereba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	shinimasureba	shimasen nareba	omoimasureba	omoimasen nareba
		PROGRESSIVE	shunde imasureba	shinde imasen nareba	omotte imasureba	omotte imasen nareba
PAST CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	shindara	shina-nakattara	omottara	omowa-nakattara
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde itara	shinde i-nakattara	omotte itara	omotte i-nakattara
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	shinimashitara	shimasen deshitara	omoimashitara	omoimasen deshitara
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde imashitara	shinde imasen deshitara	omotte imashitara	omotte imasen deshitara
CONJUNCTIVE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	shinde	shina-nai de shina-nakute	omotte	omowa-nai de omowa-nakute
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde ite	shinde i-nai de	omotte ite	omotte i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	shinimashite	shinimasen de	omoimashite	omoimasen de
		PROGRESSIVE	shinde imashite	shinde imasen de	omotte imashite	omotte imasen de
IMPERATIVE	ARMY COM- MAND OR LOW LAN- GUAGE		shine! shine yo!	shinu na!	ome!	omou na!
	POLITE FORM (from least to most polite)		shinde (o)-kure (o)-shini nasi shinde kudasai o-shini kudasai	shina-nai de o-kure shinde wa ike-nai shina-nai de ii shina-nai de kudasai o-shini kudasaimasu na	omotte (o)-kure (o)-omoi nasi omotte kudasai o-omoi kudasai	omowa-nai de o-kure omotte wa ike-nai omowa-nai de ii omowa-nai de kudasai o-omoi kudasaimasu na

VERBS OF THE SECOND CLASS—*Continued*
ACTIVE VOICE

			naRU		hanaSU	
			AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	naru	nara-nai	hanasu	hanasa-nai
		PROGRESSIVE	natte iru	natte i-nai	hanashite iru	hanashite i-nai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	narimasu	narimasesu	hanashimasu	hanashimasesu
		PROGRESSIVE	natte imasu	natte imasen	hanashite imasu	hanashite imasen
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	narō naru deshō	naru-mai nara-nai deshō	hanasō hanasu deshō	hanasu-mai hanasa-nai deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	natte iru deshō	natte i-nai deshō natte i-mai	hanashite iru deshō	hanashite i-nai deshō hanashite i-mai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	narimashō narimasu deshō	narimasu-mai narimasesu deshō	hanashimashō hanashimasu deshō	hanashimasu-mai hanashimasesu deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	natte imashō	natte imasu-mai	hanashite imashō	hanashie imasu-mai
PAST*	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	natta	nara-nakatta	hanashita	hanasa-nakatta
		PROGRESSIVE	natte ita	natte i-nakatta	hanashite ita	hanashite i-nakatta
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	narimashita	narimasesu deshita	hanashimashita	hanashimasesu deshita
		PROGRESSIVE	natte imashita	natte imasen deshita	hanashite imashita	hanashite imasen deshita
PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nattarō natta deshō	nara-nakattarō nara-nakatta deshō	hanashitarō hanashita deshō	hanasa-nakattarō hanasa-nakatta deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	natte itarō natte ita deshō	natte i-nakattarō natte i-nakatta deshō	hanashite itarō hanashite ita deshō	hanashite i-nakattarō hanashite i-nakatta deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	narimashitarō	narimasesu deshitarō	hanashimashitarō	hanashimasesu deshitarō
		PROGRESSIVE	natte imashitarō	natte imasen deshitarō	hanashite imashitarō	hanashite imasen deshitarō

PRESENT CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nareba	nara-nakereba	hanaseba	hanasa-nakereba
		PROGRESSIVE	natte ireba	natte i-nakereba	hanashite ireba	hanashite i-nakereba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	narimasureba	narimasen nareba	hanashimasureba	hanashimassen nareba
		PROGRESSIVE	natte imasureba	natte imasen nareba	hanashite imasureba	hanashite imasen nareba
PAST CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	nattara	nara-nakattara	hanashitara	hanasa-nakattara
		PROGRESSIVE	natte itara	natte i-nakattara	hanashite itara	hanashite i-nakattara
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	narimashitara	narimasen deshitara	hanashimashitara	hanashimassen deshitara
		PROGRESSIVE	natte imashitara	natte imasen deshitara	hanashite imashitara	hanashite imasen deshitara
CONJUNCTIVE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	natte	nara-nai de nara-nakute	hanashite	hanasa-nai de hanasa-nakute
		PROGRESSIVE	natte ite	natte i-nai de	hanashite ite	hanashite i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	narimashite	narimasen de	hanashimashite	hanashimassen de
		PROGRESSIVE	natte imashite	natte imasen de	hanashite imashite	hanashite imasen de
IMPERATIVE	ARMY COM- MAND OR LOW LAN- GUAGE		nare! nare yo!	naru na!	hanase! hanase yo!	hanasu na!
	POLITE FORM (from least to most polite)		natte (o)-kure (o)-nari nassi natte kudasai o-nari kudasai	nara-nai de o-kure natte wa ike-nai nara-nai de ii nara-nai de kudasai o-nari kudasaimasu na	hanashite (o)-kure (o)-hanashi nassi hanashite kudasai o-hanashi kudasai na	hanasa-nai de o-kure hanashite wa ike-nai hanasa-nai de ii hanasa-nai de kudasai o-hanashi kudasai masu na

VERBS OF THE SECOND CLASS—*Continued*
ACTIVE VOICE

			moTSU		suU	
			AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	mot <u>s</u> u	mota-nai	su <u>u</u>	suwa-nai
		PROGRESSIVE	motte iru	motte i-nai	uttle iru	utte i-nai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	mochimas <u>u</u>	mochimases <u>n</u>	suimas <u>u</u>	suimasen
		PROGRESSIVE	motte imas <u>u</u>	motte imasen	uttle imas <u>u</u>	uttle imasen
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	motō motsu deshō	motsu-mai mota-nai deshō	suō suu deshō	suu-mai suwa-nai deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	motte iru deshō	motte i-nai deshō motte i-mai	uttle iru deshō	uttle i-nai deshō uttle i-mai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	mochimashō mochimasu deshō	mochimasu-mai mochimasesu deshō	suimashō suimasu deshō	suimasu-mai suimasen deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	motte imashō	motte imasu-mai	uttle imashō	uttle imasu-mai
PAST*	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	motta	mota-nakatta	sutta	suwa-nakatta
		PROGRESSIVE	motte ita	motte i-nakatta	uttle ita	uttle i-nakatta
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	mochimashita	mochimasesu deshita	suimashita	suimasen deshita
		PROGRESSIVE	motte imashita	motte imasen deshita	uttle imashita	uttle imasen deshita
PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	mottarō motta deshō	mota-nakattarō mota-nakatta deshō	uttarō uttle deshō	suwa-nakattarō suwa-nakatta deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	motte itarō motte ita deshō	motte i-nakattarō motte i-nakatta deshō	uttle itarō uttle ita deshō	uttle i-nakattarō uttle i-nakatta deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	mochimashitarō	mochimasesu deshitarō	suimashitarō	suimasen deshitarō
		PROGRESSIVE	motte imashitarō	motte imasen deshitarō	uttle imashitarō	uttle imasen deshitarō

PRESENT CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	moteba	mota-nakereba	sueba	suwa-nakereba
		PROGRESSIVE	motte ireba	motte i-nakereba	sutte ireba	sutte i-nakereba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	mochimasureba	mochimasen nareba	suimasureba	suimasen nareba
		PROGRESSIVE	motte imasureba	motte imasen nareba	sutte imasureba	sutte imasen nareba
PAST CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	mottara	mota-nakattara	suttara	suwa-nakattara
		PROGRESSIVE	motte itara	motte i-nakattara	sutte itara	sutte i-nakattara
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	mochimashitara	mochimasen deshitara	suimashitara	suimasen deshitara
		PROGRESSIVE	motte imashitara	motte imasen deshitara	sutte imashitara	sutte imasen deshitara
CONJUNCTIVE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	motte	mota-nai de mota-nakute	sutte	suwa-nai de suwa-nakute
		PROGRESSIVE	motte ite	motte i-nai de	sutte ite	sutte i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	mochimashite	mochimasen de	suimashite	suimasen de
		PROGRESSIVE	motte imashite	motte imasen de	sutte imashite	sutte imasen de
IMPERATIVE	ARMY COM- MAND OR LOW LAN- GUAGE		motel! mote yo!	motsu na!	sue! sue yo!	suu na!
	POLITE FORM (from least to most polite)		motte (o)-kure (o)-mochi nasaï motte kudasai o-mochi kudasai	mota-nai de o-kure motte wa ike-nai mota-nai de ii mota-nai de kudasai o-mochi kudasaimasu na	sutte (o)-kure (o)-sui nasaï sutte kudasai o-sui kudasai	suwa-nai de o-kure sutte wa ike-nai suwa-nai de ii suwa-nai de kudasai o-sui kudasaimasu na

PASSIVE VOICE
(POTENTIAL AND POLITE ACTIVE)

		taberareru		mirareru	
		AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	taberareru	taberare-nai	mirareru
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	taberarete iru	taberarete i-nai	mirarete iru
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	taberaremasu	taberaremasesu	miraremasesu
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	taberarete imasu	taberarete imasen	mirarete imasan
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	taberareyō	taberare-mai	mirareyō
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	taberareru deahō	taberare-nai deahō	mirare-mai deahō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	taberareru deahō	taberarete i-nai deahō	mirarete iru deahō
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	taberaremashō	taberaremamu	miraremashō
PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	taberaremashō	taberaremasesu	miraremasesu deahō
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	taberarerete imashō	taberarerete imasen	mirarerete imasen-mai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	taberareretsa	taberare-nakatta	miraretsa
	PROGRESSIVE	GENERAL	taberarete itsa	taberarete i-nakatta	mirarete itsa

PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	taberaretarō taberareta deshō	taberare-nakattarō taberare-nakatta deshō	miraretarō mirareta deshō	mirare-nakattarō mirare-nakatta deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	taberarete itarō taberarete ita deshō	taberarete i-nakattarō taberarete i-nakatta deshō	mirarete itarō mirarete ita deshō	mirarete i-nakattarō mirarete i-nakatta deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	taberaremashitarō	taberaremashita deshitarō	miraremashitarō	miraremashita deshitarō
		PROGRESSIVE	taberarete imashitarō	taberarete imasen deshitarō	mirarete imashitarō	mirarete imasen deshitarō
	PRESENT CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	taberarsreba	taberare-nakereba	mirareba	mirare-nakereba
		PROGRESSIVE	taberarete ireba	taberarete i-nakereba	mirarete ireba	mirarete i-nakereba
PAST CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	taberaremasureba	taberaremashita nareba	miraremasureba	miraremashita nareba
		PROGRESSIVE	taberarete imasureba	taberarete imasen nareba	mirarete imasureba	mirarete imasen nareba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	taberaretara	taberare-nakattara	miraretara	mirare-nakattara
		PROGRESSIVE	taberarete itara	taberarete i-nakattara	mirarete itara	mirarete i-nakattara
	CONJUNCTIVE	GENERAL	taberaremashitara	taberaremashita deshitara	miraremashitara	miraremashita deshitara
		PROGRESSIVE	taberarete imashitara	taberarete imasen deshitara	mirarete imashitara	mirarete imasen deshitara
CONJUNCTIVE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	taberarete	taberare-nai de taberare-nakute	mirarete	mirare-nai de mirare-nakute
		PROGRESSIVE	taberarete ite	taberarete i-nai de	mirarete ite	mirarete i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	taberaremashite	taberaremashita de	miraremashite	miraremashita de
		PROGRESSIVE	taberarete imashite	taberarete imasen de	mirarete imashite	mirarete imasen de

PASSIVE VOICE
(POTENTIAL AND POLITE ACTIVE)

			harawareru*	
			AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	harawareru	haraware-nai
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete iru	harawarete i-nai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	harawaremasu	harawaremasen
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete imasu	harawarete imasen
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	harawareyō harawareru deshō	haraware-mai haraware-nai deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete iru deshō	harawarete i-mai harawarete i-nai deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	harawaremashō harawaremasu deshō	harawaremasu-mai harawaremasen deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete-imashō	harawarete imasu-mai
PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	harawareta	haraware-nakatta
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete ita	harawarete i-nakatta
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	harawaremashita	harawaremasen deshita
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete imashita	harawarete imasen deshita

PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	harawaretarō harawareta deahō	haraware-nakattarō haraware-nakatta deahō
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete itarō harawarete ita deahō	harawarete i-nakattarō harawarete i-nakatta deahō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	harawaremashitarō	harawaremasen deshitarō
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete imashitarō	harawarete imasen deshitarō
PRESENT CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	harawarerereba	haraware-nakereba
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete ireba	harawarete i-nakereba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	harawaremasureba	harawaremasen nareba
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete imasureba	harawarete imasen nareba
PAST CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	harawaretarā	haraware-nakattara
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete itara	harawarete i-nakattara
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	harawaremashitara	harawaremasen deshitara
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete imashitara	harawarete imasen deshitara
CONJUNCTIVE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	harawarete	haraware-nai de haraware-nakute
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete ite	harawarete i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	harwaremashite	harwaremasen de
		PROGRESSIVE	harawarete imashite	harawarete imasen de

* The passive forms of the preceding model verbs are yobareru, nugareru, iwareru, kakareru, yomareru, shinareru, omowareru, marareru, hanasareru, motareru, and suwareru. Their various forms are made in the same manner as those of harawareru.

IRREGULAR VERBS *kuru* AND *suru*
ACTIVE VOICE

			<i>kuru</i>		<i>suru</i>	
			AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	<i>kuru</i>	<i>ko-nai</i>	<i>suru</i>	<i>shi-nai</i>
		PROGRESSIVE	<i>kite iru</i>	<i>kite i-nai</i>	<i>shite iru</i>	<i>shite i-nai</i>
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	<i>kimasu</i>	<i>kimasen</i>	<i>shimasu</i>	<i>shimasen</i>
		PROGRESSIVE	<i>kite imasu</i>	<i>kite imasen</i>	<i>shite imasu</i>	<i>shite imasen</i>
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	<i>kiyō</i> <i>kuru deshō</i>	<i>kuru-mai</i> <i>ko-nai deshō</i>	<i>shiyō</i> <i>suru deshō</i>	<i>suru-mai</i> <i>shi-nai deshō</i>
		PROGRESSIVE	<i>kite iru deshō</i>	<i>kite i-nai deshō</i>	<i>shite iru deshō</i>	<i>shite i-nai deshō</i>
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	<i>kimashō</i>	<i>kimasu-mai</i>	<i>shimashō</i>	<i>shimasu-mai</i>
		PROGRESSIVE	<i>kite imashō</i>	<i>kite imasu-mai</i>	<i>shite imashō</i>	<i>shite imasu-mai</i>
PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	<i>kita</i>	<i>ko-nakatta</i>	<i>shita</i>	<i>shi-nakatta</i>
		PROGRESSIVE	<i>kite ita</i>	<i>kite i-nakatta</i>	<i>shite ita</i>	<i>shite i-nakatta</i>
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	<i>kimashita</i>	<i>kimasen deshita</i>	<i>shimashita</i>	<i>shimasen deshita</i>
		PROGRESSIVE	<i>kite imashita</i>	<i>kite imasen deshita</i>	<i>shite imashita</i>	<i>shite imesen deshita</i>
PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	<i>kitarō</i> <i>kita deshō</i>	<i>ko-nakattarō</i> <i>ko-nakatta deshō</i>	<i>shitarō</i> <i>shita deshō</i>	<i>shi-nakattarō</i> <i>se-nakattarō</i> <i>shi-nakatta deshō</i> <i>se-nakatta deshō</i>
		PROGRESSIVE	<i>kite itarō</i> <i>kite ita deshō</i>	<i>kite i-nakattarō</i> <i>kite i-nakatta deshō</i>	<i>shite itarō</i> <i>shite ita deshō</i>	<i>shite i-nakattarō</i> <i>shite i-nakatta deshō</i>
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	<i>kimashitarō</i>	<i>kimasen deshitarō</i>	<i>shimashitarō</i>	<i>shimasen deshitarō</i>
		PROGRESSIVE	<i>kite imashitarō</i>	<i>kite imasen deshitarō</i>	<i>shite imashitarō</i>	<i>shite imesen deshitarō</i>

PRESENT CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	kureba	ko-nakereba	sureba	shi-nakereba
		PROGRESSIVE	kite ireba	kite i-nakereba	shite ireba	shite i-nakereba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	kimasureba	kimasen nareba	shimasureba	shimasen nareba
		PROGRESSIVE	kite imasureba	kite imasen nareba	shite imasureba	shite imasen nareba
PAST CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	kitara	ko-nakattara	shitara	shi-nakattara se-nakattara
		PROGRESSIVE	kite itara	kite i-nakattara	shite itara	shite i-nakattara
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	kimashitara	kimasen deshitara	shimashitara	shimasen deshitara
		PROGRESSIVE	kite imashitara	kite imasen deshitara	shite imashitara	shite imasen deshitara
CONJUNCTIVE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	kite	ko-nai de ko-nakute	shite	shi-nai de se-nai de shi-nakute se-nakute
		PROGRESSIVE	kite ite	kite i-nai de	shite ite	shite i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	kimashite	kimasen de	shimashite	shimasen de
		PROGRESSIVE	kite imashite	kite imasen de	shite imashite	shite imasen de
IMPERATIVE	ARMY COMMAND OR LOW LANGUAGE		ko! koi!	kuru na!	se! seyo!	suru na!
	POLITE FORM		kite (o)-kure (o)-ki nasai kite kudasai o-ki kudasai o-ide kudasai	ko-nai de o-kure kite wa ike-nai ko-nai de ii ko-nai de kudasai o-ki kudasaimasu na o-ide kudasaimasu na	shite (o)-kure (o)-shi nasai shite kudasai o-shi kudasai o-nasatte kudasai	shi-nai de o-kure se-nai de o-kure shite wa ike-nai shi-nai de ii se-nai de ii shi-nai de kudasai se-nai de kudasai o-shi kudasaimasu na o-nasatte kudasaima- su na

PASSIVE VOICE
(POTENTIAL AND POLITE ACTIVE)

			korareru		sareru	
			AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	korareru	korare-nai	sareru	sare-nai
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete iru	korarete i-nai	sarete iru	sarete i-nai
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	koraremasu	koraremasen	saremasu	saremasen
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete imasu	korarete imasen	sarete imasu	sarete imasen
PROBABLE PRESENT AND FUTURE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	korareyō korareru deshō	korare-mai korare-nai deshō	sareyō sareru deshō	sare-mai sare-nai deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete iru deshō	korarete i-mai korarete i-nai deshō	sarete iru deshō	sarete i-mai sarete i-nai deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	koraremashō koraremasu deshō	koraremasu-mai koraremasen deshō	saremashō saremasu deshō	saremasu-mai saremasen deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete imashō	korarete imasu-mai	sarete imashō	sarete imasu-mai
PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	korareta	korare-nakatta	sareta	sare-nakatta
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete ita	korarete i-nakatta	sarete ita	sarete i-nakatta
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	koraremashita	koraremasen deshita	saremashita	saremasen deshita
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete imashita	korarete imasen deshita	sarete imashita	sarete imasen deshita

PROBABLE PAST	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	koraretarō korareta deshō	korare-nakattarō korare-nakatta deshō	saretarō sareta deshō	sare-nakattarō sare-nakatta deshō
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete itarō korarete ita deshō	korarete i-nakattarō korarete i-nakatta deshō	sarete itarō sarete ita deshō	sarete i-nakattarō sarete i-nakatta deshō
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	koraremashitarō	koraremasesendehitarō	saremashitarō	saremasen deshitarō
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete imashitarō	korarete imasen deshitarō	sarete imashitarō	sarete imasen dehitarō
PRESENT CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	korarereba	korare-nakereba	sarereba	sare-nakereba
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete ireba	korarete i-nakereba	sarete ireba	sarete i-nakereba
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	koraremasureba	koraremasesen nareba	saremasureba	saremasen nareba
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete imasureba	korarete imasen nareba	sarete imasureba	sarete imasen nareba
PAST CONDITIONAL	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	koraretara	korare-nakattara	saretara	sare-nakattara
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete itara	korarete i-nakattara	sarete itara	sarete i-nakattara
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	koraremashitara	koraremasesen deshitara	saremashitara	saremasen deshitara
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete imashitara	korarete imasen deshitara	sarete imashitara	sarete imasen deshitara
CONJUNCTIVE	SIMPLE FORM	GENERAL	korarete	korare-nai de korare-nakute	sarete	sare-nai de sare-nakute
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete ite	korarete i-nai de	sarete ite	sarete i-nai de
	POLITE FORM	GENERAL	koraremashite	koraremasesen de	saremashite	saremasen de
		PROGRESSIVE	korarete imashite	korarete imasen de	sarete imashite	sarete imasen de

APPENDIX

KATAKANA SYLLABARY

Vowels	B	D	G	H	K	M	N	P	R	S	T	V	W	Y	Z
a	ア	バ	ダ	ガ	ハ	カ	マ	ナ	パ	ラ	サ	タ	ワ	ヤ	ザ
e	エ	ベ	デ	ゲ	ヘ	ケ	メ	ネ	ペ	レ	セ	テ	ヱ	ヱ	ゼ
i	イ	ビ	ヂ	ギ	ヒ	キ	ミ	ニ	ビ	ヰ	ヰ	ヰ	ヰ	ヰ	ヰ
o	オ	ボ	ド	ゴ	ホ	コ	モ	ノ	ボ	ロ	ソ	ト	ヲ	ヨ	ヲ
u	ウ	ブ	グ	グ	ム	ク	ム	ヌ	ブ	ル	ス	ヅ	ヅ	ズ	ズ

FINAL
form

KATAKANA SYLLABARY

Although the Japanese usually use the Chinese characters in writing, they all know this syllabary. Japanese is usually written from top to bottom and from right to left. The words are written by syllables and not by letters. Note that fu is in column H; ch or chi in T; and J or Ji in columns D and Z.

However, spelling is not completely phonetic. The following are the more important of the irregularities:

1. tsu  may be used to indicate that the initial consonant of the following syllable is doubled, in which case it is often written small and slightly to the right; e. g., matte .

Compare futatsu .

2. Long vowels are usually made by placing u  (sometimes wa or fu) after the vowel, e. g., teppō gun  or by a dash after the lengthened sound, e. g., iie .

3. Long o (ō) is sometimes written au, e. g., dō .

4. After k or g, e plus u or plus fu are read yō, e. g., ke plus u is pronounced kyō.

5. There is a special letter for n or m when either occurs at the end of a word or syllable; e. g., sutensho , ken , sambun .

6. A consonant followed by y is written with two characters, e. g., byu is written bi plus  yo, and kyo is written ki plus yo. Before yū a consonant in the i line plus u may be used.

7. The postposition wa is written  (ha) and the postposition (w)o is written  (wo).

8. The letters a, o, u after ch, j, or sh are usually written ya, yo, yu, e.g., sha is written shi ya.

With a knowledge of these rules, words and sentences can be written which will be understood by all Japanese. The spelling may not be absolutely correct, for as Sansom says (HGJ, p. 49) ". . . the correct *kana* spelling of many compound sounds is a matter of considerable difficulty, and indeed is often the subject of controversy." However, if the sounds are written as shown, the words will be recognized.

A study of the chart and the rules should enable the student also to read notes written in *katakana*.

EXAMPLES

- | | | | |
|------------|-------|----|----------------------|
| 1. hon | 木 | 1 | 11. jidōsha |
| 2. tama | 珠 | 2 | 12. jōbu
strength |
| 3. kami | 神 | 3 | 13. chābu
tube |
| 4. fune | 舟 | 4 | 14. jū |
| 5. takai | 高 | 5 | |
| 6. tokei | 時計 | 6 | |
| 7. empisu | エピス | 7 | |
| 8. kōhi | コヒ | 8 | |
| 9. ikura | イクラ | 9 | |
| 10. gyūnyū | ギュンギュ | 10 | |

The numbers are very easy to learn and will be most useful.

WRITING CHART

Vowels	B	D	G	H	K	M	N	P	R	S	T	V	W	Y	Z
a	バ	ダ	ガ	ハ	カ	マ	ナ	パ	ダ	ガ	ハ	カ	マ	ナ	ラ
e	エ	デ	ゲ	ヘ	ケ	メ	ネ	エ	デ	ゲ	ヘ	ケ	メ	ネ	レ
i	イ	エ	エ	イ	エ	イ	イ	イ	エ	エ	イ	エ	イ	イ	リ
o	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	オ	ロ
u	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ウ	ル

FINAL
NORM

This chart shows the order in which the strokes of the katakana syllabary are made. The strokes are numbered in the order made and the number is placed where the stroke begins. All strokes are made from top to bottom except final n or m and shi and ji which are made from bottom to top. Arrows have been placed in these three characters to indicate the direction of the stroke. The shape リ is made as one stroke.

ABBREVIATIONS

<i>adj.</i> adjective	<i>n.f.</i> noun form
<i>adv.</i> adverb, adverbial form	<i>neg.</i> negative
<i>caus.</i> causative	<i>num.</i> <i>aux.</i> numeral auxiliary
<i>c. f.</i> continuative form	<i>pl.</i> plural
<i>cond.</i> conditional	<i>post.</i> postposition
<i>des.</i> desiderative	<i>pot.</i> potential
<i>f.</i> form	<i>pres.</i> present
<i>fut.</i> future	<i>prob. pres.</i> probable present
<i>ger.</i> gerundial form	<i>pron.</i> pronoun
<i>hon.</i> honorific	<i>sg.</i> singular
<i>imp.</i> imperative	<i>var.</i> variant
<i>interj.</i> interjection	<i>v. i.</i> intransitive verb
<i>irreg.</i> irregular	<i>v. t.</i> transitive verb
<i>n.</i> noun	

JAPANESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

All the words of the lessons and exercises are given here with their meanings and their etymology (where this will help the student learn the word or aid him to understand Japanese word formation). An accent mark indicates that the syllable over which it appears has higher pitch. Words with a preceding asterisk have level pitch throughout. The pitch of other words is not given. Homonyms represented in writing by different characters are listed separately. The Roman numerals and Arabic numerals in parentheses refer to lessons and lines respectively.

A

a (X, 24) oh! good heavens!
 abunai (XIII, 4) dangerous
 achira (VII, 44) that, there,
 over there
 agari (VI, 9) *n. f.* of agaru
 agarimasu (XII, 50) *pres.* of
 agaru
 agaru go up, come up, enter,
 be offered, be completed
 agemashō (XI, 28) *prob. pres.*
 of ageru
 agemasu (XIII, 61) *pres.* of
 ageru
 ageru offer, give (to a super-
 rior), raise; see sashiageru
 agomuki face up
 *aida (XI, 36) interval; be-
 tween, among, during,
 while; kono — recently
 *aikawarazu (II, 3) as usual,
 without change
 *ainiku (X, 10) unfortunately
 aite (XII, 43) *ger.* of aku
 *Ajiya (XVI, 4) Asia
 *akabō (XV, 32) porter, red-
 cap

*akarui bright
 akaru-sō (XII, 35) bright-
 looking; see akarui
 *akeru *v. t.* open
 akete (V, 27) *ger.* of akeru
 áki (X, 26) autumn
 *aku *v. i.* open, be vacant
 *Amanoya (XII, 8) *name of a*
 hotel
 ámari (VI, 29) too, too much;
 very (with negative form
 of verb); see taihen
 ámbái (XIII, 42) condition,
 state
 *Amerika (VI, 17) America,
 the United States
 Amerika-jin (II, 16) Ameri-
 can (person)
 ammari *var.* of amari
 anáta (II, 5) *sg.* you
 *anatagata (II, 30) *pl.* you
 *ane (XIII, 10) elder sister
 *ano (II, 12) *adj.* that, those
 (distant from the person
 spoken to)
 anó I say, if you please
 arai (XV, 61) rough, rude, wild

Arasuka Alaska
 aratte (V, 33) *ger.* of arau
 *arau *verb* wash
 *are (II, 27) *pron.* that, those
 (distant from the person
 spoken to)
 ari (XVI, 13) *c. f.* of aru
 arigatō (I, 3) thank you; —
 gozaimashita thank you
 arimasesen (I, 27) *pres. neg.* of
 aru; am not, is not, are not
 arimashita (XI, 36) *past* of
 aru
 arimashō (IX, 13) *prob. pres.*
 of aru
 arimasu (VI, 43) *pres.* of aru
 áru (VIII, 10) be, have, there
 is, there are
 aruite (XI, 14) *ger.* of aruku
 arúku *verb* walk
 Aruzenchin (XIV, 37) Argent-
 tina
 ása (I, 32) morning
 *asahan (III, 1) breakfast
 *asobu play, enjoy oneself
 *asoko (VIII, 8) *adv.* there,
 that place

asonde (XVI, 52) ger. of asobu
 asú (VIII, 18) tomorrow; — no asa tomorrow morning
 atáráshii (VIII, 37) new, fresh
 atarashikute (XII, 5) ger. of atarashii
 atsúi hot, warm
 *atsukai (XV, 47) treatment, dealing
 *atsusa heat
 atsu-sugiru (XII, 54) too hot; see atsúi
 áu meet, see
 awazu (XV, 61) without meeting; see áu
 azúkéru deposit, entrust
 azukete (XIV, 22) ger. of azukeru

B

bakari (XV, 52) only, just, about
 *ban (I, 36) evening
 bán (VIII, 64) number
 *banchi (IX, 59) house number, street number
 bángó (XIII, 18) number, mark, numerical order
 *bantó (IX, 35) clerk, salesman
 basu (IX, 8) bus
 *Beikoku (XI, 36) America, United States
 Beikokú-jin (VIII, 12) American (person)
 -beki (XV, 52) should, ought to
 benjó (V, 35) washroom, W. C., latrine
 Bentendōri name of a street in Yokohama
 Berugi Belgium
 bésu-bóru (XVI, 49) baseball
 -biki (VIII, 41) sonant form of hiki
 bin (XIII, 1) bottle, flask

bíru (XI, 50) beer
 *Biwa-ko (XVI, 32) Lake Biwa
 *bóshi (X, 18) hat, cap, head-gear
 Bosuton Boston
 bótstu-botsu (XIV, 26) so, so; little by little, leisurely; — to slowly
 bu percent, part, rate
 budóshu (XI, 51) wine, grape wine
 Buenos Airesu Buenos Aires
 Búkkýo (XVI, 36) Buddhism
 bun part; shi — no san three quarters; hyaku — no ichi one hundredth, one per cent
 Buraua (VI, 10) Brown
 Burajiru (XIV, 36) Brazil
 byôbu folding screen; — (w)o tatemawasu set up a screen around something
 *byôki (XIII, 36) illness, disease

C

*cha (III, 9) tea
 *cha-iro (X, 11) light brown color, tan
 chaku num. aux. suits of clothing
 chigatte ger. of chigau
 chigau differ
 chiisái (VI, 36) small, little
 chiisaku (VI, 41) adv. and neg. form of chiisai
 chikái (VI, 59) near, early
 chikkí (XV, 32) check
 -chin (VIII, 68) charge, fare
 chô (IX, 19) street, city block
 chokin (XIV, 19) n. savings, deposit
 *chokki (X, 58) vest, waist-coat
 chôme (IX, 56) combination of chô and me, an ordinal suffix

Chôsen (XVI, 12) Korea
 *chóotto (IX, 46) a little, just a minute, hey there!
 chû-gákkô (XVI, 45) high school, middle school
 chûmon (X, 42) n. order

D

dá (XI, 64) am, is, are; simple pres. of desu
 dai prefix largeness, greatness; — sansei (XI, 21) complete agreement
 dái (I, 0) order, succession; an ordinal prefix; — ichi first
 dái (VIII, 62) num. aux. for vehicles, chairs, tables
 daibutsu the great statue of Buddha
 *daidokoro (XII, 43) kitchen
 *daigaku (XIV, 41) university, college
 dake (X, 38) only, alone, no more
 damé (XI, 56) no good, uselessness, impossibility
 danna sama master, sir
 dáre (II, 8) who; — ka somebody
 dashi (XIV, 45) c. f. of dasu
 dashimashita (XIV, 29) past of dasu
 dashite (XIII, 54) ger. of dasu
 dasu put out, take out, send, publish, begin to do, post
 dásu (VII, 46) dozen
 de (IV, 3) post. by means of, in, at, on, with, for
 de c. f. of both desu and deru
 de (XI, 49) and, and so; — wa if that's the case
 dekake (VII, 33) neg. f. of dekeru
 dekakemashô (VII, 31) prob. pres. of dekeru
 *dekareru go out, set out

deki (XI, 46) <i>neg. stem of dekiru</i>	iu what kind of, what sort of, who	funa-chin (XV, 63) compound of fune and chin; boat fare; passage fare
dekiagarimashita (X, 63) <i>past of dekiagaru</i>	dōchira (VI, 21) which (of two), where	fune (XV, 57) ship, boat
*dekiagaru be completed, be ready	Doitsu Germany	funkazan volcano
dekimasen (IV, 30) <i>neg. pres. of dekiru</i>	dōko (IV, 9) where; — no which	furanku franc
dekimashita (IV, 34) <i>past of dekiru</i>	dokú (X, 10) poison; o-ki-no-doku Sama I'm very sorry for you	Furansu (XI, 17) France
dekimasu (IV, 33) <i>pres. of dekiru</i>	dónata (VI, 3) sg. who	furō (XII, 51) bath, bathtub
dekiru (XI, 13) be able, can, be done, be ready, be completed, be skilled in, produce	donatagata (XI, 15) pl. who	furōba (XII, 49) bathroom
demasu (XV, 6) <i>pres. of deru</i>	dómma (VIII, 6) what kind of, what sort of	furugi (XV, 51) old clothes; see furui and ki <i>n. f.</i> of kiru
dé mo (IV, 18) even; de mo — de mo either — or	dóno (IX, 4) which (of more than two), what	furtii (XII, 8) old, aged, ancient
*dempō (XIV, 63) telegram, wire, cable, radiogram; — (w)o utsu <i>verb</i> wire, send a telegram	dóno-gurai (IX, 11) how far, how long, how much, how many, how large, how deep, how high, etc.	fusagaru fill, shut, be closed, be stopped up, be engaged, be occupied
dénki (XIV, 35) electricity, electric light	doru (XIV, 4) dollar	fusagatte (XIII, 18) <i>ger. of fusagaru</i>
déns̄ha (VIII, 60) street-car, trolley, electric car, tram	Doyōbi (VIII, 17) Sunday	futári (VIII, 47) two persons, a couple, a pair
denshin (XIV, 63) telegraph, telegram	dózo (V, 37) please	futátsū (VII, 44) two
dénwa (XIII, 10) telephone, phone	E	futo-bōru football
denwachō. (XIII, 9) telephone directory	e (V, 12) <i>post. to, in, into, on</i>	*futsū (XIV, 54) ordinary, normal, regular, common
depāto (IX, 1) department store	ē yes, oh yes	fuyū (X, 30) winter
dérū (XIV, 42) come out, go out, appear, leave, be graduated from	*ebi (VIII, 40) shrimp	
déshita (III, 16) <i>past of desu</i>	*Eigo (IV, 37) English (language)	G
deshō (VII, 21) <i>prob. pres. of desu</i>	Eikoku (XI, 17) England	ga (I, 26) <i>post. used like wa, but emphasizing the subject; as for</i>
désu (I, 5) <i>contraction of de arimasu; be; — kara therefore, in that case</i>	éki (XV, 17) train station, depot	gai <i>sonant form of kai</i>
*do (V, 22) time, degree, measure; ichi — once, ni — twice	*empitsu (I, 22) pencil	*gaikokū (XVI, 54) foreign country, foreign land; — go foreign language; — jin foreigner
dō (XIII, 42) how, what; —	erebētā (IX, 36) elevator	*gakkō (VII, 14) school; — wo deru be graduated from school
	F	-gawa (XVI, 32) <i>sonant form of kawa river</i>
	fū (XVI, 21) urban prefecture	génki (II, 3) health; spirits; — na healthy
	fū (XII, 30) style, appearance, manner, custom, air	genkin (XIV, 5) cash, ready money
	*fude (I, 17) (writing) brush	Getsuyōbi (VIII, 15) Monday
	Fuji, Fujiyama; see -san	
	fukai deep, intense, thick	
	fukaku (XIII, 57) <i>adv. and neg. f. of fukai</i>	
	fukú (X, 45) clothes, suit	
	fun (XII, 13) minute	

gín (VII, 40) sonant <i>f.</i> of kin	gozáimasu (VI, 4) pres. of gozaru	*hajime (VIII, 3) beginning, first, opening
ginka (XIV, 16) silver coin	gózen (VII, 23) A.M., the forenoon, morning	hajimeru <i>v. t.</i> begin, commence
*ginkō (XIV, 7) bank; Dai Ichi — First Bank	go-zónji (XII, 2) hon. and <i>n. f.</i> of zonjiru or zonzuru know, be acquainted with; you know	hajimete (VI, 12) ger. of hajimeru
Ginza a main street in Tokio	-gumi (X, 53) sonant form of kumi class, group, pack	hakáru measure, gauge, weigh
gishi (XIV, 35) engineer	*gunjin military man, soldier, sailor	hakatte (XIII, 55) ger. of hakaru
gó (I, 37) language	gunjintachi (XI, 15) <i>pl.</i> military men; soldiers and sailors, soldiers, sailors	haki-dashite (XIII, 58) <i>c. f.</i> of haku spew, vomit, and <i>ger.</i> of dasu; expel, send forth, vomit
go- (XIII, 39) an honorific prefix	*gurai (VII, 36) sonant form of kurai; about (referring to duration of time)	hakikaete (XII, 25) <i>c. f.</i> of haku put on and <i>ger.</i> of kaeru change
*go (VII, 3) five	Gurando Hoteru (XII, 5) Grand Hotel	*hako (VI, 51) <i>n.</i> box; <i>aux. num.</i> boxfuls
*gō (XV, 35) number, an ordinal suffix	gyúniku (VII, 37) beef	haku put on (shoes, boots, trousers), wear
goban (X, 25) checked, checker-board	*gyünyū (III, 7) milk	*hakurai (X, 31) imported
gógo (VII, 24) afternoon; P.M.; kono — this afternoon	H	*hamaki (XI, 60) cigar
góhan (III, 6) rice, meal, breakfast, dinner, supper	hā (XII, 19) <i>interj.</i> well, I see, yes, indeed	*hámboñ (VII, 60) <i>n.</i> half
go-issho (IX, 4) hon. of issho; together with you	hachí (VII, 4) eight	hámú (III, 3) ham
go-kazoku (VIII, 44) hon. of kazoku; your family	hadé-sugiru (X, 50) composed of hade gaiety, showiness and sugiru; tooshowy, too gaudy	hán (VII, 24) half-past, half
*gomen (VI, 1) <i>n.</i> pardon, excuse	*hagaki (XIV, 46) postcard	hana nose
*goran (IX, 38) hon. you see góro about (in point of time)	hái (I, 19) yes, no (in response to a negative question)	haná (XII, 28) flower
kono — recent (XV, 47); see gurai	hái <i>num. aux.</i> for cupfuls and glassfuls	Hanako (VI, 49) a girl's given name
gorufu (XVI, 51) golf	*haien (XIII, 60) pneumonia, gripe	hanasasete (XIII, 30) caus. <i>ger.</i> of hanasu
go-shinsatsu (XIII, 37) hon. of shinsatsu; a medical examination (for you)	hairi (X, 21) <i>c. f.</i> of hairu	hanashi (XIII, 21) <i>c. f.</i> of hanasu
go-shujin (VI, 1) hon. of shujin master of your house, your husband, your employer	hairimasu (XVI, 11) pres. of hairu	hanashita (XI, 32) past of hanasu
-góto (XIII, 62) each, every	hairu enter, get into	hanashitai (IV, 1) <i>des.</i> of hanasu; want to speak, want to say
go-tsugō (XIII, 39) hon. of tsugō; your convenience	haite (X, 6) <i>ger.</i> of haku	hanashitaku (IV, 5) <i>des. neg.</i> of hanasu; do not want to speak, do not want to say
gozaimasen (VI, 35) neg. pres. of gozaru	haitte (V, 40) <i>ger.</i> of hairu	hanashite (V, 6) <i>ger.</i> of hanasu
gozaimashita (VIII, 18) past of gozaru	hajimaru <i>v. i.</i> begin, commence	hanásu (IV, 37) speak, say, converse, chat
gozaimashite (IX, 42) ger. of gozaru		*hantō (XVI, 12) peninsula
gozaimashō (VIII, 8) prob. pres. of gozaru		hara- (XIV, 50) <i>neg. stem of haru</i>

haratte (XI, 65) *ger.* of harau
 *harau (XV, 52) *verb* pay
 haru *verb* affix, stick, paste
 hárú (X, 30) spring
 *hashi (XIII, 4) edge
 háshi (XI, 45) chopstick
 hashi bridge
 hássun (IX, 49) *combination*
 of hachi and sun; eight
 inches
 hatte (XIV, 55) *ger.* of haru
 hayái quick, fast, early,
 prompt
 hayaku (VII, 48) *adv. form* of
 hayai; quickly, fast, soon;
 iki ga — naru get out of
 breath
 hayaru be early
 *hazu (XIII, 3) should, ought
 to, be bound to, be ex-
 pected to
 heishi (XI, 17) soldier
 *hen (XIII, 50) part, side,
 neighborhood
 heyá (XII, 26) room, apart-
 ment
 hi (VIII, 13) day, time, date,
 sun
 hichi (VII, 4) *var.* of shichi;
 seven
 *hidari (IX, 36) left
 *higáši (IX, 24) east
 *hige (XV, 2) beard, whiskers
 híte (XIII, 59) *ger.* of hiku
 híki (VIII, 23) *num. aux.* for
 animals, fishes, and insects
 hikidashi drawer; composed of
 hiku pull and dasu take out
 hikóki (IV, 25) airplane
 hikóyúbin (XIV, 52) airmail
 hiku draw, pull, attract; kaze
 (w)o — catch a cold
 hikúi (VI, 47) short, low
 hikuki (VI, 48) *adv.* and *neg.*
 of hikui
 hima leisure time — desu be
 free, have leisure
 Hiraderuhiya Philadelphia

hirói wide, broad
 hiro-sugiru (X, 7) *stem* of
 hirooi and sugiru; too wide
 hiruhan (III, 5) lunch
 *hito (II, 12) person; kono
 —, sono —, ano — he, she
 hito-one
 hitóban (XII, 36) one night,
 all night, overnight
 hitóban-jü (XIII, 12) through-
 out the whole night
 hitoma (XII, 18) *combination*
 of hito one and ma a *num.*
 aux. for rooms
 hitóri (VIII, 46) one person;
 — no single, alone, only;
 — de alone, by one's self,
 voluntarily
 hitótachi (II, 32) people;
 kono —, sono —, ano —:
 they
 hitótsu (VII, 6) one
 *hitsuyö (XV, 51) necessity,
 need; — na necessary, re-
 quired
 hó (IX, 24) side, direction,
 part
 *höchö (XI, 47) kitchen-
 knife, table-knife
 *hodo (VI, 48) extent, de-
 gree, limit, as, like
 *hoka (X, 54) some other
 place; — ni (de) elsewhere;
 — no other, another (dif-
 ferent one)
 *hoken (XIV, 60) insurance;
 — tsukeru insure; — ni
 hairu be insured; — kakeru
 take out insurance
 Hokkaidö (XVI, 19) *the*
 northern island of the Japanese homeland
 homéru *verb* praise, com-
 mend, admire
 homete (VIII, 21) *ger.* of
 homérū
 hón (I, 9) book, origin; —
 -ya bookstore

hon *num. aux.* for long nar-
 row objects, such as pencils,
 pens, bottles, trees, etc.
 hondöri main street
 hóngoku (XVI, 10) one's own
 country, the fatherland;
 composed of hon origin
 and koku nation
 Hónshü (XVI, 17) *the central island of the Japanese homeland*
 Horutogaru Portugal
 hoshii (VI, 37) want, desire,
 care for
 hóteru (XII, 4) hotel
 hotóndo (XVI, 6) almost, ap-
 proximately
 hyakú (VII, 8) hundred, one
 hundred
 hyappiki (VIII, 43) *contra-*
 ction of hyaku and hiki; one
 hundred 'animals,' one
 hundred 'fishes'

I
 i- (XII, 21) *neg. stem.* of iru
 ichi (VII, 3) one; dai — first
 ichiban (VI, 38) number one,
 first, most, best (used to
 form superlative)
 *ichi-do (V, 22) once, one
 time; mō — once more
 Ichigatsu January
 ide (VI, 59) o-ide *hon. ger.* of
 iru, iku, kuru, etc.; you
 are, you go, you come; etc.
 fi (V, 34) good, pleasant,
 proper, all right
 *iie (I, 27) *adv. no;* yes (in re-
 sponse to a negative ques-
 tion)
 iimasu (X, 30) *pres.* of iu
 ika- (VII, 20) *neg. stem.* of
 iku
 ikága (I, 2) how, what
 ikemasen (V, 29) *pot. pres.* of
 iku; cannot go (used to
 express prohibition)

iki (XIII, 57) breath, respiration	*ireru put in, insert, let in, admit	itashimasu (VI, 13) pres. of itasu
ikimasén (IX, 2) pres. of iku	irete (XIII, 20) ger. of ireru	*itasu do, bring about, serve
ikimashō (VII, 13) prob. pres. of iku	irimasu (IX, 7) pres. of iru need	itchaku (X, 41) contraction of ichi and chaku; one suit
ikiru verb live, be saved, revive	irō (X, 11) color, sexual passion; — (w)o suru engage in sexual intercourse	itchōme (IX, 62) contraction of ichi and chōme; first block, first street
ikita (VIII, 52) past of ikitu live, animate	*iro-iro (XVI, 48) various, several, all kinds	itōko (VIII, 25) cousin
ikitai des. of iku; want to go	*iru (XI, 7) be, there is, there are, live, inhabit, stay	itsu (IX, 54) when, at what time; — ka some time or other; — mo always
ikkin (VII, 39) contraction of ichi and kin; one kin	iru, be necessary, need, want	itsutsu (VII, 6) five
ikk(w)a (I, 0) contraction of iki and k(w)a; one lesson, one section, one department	iru-rashii (XVI, 52) seem to be	itte (V, 16) ger. of iku
iku (IX, 1) go, proceed, frequent, attend	*isha (XIII, 10) physician, doctor	itte (V, 23) ger. of iu
ikura (VII, 37) how much, how many, how far, how long	isogimasu (IV, 21) pres. of isogu	*iu (XVI, 41) verb. (pronounced yū) say, tell, speak
ikutsu (X, 2) how many, so many	isōgu (IV, 45) hurry, hasten	iya adv. no, nay
fima (IV, 43) now, the present; — kara from now on, now (referring to the future)	isoide (V, 47) ger. of isogu	J
imasen (V, 4) neg. f. of iru	issai (VII, 19) contraction of ichi and sai; one year old	*ja (I, 27) a contraction of de wa; used after nouns and pronouns before aru or gozaru in the negative
imashita (V, 13) past of iru	issen (VIII, 33) contraction of ichi and sen; one thousand; one sen	*ja (XI, 64) well, well then; see de wa
imasu (V, 10) pres. of iru	*issho (IV, 6) ni together, together with, with, in company with	jagaimo (VII, 54) white potato
fmi (XVI, 42) n. meaning, import	isshūkan (VIII, 12) contraction of ichi and shūkan; one week, the week	jaku sonant form of shaku
imōtō (VII, 14) younger sister	issoku (X, 1) contraction of iki and soku; one pair (of footwear)	*jama (XII, 40) hindrance, impediment; — suru interfere with
ippai (XI, 58) contraction of iki and hai; full, one glassful, one cupful	*isu (I, 13) chair	*ji (VII, 22) o'clock, hour (in point of time); see jikan
ippón (XI, 52) contraction of iki and hon	ita (XI, 14) past of iru	jidōsha (IV, 31) automobile, auto
irasshaimashita (XI, 41) past of irassharu	itái (XIII, 50) painful, sore	jikan (VII, 36) hours time, hour (extent of time), time; — goto (XIII, 62) every hour
irasshaimasu (VI, 3) pres. of irassharu	itámu verb feel a pain, pain, hurt, ache	jikk(w)a (X, 0) contraction of ju and k(w)a; dai — tenth lesson
irásshárú hon. come, go, be, enter, be at home, be welcome	itande (XIII, 49) ger. of itamu	jimusho office, place of business
iremasu (XIII, 22) pres. of ireru	itáru (XVI, 46) go, come; — made up to, down to, until	-jin (II, 16) person, man
	itashimashita (VI, 8) past of itasu	jingū a Shinto shrine
	itashimashō (VI, 11) prob. pres. of itasu	

*jinjō (XVI, 45) ordinary, common, elementary	kaeri (VIII, 60) <i>n. f.</i> of kaeru return	the legs); see suwaru; denwa (w)o — telephone
*jinkō (XVI, 7) population	kaerimasu (X, 15) <i>pres.</i> of kaeru return	kakesasete (XIII, 11) <i>caus.</i> of kakeru
*jinrikisha (VIII, 62) rickshaw	*kaeru (verb of the first class) change, exchange; genkin ni — cash	kakete (XIV, 60) <i>ger.</i> of kakeru
jippun (VII, 49) <i>contraction</i> of jū and fun; ten minutes	kaeru (VII, 15) <i>v. i.</i> (verb of the second class) return, come back, go back, go home	vakimases (I, 45) <i>pres. neg.</i> of kaku
*Jirō (II, 5) <i>a man's given name</i>	kaete (XIV, 16) <i>ger.</i> of kaeru change	vakimashita (III, 32) <i>past</i> of kaku
jishin (XV, 51) one's own self	*kagen (XII, 52) degree, extent, measure, adjustment	vakimasu (I, 44) <i>pres.</i> of kaku
jishin (XVI, 27) earthquake	Kagetsu (XI, 35) <i>name of a restaurant</i> (<i>literally Flower-Moon</i>)	vakitai (IV, 20) <i>des.</i> of kaku
jissen (VII, 39) <i>contraction</i> of jū and sen; ten sen	kai (XI, 7) story, floor; ni — upstairs	*vakitome (XIV, 46) registration, registered letter
jitchōme (VII, 29) <i>contraction</i> of jū and chōme; tenth block	kaigun navy, fleet; — no naval	káku write, spell
*jochū (XII, 50) maid servant, housemaid	kaikyō channel, strait, sound	kamaimesen (X, 42) <i>pres. neg.</i> of kamau
jōtō first class	kaimashō (VII, 65) <i>prob. pres.</i> of kau	Kamakura <i>a city in Japan</i>
-jū (XIII, 12) through, throughout, in the course of	*kaimono (VII, 12) <i>n. purchase;</i> — suru go shopping	*kamáu <i>verb</i> mind, trouble
jū (VII, 4) ten	kaitai (IV, 25) <i>des.</i> of kau; want to buy	oneself about, care about, take notice of
jūdō (XVI, 50) Japanese art of self-defense	kaitaku (IV, 26) <i>neg. des.</i> of kau; do not want to buy	kámbi (XVI, 47) perfection, completion
jū go (XV, 0) fifteen	kaite (V, 31) <i>ger.</i> of kaku	kámi (I, 17) paper
jún (XII, 30) pure, genuine, unmixed, sterling, unalloyed	kaji conflagration, fire	*kampan (XV, 60) deck (of a ship)
jū ni (XII, 0) twelve	*kakari (X, 20) <i>n. charge, duty, business</i>	*kan interval, period, duration, in the space of
júnsa (IX, 13) policeman	kakarimashō (VII, 34) <i>prob. pres.</i> of kakaru	Kanada Canada
jū rokk(w)a (XVI, 0) sixteenth lesson	kakarimasu (VI, 12) <i>pres.</i> of kakaru	kánai (VI, 10) (my) wife
jū san (XIII, 0) thirteen	kakaru <i>v. i.</i> hang, be hanging, depend on, cost, take (time), need, require, be called up	kánari (VII, 32) <i>adv.</i> quite, fairly
jū shi (XIV, 0) fourteen	kakemashō (IX, 38) <i>prob. pres.</i> of kakeru	*Kanda (IX, 61) <i>a district of Tokio</i>
K		
ka (I, 2) an interrogative particle placed after the verb to make the sentence a question	kakemasu (IV, 49) <i>pres.</i> of kakeru	*kane (X, 63) money, cash, gold, sum of money
ka or	kakérū <i>v. t.</i> hang, sit (hang	kángae (XI, 30) <i>n. thought, idea</i>
ka getsu (XIV, 36) <i>num. aux.</i> for months		kánjō (XI, 62) <i>n. account, bill, computation;</i> — suru calculate
*kaban (XV, 32) valise, suitcase		kara- (XV, 3) <i>neg. stem of karu</i>
kádo (IX, 18) corner, angle		kára (IV, 42) because, since, after; from, out of, through, at the hands of
kaera- (VII, 25) <i>neg. stem of kaeru return</i>		

karā (IX, 47) shirt-collar, collar	kazoemasu (VII, 8) pres. of kazoeru	kimashita (VIII, 22) past of kuru
*karada (XIII, 48) body, physique	kazōeru (VII, 1) count, reckon, calculate	kimasu (XV, 38) pres. of kuru
kāre-kore (XVI, 7) approximately, this and that, one thing and another	kázoku (VIII, 44) family, one's folks	kimben (XVI, 48) diligence, hard work
Kariforuniya California	keiki business (affairs)	kimono composed of the c. f. of kiru and mono; clothes, garments, kimono
kari-nui (X, 59) composed of kari temporary and the n. f. of nuu; basting, tacking; — suru baste, try, fit (a coat) on	Keijō capital of Korea	*Kimura (XIV, 24) a Japanese family name
karite (XIII, 9) ger. of kariru	kékkō, (X, 61) splendid, good, fine; — na excellent, marvelous, delicious, beautiful	kin (VII, 39) 1.32 pounds
*kariru borrow, have on loan, hire, rent (a house, land), lease	*kekkon (VI, 45) marriage, matrimony; — suru wed, be married to, get married, marry	kinjo (VII, 27) neighborhood, vicinity
karu verb cut, clip, crop	*kembutsu (VI, 27) sightseeing; a visit; — suru do the sights, go sightseeing	kinō (IV, 34) yesterday
kashi (VI, 49) confectionery, cake, sweets, candy	kemme (VIII, 67) combination of ken and me, an ordinal suffix	kinu (X, 53) silk, silk fabric; — no silken, silk
kashikomarimáshita (V, 7) all right, willingly (acceding to a request)	kén num. aux. house, door	Kinyōbi (VIII, 9) Friday
*kasu lend, give credit	ken prefecture	*kippu (XV, 37) ticket
kata (XIII, 48) shoulder	kéredomo (IV, 26) but, although	kirashite (X, 10) ger. of kirasu
kata (XI, 38) person; kono —, sono —, ano — he, she	késa (VIII, 40) this morning	kirasu run out of, be short of, be out of stock
katákana (V, 31) one of the Japanese syllabaries	késhiki (XVI, 53) scenery, landscape	kire num. aux. for slices of bread, meat, etc.
kata-michi (XV, 24) one-way, single (ticket)	kesu extinguish, put out	kirei (na) (VI, 33) beautiful
katsudō movie, cinema, film	ki (X, 10) spirit, mind, feelings; see doku	Kirisuto-kyō (XVI, 36) Christianity, Christian religion
katte (XV, 2) ger. of karu	ki c. f. of kuru	kiru put on, wear
*kau (IV, 29) verb buy, purchase	ki c. f. of kiru	kiru verb cut, break off
*kawa (VII, 26) neg. stem of kau	ki (XII, 29) tree, wood	kiseru pipe (for smoking); — wo suu smoke a pipe
kawa (XVI, 31) river, stream, brook	ki'bun (XIII, 47) feeling, humor; — ni naru feel like, have a mind to	kishá (XV, 1) railway train
kawáite (XI, 50) ger. of kawaku	kiite (IX, 18) ger. of kiku	*kita (IX, 26) n. north
kawaku be thirsty, feel thirsty; dry, be dry	kiito (XVI, 34) raw silk	kite (V, 12) ger. of kuru
*kawase (XIV, 30) money-order, exchange	kiji (IX, 42) quality, material; plain, pure	*kitte (XIV, 47) postage-stamp, check
*kaze (XIII, 59) wind, breeze, draught; cold (disease); — (w)o hiku catch cold	*kikae (XII, 51) c. f. of kikaeru	ko- neg. stem of kuru
	kikaeru change clothes	*ko (VII, 18) child; a diminutive prefix; onna no — girl; otoko no — boy
	kiki (IX, 21) c. f. of kiku	Kóbe (VI, 30) a city in Japan
	*kiku ask a question, inquire; hear, listen to	Kóbe-yuki (XIV, 48) Kobe bound, bound for Kobe
		*kochira (VII, 55) this place, here, this way, this, this one
		komodo child, children

kogane change (in the sense of small sum of money); see tsuri	koppu drinking glass, tumbler	*kureru (XII, 42) give, let (a person) have
kgotite (XIV, 5) cheque, check	*kore (I, 18) <i>pron.</i> this, these; — kara now, from now on	kureta (XI, 38) <i>past</i> of kureru
kōhi (III, 4) coffee	korosu kill, murder, slaughter	kuro (X, 24) <i>stem</i> of kuroi
*koko (V, 12) here, this place; — no this	koseba (XVI, 9) <i>cond.</i> of kosu	kurōi (X, 1) black, dark
kokōnotsu (VII, 7) nine	koshi (XV, 43) <i>n. f.</i> of kosu	kuru <i>irreg.</i> come, come up, come down, approach, be derived from
kokórómochi (XII, 26) feeling, sensation, mood, spirits	koshiraeru <i>verb</i> manufacture, make, get ready	*kuruma (VIII, 68) rickshaw, wagon, cart, vehicle, automobile; kuruma-ya (VIII, 68) rickshaw man, rickshaw station
*kokorozashi (XI, 66) a kind offer, gift, kindness, gratuity	koshiraete (X, 56) <i>ger.</i> of koshiraeru	*kusuri (XIII, 61) medicine, drug
kokku (XVI, 52) nation, country	kosu <i>verb</i> cross, pass, go across	kutsú (X, 1) shoes, boots
*kokumin (XVI, 48) nation, people, nationality	kotó (IV, 28) thing, matter (abstract), affair, fact, occurrence, case; anata no — about you	kutsúshita (X, 65) socks, stockings, hosiery; see kutsu and shita under -k(w)a (II, 0) lesson, section, department
kokyū breath, respiration	kötö (XVI, 46) high-class, higher; — no advanced, high	Kwagetsu (XI, 35) <i>var.</i> of Kagetsu
*komáru be suffering	kotóbá (XVI, 41) word, speech, language, term, phrase, dialect	k(w)ayobi (VIII, 16) Tuesday
Komatsu (XI, 55) <i>name of a restaurant</i> (literally small pine)	kowasaremashita (XIII, 1) <i>past</i> of kowasu	*kyaku (X, 22) customer, guest, visitor, passenger
komatte (XIII, 49) <i>ger.</i> of komaru	kowásu break, break down, destroy, impair	kyō (VIII, 34) today, this day
kómban (II, 1) this evening	kozutsumi (XI, 37) parcel, package; see ko and zutsumi	*Kyobashi (IX, 16) a district in Tokio
kome uncooked rice	*ku (VII, 4) nine	Kyōbashi-yuki (IX, 31) Kyobashi-bound, bound for Kyobashi
kón (X, 51) navy-blue, dark blue	*kuchi (XIII, 54) mouth	*kyōiku (XVI, 40) education, instruction, training, bringing up; — no educational; — suru <i>verb</i> educate
kóndo (XIII, 58) this time, now, lately; — no present, next, recent	kuchi-hige mustache	kyōku (XIV, 29) office, bureau
*konna (XIII, 4) such, like this; — ni like this, thus, in this way, so, so much	kudaru <i>hon.</i> of oriru; come down, get down, descend	Kyōto (XVI, 25) a city in Japan
konnenn this year	kudasási (V, 16) <i>imp.</i> of kudasaru please, please give me	k(y)u (VII, 4) <i>var.</i> of ku nine
konnéchi (I, 1) today, this day	kudasaimasen (XIV, 16) <i>pres. neg.</i> of kudasaru	kyúji (XI, 61) waiter, waitress, bell-boy, page, office boy, servant; — suru wait on at table, serve at dinner
*kono (II, 28) <i>adj.</i> this, these	kudasaru give, confer on, be so kind as to, condescend	Kyūkyō Catholic religion
*kono-goro (XV, 63) now, at present, nowadays; lately	*kuni (XVI, 16) nation, country, land, territory	
konómi (XII, 7) <i>n.</i> liking, fondness, wish; — no favorite	*kurai (IX, 13) <i>surd form</i> of gurai	
konominasu (XVI, 49) <i>pres. of konomu</i>		
konómu <i>verb</i> like, be fond of, be partial to		

*kyūkō (XV, 24) express train, fast train; — suru hasten, hurry, go post-haste

Kyūshū (XVI, 18) one of the islands of Japan proper

M

ma- prefix pure, genuine, just, right, due

-ma (XII, 16) aux. num. room, chamber, apartment, space

mā (XIV, 24) Well, I say, come, just do! oh, my!

machi (VI, 6) c. f. of matsu town, city, street

māda (XII, 43) still, yet, moreover, only

māde (VII, 34) until, till, before, by, to, up to, down to, as far as; — ni by, not later than

mādo (V, 27) window

mae (XI, 43) num. aux. helping, portion

māe (VII, 49) front; — no front, fore, former; — ni ago, since, before, formerly

*magaru v. i. bend, curve, be bent, turn, make a turn magatte (IX, 18) ger. of magaru

mageru v. t. bend, lean (forward, backward); koshi (w)o — bend the legs, bend over

magete ger. of mageru

*mai (I, 32) every, each mai num. aux. for flat thin objects, such as paper, dishes, blankets

*maido (X, 39) each time, constantly; — arigatō I am greatly indebted to you

mairemashō (XII, 18) prob. pres. pot. of mairu

mairimashita (VI, 53) past of mairu

mairimashō (VIII, 18) prob. pres. of mairu

mairimasu (XI, 63) pres. of mairu

māru humble go, come, call makeru reduce in price, make cheaper, be defeated

makete (VIII, 53) ger. of makeru

maki-tabako cigarette

mán (VIII, 40) ten thousand

manabimasen (I, 43) pres. neg. of manabu

manabimasu (I, 40) pres. of manabu

manabu study, take lessons in Manira manila

*mannaka (XVI, 17) n. middle, center, heart; — no middle, central; see ma- and naka

maru a word of unknown origin always added to names of ships

*marui (VI, 53) round, circular

masshīgu (IX, 33) straight, direct, straight on; — na straight; — ni in a straight line; see ma- and sugu

*mata (VI, 59) again, too, moreover

mata- (VII, 15) neg. stem of matsu

matase (VI, 8) n. f. caus. of matsu

matawa (IX, 52) or, either . . . or; see mata and wa

matchi match

matsu wait, wait for, expect

*Matsumoto (II, 9) a family name

matte (V, 41) ger. of matsu

*mawasu (IV, 31) drive (a vehicle), turn, spin, refer, transfer

*me (XII, 29) eye, vision
-me (VIII, 67) an ordinal suffix

Meiji year period from 1868 to 1912

Mekishiko Mexico

mén (XII, 27) n. face, features, surface, front

ménseki (XVI, 5) area, square measure

meshi (XI, 24) food, meal, cooked rice, livelihood

*michi (XII, 20) road, street, highway, thoroughfare

miemasu (XII, 29) pot. pres. of miru

miérū (XII, 11) can see, be seen, be visible, seem, appear, look as if

miete (XIII, 60) ger. of mieru

*migi (IX, 25) right (direction); — no right, above-mentioned

*mihon (X, 47) sample, specimen, pattern

mijikai short, brief

mijikaku (XV, 3) adv. form of mijikai

mimasen (III, 20) pres. neg. of miru

mimashita (III, 17) past of miru

mimashō (IX, 14) prob. pres. of miru

mimasu pres. of miru

mīna (II, 19) all, everybody, everything; — de in all, all together

*minami (IX, 25) south; — no southern; — ni in the south, to the south

Mināml-Ámerica (XIV, 42) South America

míru see, look at, try

misé (VIII, 7) shop, store

misérū show, display, let (a person) see

misete (IX, 40) <i>ger.</i> of miseru	moratte (X, 41) <i>ger.</i> of morau	muzukashii hard, difficult,
mite (V, 3) <i>ger.</i> of miru; — morau receive a visit	* morau (VII, 60) get, have, receive, take, have (something) done, have (a person) do	troublesome, laborious
* mitsu-gumi (X, 53) suit of western clothes, a set of three	mōshi-mōshi (XIII, 13) hello!, are you there?, I say there, excuse me	muzukashiku (XV, 53) <i>adj.</i> and <i>neg. f.</i> of muzukashii
mitsukarimasen (XIII, 6) <i>pres.</i> of mitsukaru	mōshimasu (VI, 5) <i>pres.</i> of mōsu	myōgō-jitsu (XV, 13) day after tomorrow
* mitsukaru <i>v. i.</i> be discovered, be found (out)	mōsu <i>verb</i> say, tell, speak to, declare, name	myōgō-nichi day after to- morrow
* mitsukeru <i>v. t.</i> find (out), discover, perceive	Motomachi (VIII, 63) <i>name</i> <i>of a street in Tokio</i>	 N
mittsú (VII, 6) three	mōtsu have, hold, own, pos- sess, maintain	n' (XIII, 7) <i>contracted form</i> <i>of mono</i>
miukemasu (XV, 42) <i>pres.</i> of miukeru	motte (V, 10) <i>ger.</i> of mōtsu; motte iku take (literally, go having); motte kuru bring (literally, come hav- ing)	na name, given name, fame
miukeru look, appear (to be), see	mōtto (VI, 36) more, some more, further	na (VI, 33) <i>post.</i> which relates two nouns
miya Shinto shrine	mōttono (XVI, 30) most, extremely	nadákai (XVI, 31) famous, well-known
miyako capital city	mugiwára (X, 26) straw; mugiwara-bōshi straw hat	nado (XVI, 37) and so forth, and the like, et cetera
* mizu (XI, 61) cold water; see o-yu	muite (IX, 24) <i>ger.</i> of muku	nagái (VI, 57) long
mizúumi (XVI, 32) lake, pond	mukatte (XII, 21) <i>ger.</i> of mukau; toward, against	nagara (XVI, 2) while, as, at the same time that, during
* mo (III, 41) <i>post.</i> also either; . . . mo . . . mo both . . . and; not . . . either, neither . . . nor	* mukau <i>verb</i> face, front, be opposite, look out on, op- pose	nágasa (IX, 48) length
mo even, if	mukeru <i>verb</i> face, turn, aim, point, direct	Nagásaki (XIV, 56) <i>city in</i> <i>Japan</i>
* mō (VIII, 41) already, yet; now; another, more, again; —sukoshi a little more	mukete <i>ger.</i> of mukeru	Nagasaki-yuki (XV, 5) bound for Nagasaki
* mochikomu bring in, carry in, take to	muku <i>verb</i> face, turn, look, be suitable for	nagashi bath service (wash- ing of people by the bath attendant); scullery, sink
mochikonde (XV, 34) <i>ger.</i> of mochikomu	muné (XIII, 48) chest, breast, bosom, feelings	nái (VII, 20) is not, are not, has (have) not, be lacking, be missing, there is no . . .
Mokuyōbi (VIII, 16) Thurs- day	múri (XIII, 60) unreasona- bleness, strain, force; — na unjust, strenuous; — ni forcefully, unreasonably	naka (XIV, 58) inside, in- terior, midway; — ni with- in, inside; — de within, between, among; naka- naka very, considerably, quite
monō (X, 20) thing (con- crete), object, matter; see tatemono and kimono; per- son, fellow; kakari no — person in charge; see koto	* musuko (VI, 44) son, boy	nakafóré-bōshi (X, 24) soft hat, felt hat
moraimashō (VII, 57) <i>prob.</i> <i>pres.</i> of morau	musumé (VI, 44) daughter, girl, young woman	nakatta (XV, 53) <i>past</i> of nai; was not, were not
moraitai (X, 45) <i>des.</i> of morau	muttsú (VII, 7) six	nakereba (VII, 25) <i>cond.</i> of nai; if not, if there is not, if there are not
morattara (IX, 54) <i>cond.</i> of morau		nakute (VIII, 60) <i>ger.</i> of nai; not, not being

*nāmae (VIII, 13) name; see na name and mae front	nárū (VIII, 26) become, be, get, come to, change into, elapse	Nichi-Bei Japanese-American
námi (XV, 61) wave, surf	násai (I, 49) <i>imp.</i> of násaru; do	Nichiyōbi (VIII, 15) Sunday
nán (VII, 22) var. of nami; what; how many; — ji what time; when; — no what kind of; — nen how many years; — nichi how many days; — to what	násáru do, perform, accomplish	Nigatsu (VIII, 31) February
nánátsu (VII, 7) seven, seven years old	natsú (X, 30) summer	nigekomimasu <i>pres.</i> of nige-komu'
náni (I, 14) what, which, whatever	natta (XIII, 60) <i>past.</i> of naru	nigekomu composed of c. f. of nigeru flee, run away and komu be full; run into, take refuge in
náni ka (IV, 14) something, anything, some, any	nátte (XII, 51) <i>ger.</i> of naru	Nihon (IV, 3) var. of Nippon Japan; — go Japanese language; — no adj. Japanese
náni mo (III, 15) nothing (<i>with negative verb</i>) no	náze (IV, 39) why, how, for what reason	Nihon-fu (XII, 30) Japanese style
*Nan-yo (XVI, 14) South Seas	ne cost, price	Nikkō city in Japan
naorimashō (XIII, 64) <i>prob.</i> pres. of naoru	né (VIII, 61) isn't that right?, you see, doesn't it?, don't you, I believe, I dare say, etc.	nikú (III, 13) meat, flesh
naóru v. i. get well, be cured (of a disease), be mended, be repaired, be fixed	*nedan (IX, 43) cost, price, terms	nikusashi (XI, 46) n. fork
naoshite (X, 41) <i>ger.</i> of naosu	nedókó (XIII, 45) bed, cot, berth, bunk	nikú-ya (VII, 34) butcher-shop, butcher
naosu v. t. mend, repair, cure, restore, correct	negái (VI, 13) n. f. of negau; entreaty, petition, request, desire, wish	nímotsu (XII, 41) baggage, luggage, load, burden, personal effects
nara (XII, 36) if, provided, in case, if it is	negaimasu (XI, 52) <i>pres.</i> of negau	*nin (VIII, 44) num. aux. person, people
nara- neg. stem of naru	negáu verb request, beg, beseech, petition, desire, wish, hope for	*ninjin (VII, 50) carrot
naraba var. of nareba	nemuru verb sleep, fall asleep	Níppón (I, 37) var. of Nihon Japan; — go: Japanese language; — no Japanese
narau learn, be taught, take lessons in	nén (VIII, 31) year; — ni yearly, per annum	Níppón-jin (II, 19) n. Japanese (person)
nareba (XII, 4) cond. stem of naru plus ba (wa); if, if it is, since, as	neraremasen (XIII, 44) <i>pres.</i> neg. pass. (pot.) of neru	Níppón-Kai (XVI, 9) Sea of Japan
narimasen (VII, 15) pres. neg. of naru	neru lie down, go to bed, go to sleep	ni-san (XIV, 36) two or three
narimáshita (VI, 19) <i>past</i> of naru	netsú (XIII, 55) temperature, fever, heat, mania, fad	*nishi (IX, 26) west; — no western, west
narimashō (XII, 40) <i>prob.</i> pres. of naru	nf (VII, 3) two	niru resemble, look like, take after
narimásu (IX, 53) <i>pres.</i> of naru	*ni (III, 28) post. at, on, to, in, into, from, for, in exchange for	niru boil, cook
naritatsu consist of, be composed of, be effected	*nái (X, 55) n. f. of niau	nite (XVI, 39) <i>ger.</i> of niru resemble
*naritatte (XVI, 16) <i>ger.</i> of naritatsu	níaú match well, befit, suit, become, be in keeping with	*niwa (XII, 27) garden, courtyard; — shi gardener
	*nichi (VIII, 34) day; — gogo; afternoon; — nichi everyday, day after day	*no (III, 17) post. enables the preceding noun to function as an adjective or indicates that it is the possessor;

makes a pronoun of a preceding adjective; one; 's, of, in, at, on	nutte ger. of nuu Nyū Yōku (IV, 10) New York	sions, magnitude, volume; see ökii and -sa
no de (XIII, 44) because, on account of, owing to	O	ökitai (X, 42) des. of oku
nōdo (XI, 50) throat, gullet; — no guttural, jugular	o- (VI, 33) <i>honorific prefix</i> Ö-Bei (XVI, 38) Europe and America; — no occidental, western	ökiü (XII, 6) form of ökii used with gozaru
nokōru remain, be left over, be left behind, stay	*o-cha (III, 9) tea	okosan (VI, 42) composed of o, ko and san; children
nokotte (XV, 28) ger. of nokoru	*öfuku (XV, 22) return trip, round trip, going and coming; — suru go and come back, carry on correspondence with, keep company with	oku one hundred million
nomasaremeshita (XIII, 46) caus. past of nomu; caused to drink, had drunk, had taken (by mouth)	o-hayô (XIV, 1) composed of o and the form of hayai used with gozaru; good morning (literally, [it is] early)	oku put, place, leave; deposit; allow
nomimasu (III, 4) pres. of nomu	o-ide (VI, 18) hon. c. f. of kuru, iku and iru	okureru be late, be behind schedule; lose (time), go slow
nomitai (IV, 17) des. of nomu	oishî (VII, 58) tasty, good to the taste, palatable	okuri-dashi (XIV, 45) c. f. of okuridasu
nomitaku (IV, 19) des. neg. of nomu	oishiku (VI, 54) adv. and neg. f. of oishii	okuridåsu c. f. of okuru plus dasu send out, forward; see off
nómu drink, taste, swallow; smoke (cigarette or cigar); see suu	oishiü (VII, 59) form of oishii used with gozaru	okurimaseden (III, 46) pres. neg. of okuru
nônde. (XIII, 62) ger. of nomu	oite (XIII, 4) ger. of oku put	okurimashita (III, 44) past of okuru
noremåsu (XV, 15) pot. pres. of noru	ökasan (VI, 26) composed of o, kâ, and san; mother	okurimasu pres. of okuru
nori (IX, 32) n. f. of noru	Okayama city in Japan	okuritai (XIV, 56) des. of okuru
nori (XI, 11) starch, paste	ökfi (VI, 36) big, large, great, loud	*okuru send, forward, see off, escort
norikäeru composed of c. f. of noru and kaeru change; change trains, cars, transfer	ökkiku (VI, 41) adv. and neg. f. of ökki	okusama (VI, 20) madam, wife, married lady; Mrs.; see okusan
norikaetara (IX, 20) cond. of norikaeru	ökkute (XII, 34) ger. of ökii	okusan (VIII, 36) composed of öku interior and san; (your, his) wife
noru ride, get into, get on, go on board	okimashô (X, 61) prob. pres. (fut.) of oku put	okutta (XI, 4) past of okuru
Noruwéi Norway	okimåsu (VIII, 54) pres. of oku put	okutte (IX, 54) ger. of okuru
nottara (IX, 16) cond. of noru	o-ki-no-doku (X, 10) I am very sorry (literally, spirit poison)	ö-misoka last day of the year; New Year's Eve
*nozomi (X, 22) n. f. of nozomu; desire, hope	okiraremasen (XIII, 45) pass. (pot.) pres. of okiru	ömo (XVI, 34) principal, chief, surface, face, front
nozômu verb desire, care for, hope, hope for	*okiru get up, rise, get out of bed, awake	omoi heavy, weighty, serious
nuguu take off (articles of clothing)	*ökisa (IX, 48) size, dimen-	omoimasu (X, 50) pres. of omou
nuguu verb wipe, mop		omosa weight
núi (X, 60) n. f. of nuu		omôshirôi composed of omo face and shiroi; funny, queer, interesting
núu verb sew, stitch		omoshiro-sô (XIV, 39) com-

<i>posed of stem of omoshiroi and sō</i>	otoko no hitō (II, 26) man; kono —, sono —, ano — he	of roku and kwa; six lessons; dai — sixth lesson
<i>omo-sugiru</i> (XIV, 49) composed of omoi and sugiru	otoko no hitotachi (II, 32) men; kono —, sono —, ano — they (men)	rokū (VII, 3) six
<i>omotte</i> (XIV, 31) ger. of omou	otōsan (VI, 26) father	Rondon London
<i>omou</i> think, think of, think about, judge, believe, intend, hope, fear	ototo var. of otōto	roppiki (VIII, 38) contraction of roku and hiki
<i>omowaremasu</i> (XIII, 61) pres. of omowareru	otōtō (XIV, 33) var. of ototo; younger brother	roppyaku (XIII, 13) contraction of roku and hyaku
<i>omowareru</i> pass. f. of omou; seem, appear, impress (a person) as	*ototoi (XI, 55) day before yesterday	Róshya (XVI, 10) Russia; — no Russian
<i>onáji</i> (X, 8) same, identical; — ni equally	o-tsuri; see tsuri	*ryōhō (X, 37) both, both sides, both directions; — no both, in two ways
<i>o-naka</i> n. (XI, 58) stomach, belly, inside	oya parent, parents	*ryoken (XV, 49) passport
<i>onná</i> (II, 12) woman, female; — no women's, feminine; — no benjo women's toilet	oyogimasu pres. of oyogu	*ryōkin (XIII, 20) fee, charge, fare, rate
<i>onna</i> no hitō (II, 12) woman; kono —, sono —, ano — she; see hito	oyogu verb swim, sail	ryokō travelling; — suru verb travel, make a trip
<i>onna</i> no hitotachi (II, 34) women; kono —, sono —, ano — they (women); see hitotachi	o-yu hot water, hot bath	ryōri cooking, cuisine; — suru verb cook; — nin n. cook
<i>orimasu</i> (X, 11) pres. of oru	P	ryōriya (XI, 27) restaurant
<i>oríru</i> go down, come down, descend, alight, disembark	pán (VIII, 1) bread	S
<i>orte</i> (X, 65) c. f. of oríru	pán-ya (VII, 64) baker, bakery	<i>-sa a suffix which makes a noun from an adjective</i>
<i>Ōsaka</i> (VI, 30) a city in Japan	Pari Paris	sā (XI, 39) come now, well, ah
<i>*oshieru</i> teach, impart, show, give lessons in	*pen (I, 7) pen	sahodo (IX, 43) adv. so, so much, very
<i>oshiete</i> (IX, 60) ger. of oshieru	Penshirubania Pennsylvania	*sai (VII, 18) num. aux. year, age, years
<i>osoi</i> late, slow	pin n. pin, hairpin	sají (XI, 47) teaspoon; ókii — tablespoon
<i>osóréru</i> fear, be afraid of	pondo pound, £	sají-zutsu (XIII, 62) spoonful
<i>osorete</i> (XV, 61) ger. of osoreru	R	*sakana (III, 6) fish
<i>Ōsutorariya</i> Australia	rai- prefix next	*sakana-ya (VIII, 6) fish-store, fish dealer, fish monger
<i>otokō</i> (II, 26) male, man; — no man's, gentlemen's, masculine; — no benjo men's toilet	rāgetsu (XIV, 37) next month	*sake (XI, 49) (alcoholic) liquor, rice wine; — ni you get drunk
	raimen next year	saki front, tip; — no previous, former; — ni forward, ahead; massugu — ni straight ahead
	*raishū (X, 59) next week	sakúban (XIII, 11) last night
	-rashii (XVI, 52) suffix seem, appear, likely to, like, -ly	
	rei zero	
	*renshū (V, 31) exercise, practice, training; — suru verb practice, drill	
	*ri (IX, 13) ri (3.927 kilometers)	
	rikúgun (VI, 17) military service, army; — no army, military	
	rokkin (VII, 53) contraction of roku and kin	
	Rokki-zan Rocky Mountains	
	rok(k(w)a (VI, 0) contraction	

sakunen last year	sashimi (VIII, 49) raw fish slices	dress, washerman, washerwoman
Samá (VI, 10) var. of San; Mr., Messrs., Master, Miss, Mrs.	sáte (VII, 22) well, so, but, now, however	sha (XV, 35) vehicle, car, wagon
samá (X, 10) same as Sama; a title of respect, often used with names of occupations and relatives of the second or third person	*satsu (XI, 64) aux. num. volume, copy (of books or magazines); note (money)	sháke (VIII, 37) salmon
sambámmé (XIV, 22) contraction of san, ban, and me; third	Saun Pauro São Paulo	*shaku (IX, 48) Japanese measure approximately a foot (10 sun = 1 shaku): .33140 yards
*sambun (VII, 61) contraction of san and bun; third	sawara- (XIII, 52) neg. stem of sawaru	*shashin (VI, 24) photograph, picture; — ya photographer's shop
*sambutsu (XVI, 34) product, production, result	*sawaru verb touch, feel	shashinki camera
sámbyaku (VIII, 63) contraction of san and hyaku; three hundred	*sayō (X, 47) so, yes, indeed	*shashō (IX, 28) conductor, guard
*sampo (XVI, 1) n. walk, stroll; — (w)o suru take a walk	sayonára (I, 48) goodbye, so long; (literally, if so . . . [must be]; see sayō and nara)	shátsu (IX, 39) shirt
sámpu (XVI, 20) contraction of san and fu; the three chief urban prefectures	sayónara var. of sayonara	shi (XVI, 2) c. f. of suru
samú cold, chilly	séi (VI, 47) stature, height; — no takasa height	shi (XII, 28) and, besides, moreover
*San (II, 5) var. of Sama; Mr., Miss, Mrs.	seido (XVI, 40) system, organization, institution	shí (VII, 3) four
san var. of sama	*Seireki (VIII, 33) A.D., the Christian era	shiai n. match, game; jüdō no — judo match; — suru play a match
*san (III, 0) three; — chóme third street	seito student, scholar	shibai play, drama, theater, fake
-san mountain	séiyō (XII, 4) n. the West, the Occident; — no occidental, western	shibáraku (XIV, 24) for a while, for a spell
*sangai (XII, 19) contraction of san and kai; third floor	sekái (XVI, 35) world, earth; — no international	*Shiberiya (XVI, 10) Siberia
sangen (XVI, 20) contraction of san and ken prefecture	sékken (XII, 48) soap; sentaku — laundry soap	shichí (VIII, 1) var. of hichi; seven
*sansei (XI, 21) agreement, approval; — suru verb agree, approve of, support, vote for	semái (X, 8) narrow, limited, cramped	shi-go (IX, 7) four or five
*sareru (XIV, 37) pres. pass. of suru	sembiki (VIII, 41) combination of sen and hiki	*shigoto (XIV, 39) n. work, toil, business, job
sareta (XIII, 7) past. pass. of suru	sén (VII, 43) 1/100 of a yen	*shika (XV, 28) only, but, no more than, barely
sashiagemashó (XI, 42) prob. pres. (fut.) of sashiageru	sen thousand	Shikago Chicago
*sashiageru offer, give (to a superior); life up; see ageru	sengetsu last month	shikákú (VI, 51) square
	sensei teacher, instructor	shikán (VI, 18) military officer
	*senshū (XI, 4) last week	shikáshi (VII, 43) but, however
	*sentaku (XI, 4) n. washing; — mono wash (articles to be washed or already washed); — suru verb wash, do washing	*shikata (X, 13) way, method, remedy
	sentaku ya (XI, 10) laundry (place), laundry-man, laun-	*shiki (X, 28) the four seasons

shimá (XVI, 16) island	shirimásén (XII, 3) pres. neg. of shiru	shufu mistress of the house, housewife, landlady
shimáguni (XVI, 5) composed of shima <i>island</i> and kuni; island country	shiro (X, 24) stem of shiroi	shúfu (XVI, 22) capital city, metropolis; — no metropolitan
shimaimasu (XIV, 65) pres. of shimau	shirói white, blank	shújin (VI, 1) composed of shu and jin; master of the house, husband, landlord
shimashita (V, 21) past of suru	shiru know	shúkan (XV, 45) week, week's extent; see shú week and kan extent
shimásu (I, 32) pres. of suru	*shita (X, 65) lower part, downstairs, first floor, under, below, beneath	shúkyō (XVI, 36) religion, creed
*shimau finish, conclude	shita (XIII, 60) past of suru	shu-to-shite (XVI, 36) mainly, chiefly; see shu, to and shite
shimaru v. i. be shut, be closed	shita (XIII, 54) tongue	só (I, 25) thus, so; — desu that's right, so it is
shimatte (XII, 45) ger. of shimaru	shitai (IV, 12) des. of suru	só num. aux. for ships and boats
*shimbun (I, 15) newspaper	shitaku (IV, 13) des. neg. of suru	só num. aux. for folding screens
shiméru v. t. shut, close	shitara cond. of suru; ni-san nichi — after two or three days	-só (XII, 35) looking, appearing, seeming; — desu people say, it is said, I hear that, it seems
shímete (V, 29) ger. of shimeru	*shite (V, 8) ger. of suru	sóba (XIII, 3) side, vicinity; — no neighboring; — ni by the side of, alongside, beside
shimpó (XVI, 39) n. progress, advance, improvement; — suru progress, advance	shitsúrei (V, 21) courtesy, impoliteness, rudeness; — suru beg pardon	*sochira (VII, 43) there, that, those
Shína (XVI, 13) China; — no Chinese	shitte ger. of shiru	*sode (IX, 48) sleeve
Shinagawa a district in Tokio	shízuka (XII, 20) — na still, quiet, silent; — ni adv. still, calmly, quietly	*soko (VIII, 36) that place, there; — no that, that one; — ni (de) in that place, there
shinamono article, goods, wares	shō-gakkō (XVI, 45) elementary school	soku (X, 1) num. aux. for pairs of footwear
Shiná-jin (II, 21) Chinese person	*Shógatsu (VIII, 36) January, the new year	sókutatsu (XIV, 52) express delivery, special delivery, urgent
Shinánó-gawa (XVI, 32) the Shinano river; see -gawa	shóji sliding screen	sonna such, like that, that sort of; — ni in that way
*shindai (XII, 31) bed, couch, sleeping berth; — sha sleeping car	*shókai (VI, 11) introduction, presentation; — suru introduce, present, recommend	*sono (II, 26) adj. that, those (near the person spoken to); — uchi among the rest, of the number; — ue moreover, besides
Shinkyō Protestant religion	shókin specie, cash	
*shinsatsu (XIII, 37) medical examination, diagnosis; — suru examine a patient	*shoku (XI, 23) food, eating, meal, fare	
*shinshitsu (XII, 16) bedroom, stateroom	shokúgyō (XIV, 35) occupation, profession	
Shintó (XVI, 37) Shintoism, the Shinto religion	shósū (XVI, 51) a small number, minority	
shinu die, pass away	*Shówa (VIII, 29) year period from 1926 to the present	
shirarete (XVI, 35) pass. ger. of shiru	shú master, employer, chief, the Lord	
shiraseru caus. of shiru; inform, let know, report	shú (XVI, 6) state, country, province, continent	
shirasete caus. ger. of shiru; see shiraseru	shú week	

* sore (II, 24) <i>pron.</i> that, that one, those (near the person spoken to); — <i>de wa</i> in that case, then; — <i>kara</i> after that, since then	sumitaku (IV, 11) <i>des. neg. of sumu</i>	tabemóno food
soru <i>verb</i> shave	* sumō (XVI, 50) <i>n.</i> wrestling, wrestling-match	tabéru (IV, 34) eat, have to eat
soshite (III, 4) and (connecting clauses)	* sumpō (X, 58) measure, dimensions; — (<i>wō</i>) <i>toru</i> take one's measure for clothes	tábeta (XI, 56) <i>past</i> of <i>taberu</i>
sōshite <i>var.</i> of soshite	sumū <i>verb</i> live, dwell, reside, occupy	tabetai (IV, 14) <i>des.</i> of <i>taberu</i>
sotte (XV, 3) <i>ger.</i> of soru	sumu <i>verb</i> end, finish, be completed	tabetaku (IV, 16) <i>des. neg. of taberu</i>
su , do ; see suru	sun (IX, 49) about 1.19 inches (the Japanese inch)	tábete (V, 1) <i>ger.</i> of <i>taberu</i>
sugiru (X, 50) exceed, pass, be over, be more than; pass by, pass through, elapse	súnde (V, 43) <i>ger.</i> of sumu dwell	tabeyō (XI, 20) <i>fut.</i> of <i>taberu</i>
súgu (VI, 6) soon, at once, immediately, in a moment	sunde (XIV, 64) <i>ger.</i> of sumu end, finish	tábun (IX, 57) probably, perhaps, maybe
* sui ei (XVI, 50) swimming, bathing; — <i>suru</i> <i>verb</i> swim, bathe	Supein Spain; — go Spanish language; — no Spanish	tachimasu (XV, 10) <i>pres.</i> of <i>tatsu</i>
súhei (XI, 17) sailor, seaman	sureba (XIII, 63) <i>cond.</i> of <i>suru</i>	tachitai (IV, 22) <i>des.</i> of <i>tatsu</i>
* suika (VII, 58) watermelon	* sureru (IV, 43) <i>verb</i> do, try, act, make, cost	tada free of charge, gratis
* suimonō (XI, 44) soup	* suteru (X, 27) throw away, cast aside	Tahéiyō (XVI, 4) Pacific Ocean (tai is the surd form of dai large)
Suiyōbi (VIII, 16) Wednesday	suutte (XIII, 57) <i>ger.</i> of <i>suu</i>	* taihen (VI, 57) very, serious, awful; — <i>ni</i> very, exceedingly
sukī (VIII, 49) <i>n.</i> liking, fondness; — <i>desu</i> <i>verb</i> like, be fond of; dai — <i>n.</i> love; dai — <i>desu</i> <i>verb</i> love, be enamoured of; — <i>na</i> likeable, enjoyable	* suu <i>verb</i> suck, draw in, inhale; smoke (pipe or cigar)	Taiseiyō Atlantic Ocean; — no Atlantic
sukimasesen (VIII, 51) <i>pres. neg.</i> of suku like	suwaritai (IV, 22) <i>des.</i> of <i>suwaru</i>	táishita (XV, 66) many, much, a great deal (tai is the surd form of dai large)
sukimashita (XI, 19) <i>past</i> of suku become empty; <i>onaka ga</i> — I am hungry (my stomach got empty)	suwaritaku (IV, 24) <i>des. neg. of suwaru</i>	Taishō year period from 1912 to 1925 inclusive
sukiyaki (XI, 43) sukiyaki (beef slices cooked in Japanese fashion)	* suwaru (IV, 47) sit down (Japanese fashion, i. e., squat), see <i>kakeru</i>	táisō (VIII, 8) great many, good deal, a lot of, very much
suku <i>verb</i> like, love, be fond of	suwatte (V, 30) <i>ger.</i> of <i>suwaru</i>	* Taiwan (XVI, 13) Formosa
suku become empty, become vacant	T	Taiyō Maru S. S. Oceanic
sukōshi (IV, 38) little, few, somewhat; — <i>mo</i> not in the least	tába (VII, 51) bundle, bunch, faggot	Takagi (XIII, 24) <i>family name</i>
Sumisu (VII, 12) Smith	* tabako (XI, 59) tobacco, cigarette; — <i>ya</i> cigar store	takai tall, high, eminent, expensive
sumitai (IV, 7) <i>des.</i> of sumu	tabemáshita (III, 15) <i>pres. neg. of taberu</i>	Takáhashi (II, 5) <i>family name</i>
want to live	tabemáshite (III, 14) <i>past</i> of <i>taberu</i>	takaku (IX, 43) <i>adv.</i> and <i>neg. form</i> of takai
	tabemasu (III, 2) <i>pres. of taberu</i>	Takashima (IX, 6) <i>a family name</i> ; — <i>ya</i> (IX, 11) Takashima's store
		take bamboo
		takeyabu bamboo grove, clump of bamboos
		takō (VII, 56) <i>form</i> of takai used with <i>gozaru</i>

*taku (VI, 1) house, home, residence	*tenugui (XII, 49) composed of te and the <i>n. f.</i> of nuguu	plural; composed of <i>tomo</i> and <i>dachi</i> , the sonant form of <i>tachi</i>
takusān (V, 18) a large quantity; — no much, many, abundant; — ni plentifully	*to (I, 13) <i>post</i> and (connecting nouns and pronouns), with; if, when; that, as	*tonari (VIII, 20) <i>n.</i> neighbor; — no next-door, neighboring
takushí (XII, 11) taxi, taxicab	*to (V, 28) door	tonde (VII, 9) <i>ger.</i> of <i>tobu</i>
tamágó (III, 3) egg	tō the said	toranku (XV, 37) trunk, suitcase, valise
tamé (XVI, 27) good, advantage, profit; — ni because of, on account of, to, in order to, for the sake of, for	tō (VII, 7) ten	toremashō (XII, 47) <i>prob.</i> pres. <i>pot.</i> of <i>toru</i>
Tanaka a family name	tō (XV, 24) class, grade; ittō first class; san tō third class	tori bird, fowl, chicken
Tarō a man's given name	tōbi-irō (X, 11) brown	tori (X, 37) <i>n. f.</i> of <i>toru</i>
táshika (X, 4) I think, I suppose, if I am not mistaken	tobitai (IV, 27) <i>des.</i> of <i>tobu</i>	tōri (XII, 30) road, street, as, like, in the manner of; see <i>tōru</i>
tashite (XII, 55) <i>ger.</i> of <i>tasu</i>	*tobu (IV, 28) verb fly, jump, skip, hop	*tori-atsukai (XV, 47) treatment, dealing, handling; see <i>tori-atsukau</i>
*tasu verb add	todokemashō (IX, 52) <i>prob.</i> pres. (<i>fut.</i>) of <i>todokeru</i>	tori-atsukau verb treat, deal with, transact
tasu (XVI, 54) a large number, majority; — no many, a number of	todókérū forward, send, report, notify	*torihiki (XIV, 7) transactions, dealings; — <i>suru</i> verb do business with, deal with, have an account with
tatémono (XII, 12) building, architecture	*töfú (XI, 44) bean-curds	toritai (XV, 2) <i>des.</i> of <i>toru</i>
tateraremasen (XVI, 28) pass. neg. of <i>tateru</i>	*töi (VI, 28) far, distant	torifuchi (X, 25) fowling, shooting; — bōshi cap
tatérū verb build, erect, establish, set up	*tokai (XVI, 24) city, town; — no urban	tōru take, hold, get, receive, engage, buy
tatsu (IV, 44) verb stand, stand up, come forward, depart	*tokei (X, 40) watch, clock	tōru go through, pass through, get through
tte (V, 5) <i>ger.</i> of <i>tatsu</i>	toki (X, 64) time, occasion, opportunity	tsugi (V, 31) next, following
té (V, 10) <i>n.</i> hand	*Tokiō (IV, 10) Tokio	*tsugō (XIII, 39) convenience, circumstances, arrangement
*tegami (I, 11) composed of te and the sonant form of kami; letter(epistle)	tokyū (XV, 8) limited express train	*tsuide (VIII, 11) next, secondly; — ni incidentally, by the way, while, when
teishaba railway station, depot	*tokoro (VII, 30) place, locality, one's house, thing, thing that, what, time, while, occasion, but, on the contrary	tsuite (V, 38) <i>ger.</i> of <i>tsuku</i> follow; concerning, about, following; — iku follow (there); — kuru follow (here)
teki drop, drops of liquid	*toko-ya (XV, 1) barber, hair-dresser, barber shop	tsukare (XII, 48) <i>n. f.</i> of <i>tsukareru</i>
teki enemy, foe	toku (VI, 32) <i>adv.</i> and <i>neg. f.</i> of töi	tsukárete (XII, 46) <i>ger.</i> of <i>tsukareru</i>
Tekisasu (XVI, 6) Texas	tomari (XII, 38) <i>n. f.</i> of <i>tomaru</i>	
tempura fried shrimp	tomarimasen (XV, 17)	
*tenisu (XVI, 50) tennis	*tomaru v. i. lodge, stop, stop at, stop in	
ténki (XVI, 1) weather	tomeru v. t. give lodging, put (a person) up, stop	
*temnin (XIV, 37) change of post; — <i>suru</i> verb change one's position, transfer (position)	tómo (X, 37) both, together with, as well as	
	*tomodachi (III, 24) friend, companion; originally a	

tsukaréru get tired, grow weary, become fatigued
 *tsukau (XI, 46) verb use, handle, employ
 tsuke- (XI, 11) neg. stem of tsukeru
 tsukemasu (X, 53) pres. of tsukeru
 tsukérū attach, sew on, apply, put in, put on
 tsukete (XI, 10) ger. of tsukeru
 tsuki (VIII, 3) month, moon; — ni per month
 tsukimashita (VIII, 40) past of tsuki
 tsukimashō (IX, 55) prob. pres. (fut.) of tsuku
 tsukimasu (XV, 11) pres. of tsuku
 ts kú arrive, accompany, wait on, follow
 *tsukue (I, 13) desk, table
 *tsumetai (XII, 54) cold, chilly, freezing
 *tsumori (IX, 2) intention, thought, purpose
 *tsureru be attended by, take with, bring with
 tsurete (V, 35) ger. of tsureru; accompanying; —iku: take (conduct); — kuru bring (a person)
 *tsuri (X, 17) change (remainder from money given); see kogane
 tsutsumi bundle, package
 tsutsúmu verb wrap, pack goods
 tsutsunde (X, 14) ger. of tsutsumu
 tsuzuite (XVI, 10) ger. of tsuzuku
 tsuzuku verb continue, follow, appear in succession, be adjacent to

U
 uchi (VI, 35) house, home; among, during, within, while; — ni (de) inside, indoors
 uchikin (X, 61) deposit (money paid on account)
 uchimashitara (XIV, 64) cond. of utsu
 udé (XIII, 48) arm, skill
 *ue (XV, 28) upper part, upside, surface; — no upper, higher, more than; besides, in addition to; after, on, when, since; sono — moreover, besides
 Ueda (XVI, 1) a family name
 *umareru be born
 umarete (VIII, 26) ger. of umareru
 úmi (XV, 55) sea, ocean
 *unagi eel; — ya eel restaurant
 unagi-meshi (XI, 24) composed of unagi and meshi; eel and rice
 *undō (XVI, 49) physical exercise, athletic sports, motion; — suru move, be in motion, take exercise
 urá (X, 53) n. lining, reverse side, inside
 urágáki (XIV, 10) composed of ura and the n. f. of kaku; endorsement
 urikiremashita (XV, 29)
 urikiréru composed of c. f. of uru and kireru cut well, be cut off, be out of stock (compare kiru cut) be sold out
 *uriko (X, 27) composed of n. f. of uru and ko child; salesman, saleswoman, shop-boy, shop-girl
 urimashita (VIII, 41) past of uru
 *uru sell

*ushiro (IX, 26) back, rear; — ni (de, e) behind, at the rear of
 utarimashita past pass. of utsu
 utte (X, 18) ger. of uru
 *utsu strike, beat, wound, hit, shoot; dempō (w)o — send a wire; niwa ni mizu (w)o — water the garden; go (w)o — play the game of go
 utsumuki face down
 *uwagi (X, 58) coat, jacket; compare ue and ki, the n. f. of kiru wear
 uwázóri (XII, 23) slippers, indoor sandals; see ue and zóri

W

*wa (I, 18) post. indicating that the preceding word is the logical subject of the sentence; may be translated by as for
 *waishatsu (IX, 39) white shirt
 wakarimasén (V, 19) pres. neg. of wakaru
 wakarimáshita (XVI, 44) past of wakaru
 wakárū verb understand, be clear, recognize, distinguish, divide
 wari per ten (instead of per cent)
 warúi (XIII, 37) bad, immoral, malicious, roguish
 wasure- (XI, 47) neg. stem of wasureru
 wasureru forget, dismiss from the mind
 *watakushi (II, 9) I; — no mine, my
 watákushidomo (II, 31) we; — no our, ours
 watáshidómo (VI, 45) var. of watakushidomo

watashimashita (III, 29) <i>past of watasu</i>	yawárákái (XI, 57) soft, tender, limp	yomimashita (III, 22) <i>past of yomu</i>
watashimasu <i>pres. of watasu</i>	yén (VII, 39) yen (Japanese standard of money)	yomimásu (I, 38) <i>pres. of yomu</i>
watashite (XI, 8) <i>ger. of watasu</i>	yo (VII, 24) four	yomitaku (IV, 39) <i>des. neg. of yomu</i>
watasu hand over, give, pass over, carry across	yo (XI, 66) <i>a particle added to verbs to give emphasis; I say, I tell you</i>	yómu (IV, 41) <i>verb read, peruse, recite</i>
* (w)o (I, 32) <i>post. usually indicates the preceding word as the object of the verb; has no English equivalent</i>	yō (XI, 11) manner, way; — na like, as; — ni so as to, in order to, to	yón (XV, 23) four
	yō n. ocean, sea; — no foreign	yonde (V, 19) <i>ger. of yomu</i>
	yobi (VI, 6) <i>n. f. of yobu</i>	yonde <i>ger. of yobu</i>
	*yobu call, hail, summon, send for	yori (VI, 30) than, from, since, out of, in
	*yōfuku (X, 41) composed of yō foreign and fuku; foreign clothes, occidental dress; — ya tailor, tailor shop	Yōroppa Europe
	yogoreru become dirty, be soiled	*yoroshii (IV, 18) good, all right
	yogorete (XI, 7) <i>ger. of yogoreru</i>	*yoroshiku (VI, 13) <i>adv. form of yoroshii; well, properly; Dōzo — o-negai itashi-masu Pleased to meet you (literally, Please think well of me, I beg you); Matsumoto San ni — Best regards to Mr. Matsumoto</i>
ymá (XVI, 29) mountain, peak	yōi (XVI, 53) <i>adj. good, fine, agreeable, fitting, desirable, all right</i>	yoroshiū (VII, 62) <i>form of yoroshii used with gozaru</i>
*Yamada (XIII, 27) <i>a family name</i>	*yōji (XIII, 35) business affairs, errand, engagement	yoru turn, twist
*Yamamoto <i>a family name</i>	yōka (VIII, 36) eighth day; eight days	yōshoku western food
*yao-ya (VII, 48) grocer, grocery shop	yokatta (XV, 58) <i>adj. past of yoi</i>	yōsu (XIII, 36) state of affairs, condition, circumstances, symptom
yarō (XIV, 31) <i>fut. of yaru</i>	yokka four days, the fourth day	yottari four persons
yaru give (to an intimate or inferior), present, perform, hold (a meeting), do	*yoko (XIII, 56) <i>n. side, flank; — no cross, side-long; — ni across, sideways, horizontally</i>	yotte <i>ger. of yoru</i>
*yasai (III, 13) vegetable	yokochō (XI, 28) <i>composed of yoko and chō; side street</i>	yotte accordingly, on account of, in response to
yasashii easy, simple	*Yokohama (XV, 45) <i>city in Japan</i>	yōtsū (VII, 6) four
yasashikatta (XV, 49) <i>adj. past of yasashii</i>	yōku (X, 55) <i>adv. form of yoi; well, right, ably; often, much, usually</i>	yōu get seasick, get drunk
yasuī (VII, 54) cheap, moderately priced	yomimases (III, 23) <i>neg. pres. of yomu</i>	yowazu (XV, 58) <i>neg. stem of you</i>
yasui easy, simple		*yu (XII, 52) hot water, hot bath, bath-house, hot spring
yasumi (I, 49) <i>n. f. of yasumu</i> rest, vacation		yúbin (XIV, 30) mail, post;
yasumu verb rest, repose, lay off, be absent from, cut (class)		— -bako post-box, letter box (bako is the sonant form of hako); — kyoku post office
yatte (XIV, 26) <i>ger. of yaru</i>		Yudaya Judea; — no Jewish; — jin Jew
yattsū (VII, 7) eight		

Yudaya-kyō Jewish religion *yūhan (III, 8) supper, dinner *yukata (XII, 49) bath robe, dressing gown -yuki (IX, 28) <i>n. f.</i> of yuku; bound, destined for yukimashō (VII, 48) <i>prob. pres. (fut.)</i> of yuku yukitai (IX, 15) <i>des. of yuku</i> yukkūri (V, 22) deliberately, slowly, gently; — suru <i>verb</i> take one's time *yuku (VI, 32) <i>var. of iku</i> go *yūmei (XI, 26) famous, notorious	Z -zan <i>sonant form of san</i> mountain zashiki (XII, 16) parlor, room, apartment *zasshi (I, 15) magazine, journal zéhi (XI, 35) by all means, without fail, certainly *zeikan (XV, 47) custom-house, customs *zeikin (XV, 52) tax, duty, charge zémbu (XII, 27) all, the whole; — no all, entire; — de in full, in toto, altogether	zen <i>sonant form of sen</i> zonji (XII, 2) <i>n. f.</i> of zonjiru zonjiru <i>verb; colloquial form of zonzuru</i> (zuru is the sonant form of suru); know, be acquainted with zubón (X, 58) trousers, pants *zubonshita (X, 65) composed of zubon and shita under; drawers, underwear -zun <i>sonant form of sun</i> -zutsu (VII, 9) by, a piece, per zutsū (XIII, 44) headache -zutsumi <i>sonant form of tsutsumi</i>
--	--	--

ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY

A

A. D. Seireki
able: be — dekiru
about goro
abuse *n.* muri
accompany tsuku
add tasu
after kara, ue
afternoon gogo, nichigogo
again mata
agreement sansei
ah sā
airmail hikōyubin
airplane hikōki
Alaska Arasuka
all mina, zembu; in — mina de
all right kashikomarimashita
almost hotondo
alone hitori de
already mō
also mo
although keredomo
America Amerika, Beikoku
American Amerika-jin, Beikoku-jin

among aida, uchi
and soshite, shi, to; — so de;
— so forth nado, ya
anything nani ka
approximately kare-kore
area menseki
Argentina Aruzenchin
arm ude
army rikugun
arrive tsuku
article (goods, thing) shina-mono
as hodo, to; — for ga, wa
Asia Ajiya
ask (inquire) kiku; (request) negau
at de, ni
Atlantic Ocean Taiseiyō
attach tsukeru
Australia Ōsutorariya
automobile jidōsha
autumn aki

B

back *n.* senaka
bad warui

baker pan-ya
bamboo take; — grove takayabu
bank ginkō
barber toko-ya
baseball bēsu-bōru
bath furo, — robe yukata, — room furoba, — service nagashi
bathe suiei suru
be aru, desu, iru, naru
bean-curds tōfu
beard hige
beautiful kirei (na)
because kara, no de; — of tame
become naru
bed nedoko, shindai; — room shinshitsu
become naru
beef gyūniku
beer biru
before mae (ni)
begin *v. i.* hajimaru; *v. t.* hajimeru; — to . . . dasu
beginning hajime

behind ushiro	butcher niku-ya; — shop niku-ya	samui; (disease) kaze; catch — kaze wo hiku
Belgium Berugi	buy kau	collar kara
bend magaru, mageru	by de, made, zutsu; — means of de; — the way tsuide ni	color iro
beside (no) soba (ni)		come kuru, mairu; — up agaru
besides sono ue		completed: be — dekiru, dekiagaru
between aida, naka de		completion kambi
bill n. kanjō		concerning tsuite
bird tori		condition ambai, yōsu
black kuroi		conductor shashō
blue aoi; navy — kon		consist naritsutsu
boat fare funa-chin		continent shū
body karada		continue tsuzuku
book hon; — store hon-ya		convenience tsugō
born: be — umareru		cooking ryōri
borrow kariru		corner kado
both ryōhō, tomo; — . . . and mo . . . mo . . .		cost verb kakaru
bottle bin		count verb kazoeru
bound (for) -yuki		country kuni, -koku
box hako		cousin itoko
boy otoko no ko		cross (over) kosu
Brazil Burajiru		cure verb naosu
bread pan		custom fū
break kowasu		customer kyaku
breakfast asahan		customs zeikan'
breath iki, kokyū		cut verb (crop) karu; kiru
bridge hashi		
bright akarui; — looking akarū-sō (na)		
bring motte kuru; — in mochikomu		D
brother: older — ani; young-er — otōto		dangerous abunai
brown tobi-iro		daughter musume
Buddha's Great Statue Dai-butsu		day hi, nichi; — after tomorrow myōgo-nichi, myōgo-jitsu; — before yesterday ototoi, issakujitsu
Buddhism Bukkyō		dealings torihiki
Buenos Aires Buenos Airesu		deck (of ship) kampan
build verb tateru		deep fukai
building tatemono; num. aux. ken		degree do, kagen
bunch taba		department store depāto
bus basu		deposit n. chokin; (advance payment) uchikin: verb azukeru
business (affairs) yōji		descend kudaru, oriru
busy: be — (telephone connection) fusagaru; adj. isogashii		desire n. nozomi; verb nozumu, hoshii desu
but keredomo, shikashi, ga		desirous hoshii

desk tsukue	examination shinsatsu	forget wasureru
die shinu	exceed sugiru	fork nikusashi
difficult muzukashii	exercise <i>n.</i> (lesson) renshū; (physical) undō	Formosa Taiwan
direction hō	expensive takai	four yo, yon, yottsu, shi; — or five shi-go
disease byōki	extent hodo	fourteen jū shi
do itasu, nasaru, suru, yaru	eye me	France Furansu
doctor isha		free (time) hima
dollar doru		fresh atarashii
door to		Friday Kinyōbi
downstairs shita		friend tomodachi
dozen dāsu		from kara, ni; — now on ima kara
drink <i>verb</i> nomu		full ippai
drive mawasu		
drop <i>n.</i> teki		
drunk: get — you		
during aida		
E		
each -goto	face <i>verb</i> mukau, muku, mukeru, men suru	
early hayai	fact koto	
earthquake jishin	family kazoku	
east higashi	famous nadakai, yûmei	
easy yasashii	far tōi; as — as itaru	
eat taberu, agaru	fare chin	
edge hashi	fast <i>adj.</i> hayai	
education kyôiku	father otôsan	
eel unagi; — and rice unagi-meshi	favorite konomi no	
egg tamago	fear <i>verb</i> osoreru	
eight hachi, yattsu; — inches hassun	February Nigatsu	
either: — ... or de mo ... de mo	fee ryôkin	
electricity denki	feminine onna no	
elementary jinjō	fever netsu	
elevator erebëtä	few sukoshi (no)	
endorsement uragaki	fifteen jū go	
engineer gishi	find <i>v. t.</i> mitsukeru; <i>v. i.</i> mitsukaru	
England Eikoku	finish dekiru, dekiagaru, shimaun, sumu	
English (language) Eigo	fire (conflagration) kaji	
enjoy oneself asobu	first dai ichi, hajime no, ichiban	
enter hairu, agaru	fish sakana; raw — slices sashimi; — seller sakana-ya; — store sakana-ya	
et cetera nado	five go, itsutsu	
Europe Yôroppa; — and America Ô-Bei	floor (story) kai; third — sangai	
even <i>adv.</i> de mo	flower hana	
evening ban; this — komban	fly <i>verb</i> tobu	
every mai, -goto	follow tsuite iku, tsuite kuru, tsuzuku	
	following tsugi	
	food shokumotsu, tabemono, meshi	
	football fûto-bôru	
	foreign land gaikoku	
F		
G		
garden niwa		
Germany Doitsu		
get: — on noru, — out of breath iki ga hayaku naru, — up okiru, — well naoru		
girl onna no ko, musume		
give (to a superior) ageru; (to an inferior) yaru; (to me) kudasaru, kureru; (hand over) watasu		
glass koppu		
glassful hai		
go iku, yuku, mairu; — out dekakeru, deru; — through tôru; — up agaru		
golf gorufu		
good ii, yoi, yoroshii; — morning o-hayô; no — dame		
goodbye sayonara		
Grand Hotel Gurando Hoteru		
graduated: be — from deru		
gratis tada		
grocer yao-ya		
H		
half hambun, han		
ham hamu		
hand <i>n. te; verb</i> watasu		
hat bôshi; felt — nakaore-bôshi; straw — mugiwara-bôshi		

have aru, gozaru, matsu
he (kono, sono, ano) otoko no
 hito, otoko no kata
headache zutsu
health genki
hear kiku
heavy omoi
hello moshi-moshi
help verb tasukeru; it can't be
 —ed shikata ga nai
here kochira, koko
high (advanced) kōtō
hindrance jama
hit verb utsu
hot atsui; too — atsu-sugiru
hotel hoteru, yado-ya
hour ji, jikan; every — jikan-
 goto
house ie, taku, uchi
how do, do iu, ikaga; about
 — much dono gurai, (cost)
 ikura; — many iku, ikutsu,
 nan
hundred hyaku
hurry verb isogu
hurt verb itamu

I

I watakushi, watashi
idea kangae
if moshi, nara
illness byōki
immediately sugu
imported hakurai
in de, ni, naka ni
industrious kimben na
inhale iki wo suu
insert ireru
inside naka, uchi (de, ni)
insurance hoken
intend tsumori desu
interesting omoshiroi
interval aida, -kan
into e, ni, no naka e
introduce shōkai suru
island shima; — country
 shimaguni

J
jacket uwagi
January Shōgatsu, Ichigatsu
Japan Nihon, Nippon
Japanese Nihon no; (person)
 Nihon-jin, Nippon-jin;
 (language) Nihon go, Nip-
 pon go; — American Nichi-
 Bei
Jewish Yudaya no; (person)
 Yudaya-jin

K
kill korosu
kimono kimono
kitchen daidokoro
knife hōchō
know shiru, zonjiru
Korea Chōsen

L
lady of the house shufu
lake mizuumi
language go
large ökii, dai-
late osoi; be — okureru
latrine benjo
laundress sentaku-ya
learn narau
leave v. i. deru, dekakeru
left (direction) hidari
lend kasu
length nagasa
lesson gakk(w)a, -k(w)a
letter tegami; — box yūbin-
 bako

lie (down) neru
like verb konomu, suku
lining ura
little adj. chiisai; adv. sukoshi;
 — by — botsu-botsu
live adj. ikita; verb sumu
London Rondon
long nagai
loud (flashy) hade na
love verb dai suki desu
low hikui

luggage nimotsu
lunch hiruhan

M
madam okusama
magazine zasshi
mail yūbin
mainland hongoku
male otoko
man otoko, -jin, -ya
Manila Manira
manufacture koshiraeru
many takusan no
marry kekkon suru
master of the house shujin
match matchi
meal gohan
meaning imi
measurement sumpō; take —
 sumpō wo toru
meat niku
medicine kusuri
meet au
merchant -ya
Mexico Mekisibiko
middle mannakka
military man gunjin
milk gyūnyū
mind verb (trouble oneself)
 kamau

mine pron. watakushi no
minute fun; ten — s jippun;
 just a — chotto
Miss San, Sama
missing: be — nakusuru
Monday Getsuyōbi
money kane; — order kawase
month tsuki; last — sengetsu;
 next — raigetsu
more motto, mō; a little —
 mō sukoshi
morning asa, gozen; this —
 kesa
most ichiban, mottomo
mother okāsan
mountain yama, -san
mouth kuchi
movie katsudō

Mr. San, Sama	offer ageru, sashiageru; be —ed agaru	perhaps tabun
Mrs. San, Sama	office jimusho, -kyoku	person hito, kata, mono, -jin, -sha; one — hitori
mustache kuchi-hige	officer (military) shikan	personal jishin no
my watakushi no	often yoku	Philadelphia Hiraderuhiya
N	oh å	Philippines Hirippin
name na, namae	old furui; (age) toshiyori	photograph shashin
narrow semai	on de, e, ni	pin pin
nation kuni, koku	once ichi do; — more mō	pipe (smoking) kiseru
naval kaigun no	ichi do	place tokoro
navy kaigun	one ichi, hitotsu, hito	plain adj. kiji
near chikai	only bakari, dake, shika	play verb asobu
necessary hitsuyô na; be —	open v. t. akeru; v. i. aku	pleasant kokoromochi no, ii
iru	or matawa, ka	please dôzo, kudasai; — give
need verb iru	order (for goods) chûmon	me kudasai
neighbor tonari	ordinary futsû	pleased to meet you dôzo
neighborhood kinjo	Orient Tôyô	yoroshiku o-negai itashim-asu
neither: —... nor mo... mo	Oriental tôtô no; (person)	pneumonia haien
new atarashii	tôtô-jin	poison doku
newspaper shimbun	other (different one) hoka no	policeman junsa
New Year's Eve o-misoka	ought to hazu, -beki	population jinkô
New York Nyû Yôku	our watakushidomo no, wa-	porter akabô
next tsugi, rai-	tashidomo no	Portugal Horutogaru
night ban; last night sakuban;		post office yûbin-kyoku
one — hitoban; throughout		postcard hacaki
the — hitoban-jû		potato (white) jagaimo
nine ku, kokonotsu	P	praise verb homeru
no iie, iya, hai	Pacific Ocean Taiheiyo	prefecture fu
north kita	package tsutsumi, kozutsumi	present adj. kondo no
Norway Noruwéi	pain verb itamu	price ne, nedan
nose hana	painful itai	principal adj. ômo na; —ly
nothing nani mo (with negative verb)	pair soku; one — issoku	shu-to-shite
now ima, ima kara	paper kami	probably tabun, tashika
number ban, bangô, gô, dai; —	pardon gomen, shitsurei	product sambutsu
large — tasû; small —	parents oya	progress n. shimpô; verb
shôsû	Paris Pari	shimpô suru
O	parlor zashiki	publish dasu
Occident Seiyô, Ô-Bei	part (section) hen	pure ma-, jun-
occidental seiyô no; (person)	pass over kosu	put oku; — on haku, kaburu,
seiyô-jin	passport ryôken	kiru
occupation shokugyô	paste verb harau	
occupied: be — (filled up)	pay verb harau	
fusagaru	pen pen	
ocean umi	pencil empitsu	
o'clock ji	peninsula hantô	
of no	Pennsylvania Penshirubania	
	people hitotachi; (citizens)	
	kokumin; two — futari	
	percent bu; one — hyaku	
	bun no ichi; (per ten) wari	
		Q
		quality kiji
		quickly hayaku
		quiet shizuka na
		quite kanari

R		
read yomu	shō-gakkō; high — chū-gakkō	six roku, muttsu; —teen jūroku
ready: be — dekiru, dekia-garu	screen: folding — byobu; sliding — shōji	size ökisa
really <i>interj.</i> ne	Sea of Japan Nippon-Kai	sleep nemuru, neru
receive morau	seasick: get — you	sleeve sode
recent kono goro; —ly kono aida	seasons shiki	slippers uwazōri
reduce (in price) makeru	see miru	slow osoi, yukkuri
registered kakitome	seem mieru, miukeru; — to be iru-rashii; it —s sō desu; —ing -sō	small chisai
regular futsū	sell uru	smoke verb nomu, suu
religion shūkyō	sen sen; one — issen; ten — jissen	so <i>adj.</i> sayō, sō; <i>adv.</i> sahodo; <i>interj.</i> sate; so, so botsu-botsu
remain (be left over) nokoru	send okuru, todokeru; — out dasu, okuridasu	soap sekken
repair naosu	servant (maid) jochū	soil verb yogoreru
request <i>n.</i> negai; <i>verb</i> negau	seven hichi, shichi, nanatsu	soldier heishi, heitai
resemble niru	several iro-iro	something nani ka
rest <i>n.</i> yasumi; <i>verb</i> yasumu	sew nuu; preliminary —ing kari-nui	son musuko
restaurant ryōryō	shave verb soru	soon sugu
return <i>v. i.</i> kaeru	she (kono, sono, ano) onna no hito, (kono, sono, ano) onna no kata	sore <i>adj.</i> itai
rice (cooked) gohan; (un-cooked) kome	ship fune	sorry: I am — o-ki-no-doku sama
rickshaw jinrikisha, kuruma; —man, —station kuruma-ya	shirt shatsu; white — wai-shatsu	soup suimono
ride <i>verb</i> noru	shoe kutsu	south minami; — America Minami-Amerika
right (direction) migi	shoot <i>verb</i> utsu	South Seas Nan-yō
river kawa	shopping: go — kaimono ni iku	Spain Supein
road michi, tōri	short (in stature) hikui, (in length) mijikai	speak hanasu
Rocky Mountains Rokki-zan	should hazu, -beki, hazu-beki	special delivery sokutatsu
room heyā	shoulder kata	splendid kekkō na
rough arai	show <i>verb</i> miseru	spoon saji; —ful saji-zutsu;
round marui; — trip öfuku	shrimp ebi	table — ökii saji
rudeness shitsurei	Siberia Shiberiya	sport undō
run out (of stock) kirasu	side hō, yoko	spring haru
run (away to) nigekomu	sightseeing kembutsu; go — kembutsu suru	square shikaku
Russia Roshyā	silk kinu; raw — kiito; —en kinu no	squat suwaru
	sister: elder — ane; younger — imōto	stamp (postage) kitte
S	sit kakeru, suwaru	stand <i>verb</i> tatsu
sailor suihei		starch <i>n.</i> nori
salesgirl uriko		state (geographical) shū
salmon shake		stateroom shinshitsu
same onaji		station (railway) teishaba; eki
sample mihon		stature sei
São Paulo Saun Pauro		stock: be out of — urikireru
Saturday Doyōbi		stocking kutsushita
say <i>verb</i> iu, hanasu, mōsu		stomach o-naka, hara
scenery keshiki		stop tomaru, tomeru
school gakkō; elementary —		store mise, -ya

straight (directly) massugu
 street tōri, chō; first — it-chōme; main — hondōri;
 side — yokochō; — car densha
 stripe shima
 student seito
 study manabu, benkyō suru
 style fū
 such konna, sonna
 suit fuku, yōfuku; *aux. num.*
 chaku; one — itchaku
 suitcase kaban
 summer natsu
 Sunday Nichiyōbi
 supper yūhan
 swim *verb* oyogu
 system seido

T

table taberu, tsukue
 tailor yōfuku-ya, shita-ya
 take (carry) motte iku; (*seize*)
 toru; — out dasu
 tall takai
 tan cha-iro
 tasty oishii
 tax zeikin
 taxicab takushī
 tea cha, o-cha
 teach oshieru
 teacher sensei
 telegram denshin, dempō
 telegraph *verb* dempō wo utsu
 telephone *n.* denwa; — di-rectory denwachō; *verb*
 denwa wo kakeru
 tell iu
 temperature kagen
 ten jū, tō; — thousand man
 tender yawarakai
 tennis tenisu
 Texas Tekisasu
 than yori
 thank you arigatō (gozaimasu) (gozaimashita)
 that sono, sore, sochira, ano,
 are, achira

theater shibai
 there soko, asoko; sochira,
 achira; — is ga aru; ga
 gozaru
 therefore desu kara, sore de
 wa
 they (kono, sono, ano) hito-tachi
 thing koto, mono
 think *verb* omou, omowareru
 third (of a series) sambamme;
 (fraction) sambun
 thirsty: become — nodo ga
 kawaku
 thirteen jū san
 this kono, koko no, kochira,
 kore
 those sono, ano, soko no,
 sore, are, ano
 thousand sen
 three san, mitsu; — quarters
 shi bun no san
 throat nodo
 through kara; —out -jū
 throw away suteru
 Thursday Mokuyōbi
 thus sō, konna ni
 ticket kippu
 time toki, ji, jikan, do; long
 — shibaraku; many —s
 maids; one — ichi do;
 two —s ni do
 tip kokorozashi
 tired: be — tsukareru
 to e, ni; up — itaru; itaru
 made
 tobacco tabako
 today kyō, konnichi
 together issho ni
 tomorrow asa, asu
 tongue shita
 too (excessive) amari; (also)
 mo
 top ue; on — of no ue ni
 touch ataru, sawaru
 train (railroad) kisha; ex-press — kyūkō; limited —
 tokkyū

transact tori-atsukai
 transfer *n.* tennin; *v. t.* tennin
 suru; (change cars) nori-kaeru
 travel ryokō suru
 treatment atsukai, tori-atsukai
 tree ki
 trousers zubon
 trunk toranku
 try miru
 Tuesday K(w)ayōbi
 turn *v. i.* magaru
 twelve jū ni
 two ni, futatsu; — people
 futari; — or three ni-san

U

under no shita ni
 under-drawers zubonshita
 understand wakaru
 unfortunately ainiku
 United States Amerika, Bei-koku
 university daigaku
 until itaru made, made
 upstairs ni kai
 use *verb* tsukau
 usual: as — aikawarazu

V

various iro-iro
 vegetable yayai
 very taihen, taishita, taisō,
 naka-naka; (with negative
 verb) amari
 vest chokki
 volcano funkazan
 vomit haku
 vote: — for sansei suru

W

wait matsu
 waiter kyūji
 walk *n.* sampo; *verb* aruku;
 take a — sampo wo suru
 want ga hoshii, -tai
 warm atatakai

wash <i>n.</i> sentaku; <i>verb</i> arau, sentaku suru	west nishi	wish <i>verb.</i> -tai, negau, ga iru with de, issho, to	
washroom benjo	what nani, nan, dō; — kind of donna, dō iu	woman onna, onna no hito, onna no kata	
water mizu; hot — o-yu; — a garden niwa ni mizu wo utsu	when itsu, nan ji; toki	word kotoba	
watermelon suika	where doko, dochira	work <i>n.</i> shigoto; <i>verb</i> hata- raku	
wave nami	which dono, dochira, doko, no	world sekai	
way (manner) shikata, yō; one — kata-michi	while aida, nagara	wrap <i>verb</i> tsutsumu	
we watakushidomo, watashi- domo	white shiroi	wrestling sumō	
wear haku, kaburu, kiru	who dare, donata; <i>pl.</i> dona- tagata	write kaku	
weather tenki	why naze	Y	
Wednesday Suiyōbi	wide hiroi	year nen; last — sakunen;	
week shūkan, shū; last — senshū; next — raishū; one — isshūkan	wife: (my) kanai; (your or his) okusan, okusama	next — rainen; one — old issai	
weigh hakaru	willingly (acceding to a re- quest) kashikomarimashita	yes hai, ē, iie	
well <i>adv.</i> yoku, yoroshiku	wind <i>n.</i> kaze	yesterday kinō	
well <i>interj.</i> mā, ja, hā, sā, sate	window mado	yet mada	
	wine budōshu	you <i>sg.</i> anata; <i>pl.</i> anatagata	
	winter fuyu	young wakai	
	wipe nugu		

INDEX

Numbers refer to sections of the grammar.

A

- accompaniment, 46
- adjectives, 21, 43, 47, 78, 101, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108
- adverbs, 14, 28, 106
- after*, 44, 80
- agaru*, 41
- age, 58
- alternative questions, 24
- and*, 15, 83
- articles, 2
- aru*, 8, 31, 71
- attributive form of the verb, 25, 26, 72
- au*, 99

B

- base of the verb, 30, 56, 90
- because*, 29, 44
- before*, 80
- begin*, 27
- beki*, 68
- better*, 59
- bring*, 37

C

- capability, 25, 90, 92
- causative form of the verb, 93
- come* and *go* with the gerundial form of the verb, 37
- comparison of adjectives and adverbs, 47
- compound words, 61
- conclusive form of the verb, 26
- conditional, 57, 89
- continuative form of the verb, 14, 18, 21, 26, 40, 44, 56, 74, 85
- coordination and subordination, 44
- correlatives, 24

D

- dake*, 79
- dasu*, 27
- dates, 70, 113, 114, 115
- days of the week, 67
- de* (postposition), 14, 22, 39
- demonstratives, 2, 10, 73
- desire, 14, 21
- direct discourse, 75

E

- e*, 14, 33

F

- family relationships, 38
- former and latter, 102
- future, 54, 96

G

- ga*, 5, 21, 58, 59, 84, 85, 89, 90, 92
- gerundial form of the verb, 28, 30, 31, 32, 35, 36, 44, 66, 71, 74, 76, 80, 81, 97
- give*, 86
- go*, 37
- gohan*, 17

H

- hai* and *iie*, 82
- hazu*, 68
- honorifics, 30, 32, 38, 66, 86

I

- indefinite pronouns, 23, 106
- intention, 72
- interrogative pronouns and adjectives, 73, 106
- iru* (be necessary), 85
- iru*, 31, 71

J

- ja*, 6, 39
- jū, 94

247

K

- ka*, 1, 23, 24, 106
- kakaru* and *kakeru*, 42
- kan* (suffix), 62
- kara* (postposition), 29, 45, 92
- kuru*, 26, 27, 30, 37, 56, 116, 117

M

- ma-* (prefix), 101
- made*, 51
- masu*, 7
- miru*, 66
- mo* (postposition), 12, 19, 83
- mō*, 87
- morau*, 76
- must*, 57

N

- na*, 43
- nagara*, 80
- names, 9
- naru*, 38, 43, 69
- ne*, 48
- negative of -masu, 8, 18
- negative pronouns, 19, 106
- negative stem of the verb, 32, 54, 56, 57, 93, 98

- negau*, 40, 86
- ni*, 14, 28, 92, 93, 98, 99
- no*, 13, 43, 55, 73, 84
- no ni*, 95
- nouns, 4, 43
- noun form of the verb, 27, 32, 38, 40
- numerals, 52, 58, 61, 64, 70, 110, 112, 113, 114, 115
- numeral auxiliaries, 58, 64, 70, 73, 110, 111

O

- obligation, 57
- oku* (verb), 81

only, 79
order: in — to, 14
oru, 31, 71

P
passive form of the verb, 92, 117
past tense, 18, 117
past perfect, 97, 117
permission, 35
personal pronouns, 11, 38, 104
phonetic changes, 18, 30, 61, 63, 67, 73, 101, 112
please, 32, 86
plurals, 4
possession, 13, 49
possessive case, 13
postpositions, 16, 100
potential form of the verb, 36, 90
preference, 59
present perfect, 31, 96, 117
present tense, 7, 26, 96, 117
probable present, 54, 117
progressive form of the verb, 31, 117
prohibition, 36

R
-rashii, 103
relative clauses, 84

S
shika, 79
shimau, 97
shiru, 31
should, 68
so, 5, 29
-sō, sō desu, 65
stereotyped expressions, 100
sugiru, 78
superlative of adjectives, 47
suru, 26, 27, 40, 50, 56, 89, 93, 106, 107

T
take, 37; — off, 77
-tara, 74
-te, 30
temporal conjunctions, 80
there is, there are, 49
time, 63
to, 15, 28, 46, 83
transitive and intransitive verbs, 34, 42, 91, 92

try, 66
tsumori, 72

V
verbs, 7, 18, 26, 27, 31, 109, 116, 117

W
wa and wo, 3, 5, 20, 21, 85, 92
wakaru, 34, 91
wear, put on, 77
when, 15, 70, 74, 80
which, 73
while, 80
without, 98

Y
ya (postposition), 83
-ya, 60
year periods, 70, 115
yo (final particle), 88
yō desu, yō ni, 65

Z
-zu, 98
-zutsu, 53